

(51) International Patent Classification:  
A61K 31/5377 (2006.01)(21) International Application Number:  
PCT/US2013/065112(22) International Filing Date:  
15 October 2013 (15.10.2013)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:

61/714,140	15 October 2012 (15.10.2012)	US
61/714,045	15 October 2012 (15.10.2012)	US
61/714,145	15 October 2012 (15.10.2012)	US
61/758,972	31 January 2013 (31.01.2013)	US
61/780,703	13 March 2013 (13.03.2013)	US
61/786,277	14 March 2013 (14.03.2013)	US

(71) Applicant: EPIZYME, INC. [US/US]; 400 Technology Square, 4th Floor, Cambridge, MA 02139 (US).

(72) Inventors: KNUTSON, Sarah, K.; 24 Bay State Road, Unit 22, Cambridge, MA 02138 (US). WARHOLIC, Natalie; 81 Strathmore Road, Apartment 32, Brighton, MA 02135 (US). KEILHACK, Heike; 3 Falmouth Street, Belmont, MA 02478 (US).

(74) Agents: ELRIFI, Ivor, R. et al.; Mintz Levin Cohn Ferris Glovsky and Popeo, P.C., One Financial Center, Boston, MA 02111 (US).

(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM, AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BN, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CL, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IR, IS, JP, KE, KG, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PA, PE, PG, PH, PL, PT, QA, RO, RS, RU, RW, SA, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TH, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LR, LS, MW, MZ, NA, RW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, RU, TJ, TM), European (AL, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SI, SK, SM, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, KM, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

— without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report (Rule 48.2(g))

(54) Title: METHODS OF TREATING CANCER

FIG. 5A

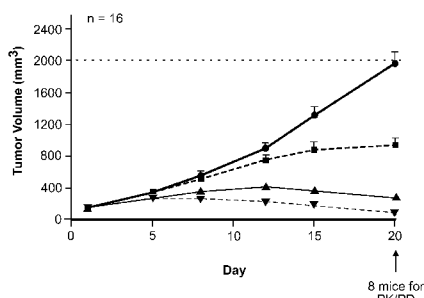
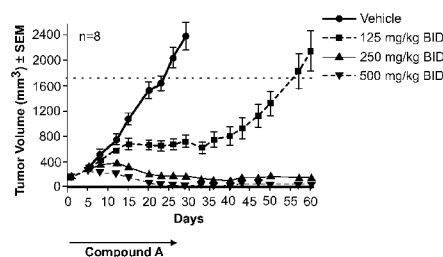


FIG. 5B



(57) Abstract: The present invention relates to methods of treating cancer by administering the EZH2 inhibitor compounds and pharmaceutical compositions to subjects in need thereof. The present invention also relates to the use of such compounds for research or other non-therapeutic purposes.

## METHODS OF TREATING CANCER

### RELATED APPLICATIONS

[001] This application claims priority to, and the benefit of U.S. Provisional Application Nos. 61/714,045, filed October 15, 2012, 61/758,972, filed January 31, 2013, 61/714,140, filed October 15, 2012, 61/714,145, filed October 15, 2012, 61/780,703, filed March 13, 2013, and 61/786,277, filed March 14, 2013. The entire contents of each of these provisional applications are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties.

### FIELD OF INVENTION

[002] The present invention relates generally to the field of cancer treatment, and in particular, the treatment of cancer associated with the SWI/SNF complex (*i.e.*, SWI/SNF mediated cancer). More particularly, the present invention provides methods and compositions which treat, alleviate, prevent, diminish or otherwise ameliorate the symptoms of cancer associated with the SWI/SNF complex.

### BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

[003] Disease-associated chromatin-modifying enzymes (*e.g.*, EZH2) play a role in diseases such as proliferative disorders, metabolic disorders, and blood disorders. Thus, there is a need for the development of small molecules that are capable of modulating the activity of EZH2.

### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

[004] The present invention provides a method for treating or alleviating a symptom of a SWI/SNF-associated cancer in a subject by administering to a subject in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of an EZH2 inhibitor, where the subject has a cancer selected from the group consisting of brain and central nervous system cancer, head and neck cancer, kidney cancer, ovarian cancer, pancreatic cancer, leukemia, lung cancer, lymphoma, myeloma,

sarcoma, breast cancer, and prostate cancer. For example, the SWI/SNF-associated cancer is characterized by reduced expression and/or loss of function of the SWI/SNF complex or one or more components of the SWI/SNF complex.

[005] For example, the subject has a cancer selected from the group consisting of medulloblastoma, malignant rhabdoid tumor, and atypical teratoid/rhabdoid tumor.

[006] For example, the one or more components are selected from the group consisting of SNF5, ATRX, and ARID1A.

[007] For example, the loss of function is caused by a loss of function mutation resulting from a point mutation, a deletion, and/or an insertion.

[008] For example, the subject has a deletion of SNF5.

[009] For example, the subject has a mutation of ATRX selected from the group consisting of a substitution of asparagine (N) for the wild type residue lysine (K) at amino acid position 688 of SEQ ID NO: 5 (K688N), and a substitution of isoleucine (I) for the wild type residue methionine (M) at amino acid position 366 of SEQ ID NO: 5 (M366I).

[010] For example, subject has a mutation of ARID1A selected from the group consisting of a nonsense mutation for the wild type residue cysteine (C) at amino acid position 884 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (C884\*), a substitution of lysine (K) for the wild type residue glutamic acid (E) at amino acid position 966 (E966K), a nonsense mutation for the wild type residue glutamine (Q) at amino acid position 1411 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (Q1411\*), a frame shift mutation at the wild type residue phenylalanine (F) at amino acid position 1720 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (F1720fs), a frame shift mutation after the wild type residue glycine (G) at amino acid position 1847 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (G1847fs), a frame shift mutation at the wild type residue cysteine (C) at amino acid position 1874 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (C1874fs), a substitution of glutamic acid (E) for the wild type residue aspartic acid (D) at amino acid position 1957 (D1957E), a nonsense mutation for the wild type residue glutamine (Q) at amino acid position 1430 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (Q1430\*), a frame shift mutation at the wild type residue arginine (R) at amino acid position 1721 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (R1721fs), a substitution of glutamic acid (E) for the wild type residue glycine (G) at amino acid position 1255 (G1255E), a frame shift mutation at the wild type residue glycine (G) at amino acid position 284 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (G284fs), a nonsense mutation for the wild type residue arginine (R) at amino acid position 1722 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (R1722\*), a frame shift mutation at the wild type residue methionine (M) at amino acid

position 274 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (M274fs), a frame shift mutation at the wild type residue glycine (G) at amino acid position 1847 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (G1847fs), a frame shift mutation at the wild type residue P at amino acid position 559 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (P559fs), a nonsense mutation for the wild type residue arginine (R) at amino acid position 1276 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (R1276\*), a frame shift mutation at the wild type residue glutamine (Q) at amino acid position 2176 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (Q2176fs), a frame shift mutation at the wild type residue histidine (H) at amino acid position 203 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (H203fs), a frame shift mutation at the wild type residue alanine (A) at amino acid position 591 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (A591fs), a nonsense mutation for the wild type residue glutamine (Q) at amino acid position 1322 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (Q1322\*), a nonsense mutation for the wild type residue serine (S) at amino acid position 2264 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (S2264\*), a nonsense mutation for the wild type residue glutamine (Q) at amino acid position 586 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (Q586\*), a frame shift mutation at the wild type residue glutamine (Q) at amino acid position 548 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (Q548fs), and a frame shift mutation at the wild type residue asparagine (N) at amino acid position 756 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (N756fs).

[011] The present invention also provides a method of treating or alleviating a symptom of a SWI/SNF-associated cancer in a subject in need thereof by (a) determining the expression level of at least one gene selected from the group consisting of neuronal differentiation genes, cell cycle inhibition genes and tumor suppressor genes in a sample obtained from the subject; (b) selecting the subject having a decreased expression level of at least one gene in step a; and (c) administering to the subject selected in step b an effective amount of an EZH2 inhibitor, thereby treating or alleviating a symptom of cancer in the subject.

[012] The present invention further provides a method of treating or alleviating a symptom of a SWI/SNF-associated cancer in a subject in need thereof by (a) determining the expression level of at least one gene selected from the group consisting of hedgehog pathway genes, myc pathway genes and histone methyltransferase genes in a sample obtained from the subject; (b) selecting the subject having an increased expression level of at least one gene in step a; and (c) administering to the subject selected in step b an effective amount of an EZH2 inhibitor, thereby treating or alleviating a symptom of cancer in the subject.

[013] For example, the cancer can be medulloblastoma, malignant rhabdoid tumor or atypical teratoid rhabdoid tumor.



[014] For example, the neuronal differentiation gene is CD133, DOCK4, or PTPRK.

[015] For example, the cell cycle inhibition gene is CKDN1A or CDKN2A.

[016] For example, the tumor suppressor gene is BIN1.

[017] For example, the hedgehog pathway gene is GLI1 or PTCH1.

[018] For example, the myc pathway gene is MYC.

[019] For example, the histone methyltransferase gene is EZH2.

[020] The present invention also provides a method of inducing neuronal differentiation, cell cycle inhibition or tumor suppression by contacting a cell with an EZH2 inhibitor. The EZH2 inhibitor may be in an amount sufficient to increase expression of at least one gene selected from the group consisting of CD133, DOCK4, PTPRK, CKDN1A, CDKN2A and BIN1.

[021] The present invention also provides a method of inhibiting hedgehog signaling by contacting a cell with an EZH2 inhibitor. The EZH2 inhibitor can be in an amount sufficient to reduce expression of GLI1 and/or PTCH1.

[022] The present invention also provides a method of inducing gene expression by contacting a cell with an EZH2 inhibitor. The EZH2 inhibitor can be in an amount sufficient to induce neuronal differentiation, cell cycle inhibition and/or tumor suppression. For example, the gene can be CD133, DOCK4, PTPRK, CKDN1A, CKDN2A or BIN1.

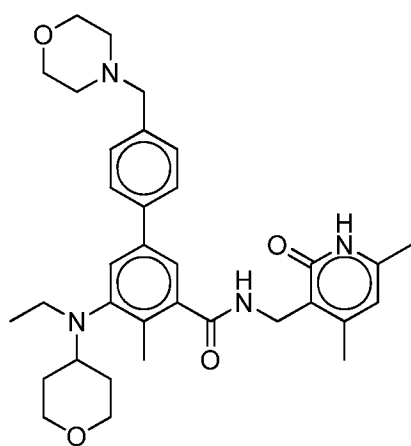
[023] The present invention also provides a method of inhibiting gene expression by contacting a cell with an EZH2 inhibitor. The EZH2 inhibitor is in an amount sufficient to inhibit hedgehog signaling. For example, the gene can be GLI1 or PTCH1.

[024] For example, the cell may have loss of function of SNF5, ARID1A, ATRX, and/or a component of the SWI/SNF complex.

[025] For example, the loss of function is caused by a deletion of SNF5.

[026] For example, the cell is a cancer cell. The cancer can be medulloblastoma, malignant rhabdoid tumor or atypical teratoid rhabdoid tumor.

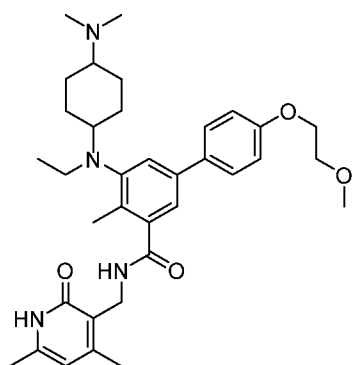
[027] For example, the EZH2 inhibitor is Compound A having the following formula:



(A), stereoisomers thereof, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts

or solvates thereof.

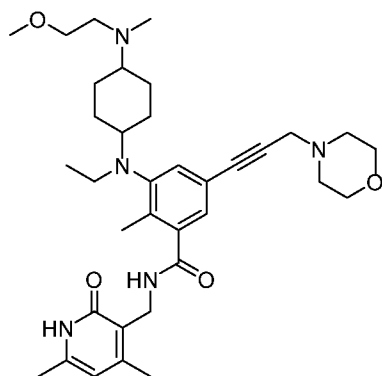
[028] For example, the EZH2 inhibitor is Compound B having the following formula:



(B), stereoisomers thereof, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or

solvates thereof.

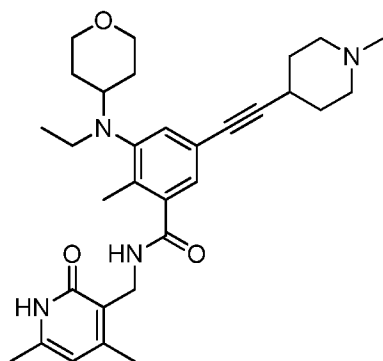
[029] For example, the EZH2 inhibitor is Compound C having the following formula:



(C), stereoisomers thereof, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts

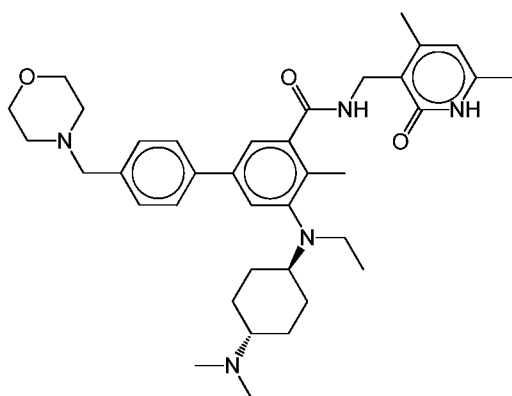
or solvates thereof.

[030] For example, the EZH2 inhibitor is Compound D having the following formula:



(D), stereoisomers thereof, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates thereof.

[031] For example, the EZH2 inhibitor is Compound E having the following formula:



(E), stereoisomers thereof, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates thereof.

[032] Unless otherwise defined, all technical and scientific terms used herein have the same meaning as commonly understood by one of ordinary skill in the art to which this invention belongs. In the specification, the singular forms also include the plural unless the context clearly dictates otherwise. Although methods and materials similar or equivalent to those described herein can be used in the practice or testing of the present invention, suitable methods and materials are described below. All publications, patent applications, patents and other references mentioned herein are incorporated by reference. The references cited herein are not admitted to be prior art to the claimed invention. In the case of conflict, the present specification, including definitions, will control. In addition, the materials, methods and examples are illustrative only and are not intended to be limiting.

[033] Other features and advantages of the invention will be apparent from the following detailed description and claims.

## BRIEF DESCRIPTIONS OF FIGURES

[034] Figures 1A and 1B are a series of Western blot analyses of cell lines with wild type (RD and SJCRH30) and mutant SNF5.

[035] Figures 2A-2E are a series of graphs establishing that SNF5 mutant cell lines A204 (C), G401 (D) and G402 (E) selectively respond to EZH2 compound (Compound E) compared to wild type cell lines RD (A) and SJCRH30 (B).

[036] Figures 3A-3D are a series of bar graphs showing that G401 SNF mutant cell line is responding to Compound E after 7 days in soft agar compared to wild type cells RD. A shows cell line RD (5,000 cells/well). B shows G401 cells (5,000 cells/well). C shows G401 cells in 2D growth. D shows G401 cells (10,000 cells/well).

[037] Figures 4A-4D are four graphs showing that G401 SNF5 mutant cell line is sensitive to Compound A in vitro. Wild type cell line SJCRH30 (A) and RD (C) and SNF5 mutant cell line G401 (B) and A204 (D) were pretreated for 7 days with indicated concentrations of Compound A and replated on day 0. Cell viability was determined by CellTiter-Glo® Luminescent Cell Viability Assay.

[038] Figures 5A-5D are a series of graphs showing durable regressions in G401 xenografts (malignant rhabdoid tumor model) with Compound A treatment. (A) Tumor regressions induced by Compound A at the indicated doses. (B) Tumor regressions induced by twice daily administration of Compound A at the indicated doses. Data represent the mean values  $\pm$  SEM (n=8). Compound administration was stopped on day 28. (C) EZH2 target inhibition in G401 xenograft tumor tissue collected from a parallel cohort of mice on day 21. Each point shows the ratio of H3K27Me3 to total H3. Horizontal lines represent group mean values. BLLQ = below lower limit of quantification. (D, E) Immunohistochemical staining of tumor histone methylation of tumor samples from the vehicle treated (D) and Compound A treated (E) (at 125 mg/kg) mice.

[039] Figure 6 is a graph showing the locations of ATRX mutations identified in SCLC cell lines.

[040] Figure 7A is a graph showing that LNCAP prostate cancer cells display dose-dependent cell growth inhibition with Compound E treatment *in vitro*.

[041] Figure 7B is a graph showing IC50 value of Compound E at day 11 and day 14 for WSU-DLCL2 and LNCAP cells.

[042] Figures 8A-8C are three graphs establishing that ATRX mutant SCLC lines NCI-H446 (A), SW1271 (B) and NCI-H841 (C) are responding to Compound E.

[043] Figures 9A-9C are three microscopy images showing that SCLC line NCI-H841 changes morphology after treatment with vehicle (A) or Compound E at concentration of 4.1E-02  $\mu$ M (B) or 3.3  $\mu$ M (C).

[044] Figures 10A-10C are a series of graphs showing effects of Compound A on cellular global histone methylation and cell viability. (A) Chemical structure of Compound A. (B) Concentration-dependent inhibition of cellular H3K27Me3 levels in G401 and RD cells. (C) Selective inhibition of proliferation of *SMARCB1*-deleted G401 cells by Compound A in vitro (measured by ATP content). G401 (panels a and b) and RD cells (panels c and d) were re-plated at the original seeding densities on day 7. Each point represents the mean for each concentration (n=3).

[045] Figures 11A and 11B are a series of graphs showing biochemical mechanism of action studies. The IC<sub>50</sub> value of Compound A increases with increasing SAM concentration (A) and is minimally affected by increasing oligonucleosome concentration (B), indicating SAM-competitive and nucleosome-noncompetitive mechanism of action.

[046] Figures 12A and 12B are a series of panels demonstrating verification of SMARCB1 and EZH2 expression in cell lines and specificity of Compound A for inhibition of cellular histone methylation. (A) Cell lysates were analyzed by immunoblot with antibodies specific to SMARCB1, EZH2 and Actin (loading control). (B) Selective inhibition of cellular H3K27 methylation in G401 and RD cells. Cells were incubated with Compound A for 4 days, and acid-extracted histones were analyzed by immunoblot.

[047] Figures 13A and 13B are a series of bar graphs demonstrating that Compound A induces G<sub>1</sub> arrest and apoptosis in *SMARCB1*-deleted MRT cells. Cell cycle analysis (by flow cytometry) and determination of apoptosis (by TUNEL assay) in RD (panel A) or G401 cells (panel B) during incubation with either vehicle or 1  $\mu$ M Compound A for up to 14 days. G<sub>1</sub> arrest was observed as of day 7 and apoptosis was induced as of day 11. Data are represented as mean values  $\pm$  SEM (n=2). The DMSO control values shown are the average  $\pm$  SEM from each time point. Cells were split and re-plated on days 4, 7 and 11 at the original seeding density.

[048] Figures 14A-14B are a series of graphs showing that Compound A induces changes in expression of SMARCB1 regulated genes and cell morphology. (A) Basal expression of SMARCB1 regulated genes in G401 *SMARCB1*-deleted cells, relative to RD control cells (measured by qPCR, n=2). (B) G401 and RD cells were incubated with either DMSO or 1  $\mu$ M Compound A for 2, 4 and 7 days. Gene expression was determined by qPCR (n=2) and is expressed relative to the DMSO control of each time point. Panels a-j correspond to genes GLI1, PTCh1, DOCK4, CD133, PTPRK, BIN1, CDKN1A, CDKN2A, EZH2, and MYC, respectively. (C) G402 cells were incubated with either DMSO (left panel) or 1  $\mu$ M Compound A (right panel) for 14 days. Cells were split and re-plated to the original seeding density on day 7.

[049] Figures 15A-15D are series of graphs demonstrating body weights, tumor regressions and plasma levels in G401 xenograft bearing mice treated with Compound A. (A) Body weights were determined twice a week for animals treated with Compound A on a BID schedule for 28 days. Data are presented as mean values  $\pm$  SEM (n=16 until day 21, n=8 from day 22 to 60). (B) Tumor regressions induced by twice daily (BID) administration of Compound A for 21 days at the indicated doses (mean values  $\pm$  SEM, n=16). \* p < 0.05, \*\* p < 0.01, repeated measures ANOVA, Dunnett's post-test vs. vehicle. (C) Tumor weights of 8 mice euthanized on day 21. \*\*\*\* p < 0.0001, Fisher's exact test. (D) Plasma was collected 5 min before and 3 h after dosing of Compound A on day 21, and compound levels were measured by LC-MS/MS. Animals were euthanized, and tumors were collected 3 h after dosing on day 21. Tumor homogenates were generated and subjected to LC-MS/MS analysis to determine Compound A concentrations. Note that tumor compound levels could not be determined from all animals especially in the higher dose groups because the xenografts were too small on day 21. Dots represent values for the individual animals; horizontal lines represent group mean values.

[050] Figures 16A-16C are a series of graphs showing that Compound A eradicates *SMARCB1*-deleted MRT xenografts in SCID mice. (A) Tumor regressions induced by twice daily (BID) administration of Compound A for 28 days at the indicated doses. Compound administration was stopped on day 28 and tumors were allowed to re-grow until they reached 2000 mm<sup>3</sup> (data shown as mean values  $\pm$  SEM, n=8). (B) EZH2 target inhibition in G401 xenograft tumor tissue collected from mice euthanized on day 21. Each point shows the ratio

of H3K27Me3 to total H3, measured by ELISA. Horizontal lines represent group mean values; grey symbols are values outside of the ELISA standard curve. (C) Change in gene expression in G401 xenograft tumor tissue collected from mice treated with Compound A for 21 days. Panels a-d correspond to genes CD133, PTPRK, DOCK4, and GLI1, respectively. Data are presented as fold change compared to vehicle  $\pm$  SEM (n=6, n=4 for 500 mg/kg group). \*  $p < 0.05$ , \*\*  $p < 0.01$ , \*\*\*\*  $p < 0.0001$ , vs. vehicle, Fisher's exact test.

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

[051] The present invention is based in part upon the discovery that EZH2 inhibitors can effectively treat SWI/SNF-associated cancers that are characterized by altered expressions and/or loss of function of certain biomarkers or genes. Specifically, tumors or tumor cells having altered expressions and/or loss of function of selected biomarkers or genes are sensitive to the EZH2 inhibitors of the present invention. Accordingly, the present invention provides methods of treating or alleviating a symptom of cancers in a subject by administering a therapeutically effective amount of an EZH2 inhibitor to the subject, particular treating cancers associated with altered expression and/or loss of function of certain biomarkers or genes. For example, the biomarker is one component of the SWI/SNF complex. For example, the gene is selected from the group consisting of neuronal differentiation genes, cell cycle gene inhibition genes, tumor suppressor genes, hedgehog pathway genes, myc pathway genes and histone methyltransferase genes.

[052] The SWI/SNF complex in human includes at least evolutionarily conserved core subunits and variant subunits. Evolutionarily conserved core subunits include SNF5 (also called SMARCB1, INI1 or BAF47), SMARCA4 (also known as BRM/SWI2-related gene 1, BRG1), BAF155, and BAF170. Variant subunits include BAF53 (A or B), BAF60 (A, B or C), BAF 57, BAF45 (A, B, C, or D). Other subunits include ARID1A (also known as SMARCF1), ARID1B, SMARCA2 (also known as brahma homologue, BRM), ATRX, BAF200, BAF180 (also known as PBRM1), and bromodomain-containing 7 (BRD7). The at least one component of the SWI/SNF complex can be any component of the complex, for example, the component/subunit described herein or known in the art.

[053] In any methods presented herein, neuronal differentiation gene may be, but is not limited to, CD133 (also called PROM1), DOCK4, PTPRK, PROM2, LHX1, LHX6, LHX9, PAX6, PAX7, VEFGA, FZD3B, FYN, HIF1A, HTRA2, EVX1, CCDC64, or GFAP.

[054] In any methods presented herein, cell cycle inhibition gene may be, but is not limited to, CKDN1A, CDKN2A, MEN1, CHEK1, IRF6, ALOX15B, CYP27B1, DBC1, NME6, GMNN, HEXIM1, LATS1, MYC, HRAS, TGFB1, IFNG, WNT1, TP53, THBS1, INHBA, IL8, IRF1, TPR, BMP2, BMP4, ETS1, HPGD, BMP7, GATA3, NR2F2, APC, PTPN3, CALR, IL12A, IL12B, PML, CDKN2B, CDKN2C, CDKN1B, SOX2, TAF6, DNA2, PLK1, TERF1, GAS1, CDKN2D, MLF1, PTEN, TGFB2, SMAD3, FOXO4, CDK6, TFAP4, MAP2K1, NOTCH2, FOXC1, DLG1, MAD2L1, ATM, NAE1, DGKZ, FHL1, SCRIB, BTG3, PTPRK, RPS6KA2, STK11, CDKN3, TBRG1, CDC73, THAP5, CRLF3, DCUN1D3, MYOCD, PAF1, LILRB1, UHMK1, PNPT1, USP47, HEXIM2, CDK5RAP1, NKX3-1, TIPIN, PCBP4, USP44, RBM38, CDT1, RGCC, RNF167, CLSPN, CHMP1A, WDR6, TCF7L2, LATS2, RASSF1, MLTK, MAD2L2, FBXO5, ING4, or TRIM35.

[055] In any methods presented herein, tumor suppressor gene may be, but is not limited to, BIN1. As used herein, the term “tumor suppressor gene” has its commonly understood meaning in the art, *i.e.* a gene whose expression and normal function act to suppress the neoplastic phenotype or induce apoptosis, or both. In some embodiments, tumor suppressor genes include cell cycle inhibition genes. Exemplary categories of tumor suppressors based on their functions include, but not limited to:

- (1) genes that inhibit cell cycles;
- (2) genes that are coupling the cell cycle to DNA damage. When there is damaged DNA in the cell, the cell should not divide. If the damage can be repaired, the cell cycle can continue. If the damage cannot be repaired, the cell should initiate apoptosis (programmed cell death);
- (3) genes that prevent tumor cells from dispersing, block loss of contact inhibition, and inhibit metastasis. These genes and their encoded proteins are also known as metastasis suppressors; and
- (4) DNA repair proteins. Mutations in these genes increase the risk of cancer.

[056] In any methods presented herein, hedgehog signaling pathway gene may be, but is not limited to, GLI1, PTCH1, SUFU, KIF7, GLI2, BMP4, MAP3K10, SHH, TCTN3, DYRK2, PTCHD1, or SMO.



[057] In any methods presented herein, myc pathway gene may be, but is not limited to, MYC NMI, NFYC, NFYB, Cyclin T1, RuvB-like 1, GTF2I, BRCA1, T-cell lymphoma invasion and metastasis-inducing protein 1, ACTL6A, PCAF, MYCBP2, MAPK8, Bcl-2, Transcription initiation protein SPT3 homolog, SAP130, DNMT3A, mothers against decapentaplegic homolog 3, MAX, mothers against decapentaplegic homolog 2, MYCBP, HTATIP, ZBTB17, Transformation/transcription domain-associated protein, TADA2L, PFDN5, MAPK1, TFAP2A, P73, TAF9, YY1, SMARCB1, SMARCA4, MLH1, EP400 or let-7.

[058] In any methods presented herein, histone methyltransferase gene may be, but is not limited to, EZH2.

[059] Compounds of the present invention inhibit the histone methyltransferase activity of EZH2 or a mutant thereof and, accordingly, in one aspect of the invention, compounds disclosed herein are candidates for treating or preventing certain conditions and diseases. The present invention provides methods for treating, preventing or alleviating a symptom of cancer or a precancerous condition. The method includes administering to a subject in need thereof, a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of the present invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, polymorph, solvate, or stereoisomer thereof. Exemplary cancers that may be treated include medulloblastoma, oligodendroglioma, ovarian clear cell adenocarcinoma, ovarian endometrioid adenocarcinoma, ovarian serous adenocarcinoma, pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma, pancreatic endocrine tumor, malignant rhabdoid tumor, astrocytoma, atypical teratoid rhabdoid tumor, choroid plexus carcinoma, choroid plexus papilloma, ependymoma, glioblastoma, meningioma, neuroglial tumor, oligoastrocytoma, oligodendroglioma, pineoblastoma, carcinosarcoma, chordoma, extragonadal germ cell tumor, extrarenal rhabdoid tumor, schwannoma, skin squamous cell carcinoma, chondrosarcoma, clear cell sarcoma of soft tissue, ewing sarcoma, gastrointestinal stromal tumor, osteosarcoma, rhabdomyosarcoma, epitheloid sarcoma, renal medullo carcinoma, diffuse large B-cell lymphoma, follicular lymphoma and not otherwise specified (NOS) sarcoma. Alternatively, cancers to be treated by the compounds of the present invention are non NHL cancers.

[060] The present invention further provides the use of a compound of the present invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, polymorph or solvate thereof in the treatment of cancer or precancer, or, for the preparation of a medicament useful for the treatment of such cancer or pre-cancer. Exemplary cancers that may be treated include medulloblastoma,

oligodendroglioma, ovarian clear cell adenocarcinoma, ovarian endometrioid adenocarcinoma, ovarian serous adenocarcinoma, pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma, pancreatic endocrine tumor, malignant rhabdoid tumor, astrocytoma, atypical teratoid rhabdoid tumor, choroid plexus carcinoma, choroid plexus papilloma, ependymoma, glioblastoma, meningioma, neuroglial tumor, oligoastrocytoma, oligodendroglioma, pineoblastoma, carcinosarcoma, chordoma, extragonadal germ cell tumor, extrarenal rhabdoid tumor, schwannoma, skin squamous cell carcinoma, chondrosarcoma, clear cell sarcoma of soft tissue, ewing sarcoma, gastrointestinal stromal tumor, osteosarcoma, rhabdomyosarcoma, epitheloid sarcoma, renal medullo carcinoma, diffuse large B-cell lymphoma, follicular lymphoma and not otherwise specified (NOS) sarcoma. Alternatively, the compound of the present invention can be used for the treatment of non NHL cancers, or, for the preparation of a medicament useful for the treatment of non NHL cancers.

[061] The compounds of this invention can be used to modulate protein (*e.g.*, histone) methylation, *e.g.*, to modulate histone methyltransferase or histone demethylase enzyme activity. The compounds of the invention can be used *in vivo* or *in vitro* for modulating protein methylation. Based upon the surprising discovery that methylation regulation by EZH2 involves in tumor formation, particular tumors bearing altered expression and/or loss of function of selected biomarkers/genes, the compounds described herein are suitable candidates for treating these diseases, *i.e.*, to decrease methylation or restore methylation to roughly its level in counterpart normal cells .

[062] In some embodiments, compounds of the present invention can selectively inhibit proliferation of the SWI/SNF complex associated tumor or tumor cells (as shown in Figures 1-9). Accordingly, the present invention provides methods for treating, preventing or alleviating a symptom of the SWI/SNF complex associated cancer or a precancerous condition by a compound of the present invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, polymorph or solvate thereof. The present invention further provides the use of a compound of the present invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, polymorph or solvate thereof in the treatment of the SWI/SNF complex associated cancer or a precancer condition, or, for the preparation of a medicament useful for the treatment of such cancer or pre-cancer.

[063] Also provided in the present invention are methods for determining responsiveness of a subject having a cancer to an EZH2 inhibitor. The method includes the steps of obtaining

a sample (a nucleic acid sample or a protein sample) from the subject and detecting reduced expression, haploinsufficiency, and/or loss of function of at least one component of the SWI/SNF complex, detecting the expression and/or function of this component, and the presence of such reduced expression, haploinsufficiency, and/or loss of function indicates that the subject is responsive to the EZH2 inhibitor. The term “sample” means any biological sample derived from the subject, includes but is not limited to, cells, tissues samples, body fluids (including, but not limited to, mucus, blood, plasma, serum, urine, saliva, and semen), tumor cells, and tumor tissues. Samples can be provided by the subject under treatment or testing. Alternatively samples can be obtained by the physician according to routine practice in the art.

[064] The present invention also provides methods for determining predisposition of a subject to a cancer or a precancerous condition by obtaining a sample from the subject and detecting reduced expression, haploinsufficiency, and/or loss of function of at least one component of the SWI/SNF complex, and the presence of such reduced expression, haploinsufficiency, and/or loss of function indicates that the subject is predisposed to (*i.e.*, having higher risk of) developing the cancer or the precancerous condition compared to a subject without such loss of function of the at least one component of the SWI/SNF complex.

[065] The term “predisposed” as used herein in relation to cancer or a precancerous condition is to be understood to mean the increased probability (*e.g.*, at least 1%, 5%, 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 100%, 150%, 200%, or more increase in probability) that a subject with reduced expression, haploinsufficiency, and/or loss of function of at least one component of the SWI/SNF complex, will suffer cancer or a precancerous condition, as compared to the probability that another subject not having reduced expression, haploinsufficiency, and/or loss of function of at least one component of the SWI/SNF complex, will suffer cancer or a precancerous condition, under circumstances where other risk factors (*e.g.*, chemical/environment, food, and smoking history, etc.) for having cancer or a precancerous condition between the subjects are the same.

[066] “Risk” in the context of the present invention, relates to the probability that an event will occur over a specific time period and can mean a subject’s “absolute” risk or “relative” risk. Absolute risk can be measured with reference to either actual observation post-measurement for the relevant time cohort, or with reference to index values developed from

statistically valid historical cohorts that have been followed for the relevant time period.

Relative risk refers to the ratio of absolute risks of a subject compared either to the absolute risks of low risk cohorts or an average population risk, which can vary by how clinical risk factors are assessed. Odds ratios, the proportion of positive events to negative events for a given test result, are also commonly used (odds are according to the formula  $p/(1-p)$  where  $p$  is the probability of event and  $(1-p)$  is the probability of no event) to no-conversion.

[067] Accordingly, the present invention provides personalized medicine, treatment and/or cancer management for a subject by genetic screening of reduced expression, haploinsufficiency, and/or loss of function of at least one component of the SWI/SNF complex in the subject. For example, the present invention provides methods for treating, preventing or alleviating a symptom of cancer or a precancerous condition by determining responsiveness of the subject to an EZH2 inhibitor and when the subject is responsive to the EZH2 inhibitor, administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of the EZH2 inhibitor, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or stereoisomer thereof. The responsiveness is determined by obtaining a sample from the subject and detecting reduced expression, haploinsufficiency, and/or loss of function of at least one component of the SWI/SNF complex (such as SNF5, ARID1A or ATRX), and the presence of such loss of function indicates that the subject is responsive to the EZH2 inhibitor.

[068] In other example, the present invention provides methods of cancer management in a subject by determining predisposition of the subject to a cancer or a precancerous condition periodically. The methods include steps of obtaining a sample from the subject and detecting reduced expression, haploinsufficiency, and/or loss of function of at least one component of the SWI/SNF complex, and the presence of such reduced expression, haploinsufficiency, and/or loss of function indicates that the subject is predisposed to developing the cancer or the precancerous condition compared to a subject without such reduced expression, haploinsufficiency, and/or loss of function of the at least one component of the SWI/SNF complex.

[069] In merely illustrative embodiments, the methods of treatment presented herein include steps of (a) collecting a nucleic acid sample or a protein sample from a biological sample obtained from a subject, (b) measuring the expression level or function level of a component of the SWI/SNF complex in the sample, (c) measuring the expression level or

function level of the component of the SWI/SNF in a control sample; (d) comparing the expression level or the function level of the component measured in step (b) in the tested sample to the expression level or the function level of the component measured in step (c) in the control sample (or a reference value); (e) identifying the subject as a candidate for treatment when the expression level or the function level of the component measured in step (b) is reduced or lost (e.g., haploinsufficiency or loss of function) compared to the expression level or the function level of the component measured in step (c); and (f) administering a therapeutically effective amount of an EZH2 inhibitor to the subject identified in step (e) or selecting a treatment regimen for the subject identified in step (e). The expression level or the function level of component in the subject sample is reduced, for example, 10%, 25%, 50% or 1-, 2-, 5- or more fold compared to the expression level or the function level of the component in the control sample. Any suitable methods known in the art can be utilized to measure the expression level or the function level of the component of the SWI/SNF complex. In some embodiments, the subject has malignant rhabdoid tumor, medulloblastoma or atypical teratoid rhabdoid tumor. In some embodiments, the component is SNF5, ARID1A or ATRX.

[070] For example, the identified subject can be treated with the standard of care treatment as described in the most current National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN) guidelines.

[071] For example, a control sample is obtained from a healthy, normal subject. Alternatively, a control sample is obtained from a subject who is not suffering, has not been diagnosed, or is not at risk of developing cancer associated with the SWI/SNF complex.

[072] In one preferred aspect, the present invention provides a method for treating or alleviating a symptom of cancer in a subject by determining responsiveness of the subject to an EZH2 inhibitor and administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of the EZH2 inhibitor if the subject is responsive to the EZH2 inhibitor and the subject has a cancer selected from the group consisting of brain and CNS cancer, kidney cancer, ovarian cancer, pancreatic cancer, leukemia, lymphoma, myeloma, and/or sarcoma. Such responsiveness is determined by obtaining a sample from the subject and detecting reduced expression, haploinsufficiency, and/or loss of function of SNF5, ARID1A, and/or ATRX, and the presence of the reduced expression, haploinsufficiency, and/or loss of function indicates the subject is responsive to the EZH2 inhibitor.

[073] In another preferred aspect, the present invention provides a method for treating or alleviating a symptom of malignant rhabdoid tumor in a subject by determining responsiveness of the subject to an EZH2 inhibitor and administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of the EZH2 inhibitor if the subject is responsive to the EZH2 inhibitor. Such responsiveness is determined by obtaining a sample from the subject and detecting reduced expression, haploinsufficiency, and/or loss of function of SNF5, ARID1A, and/or ATRX, and the presence of the reduced expression, haploinsufficiency, and/or loss of function indicates the subject is responsive to the EZH2 inhibitor.

[074] In another preferred aspect, the present invention provides a method for treating or alleviating a symptom of medulloblastoma in a subject by determining responsiveness of the subject to an EZH2 inhibitor and administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of the EZH2 inhibitor if the subject is responsive to the EZH2 inhibitor. Such responsiveness is determined by obtaining a sample from the subject and detecting reduced expression, haploinsufficiency, and/or loss of function of SNF5, ARID1A, and/or ATRX, and the presence of the reduced expression, haploinsufficiency, and/or loss of function indicates the subject is responsive to the EZH2 inhibitor.

[075] In another preferred aspect, the present invention provides a method for treating or alleviating a symptom of atypical teratoid rhabdoid tumor in a subject by determining responsiveness of the subject to an EZH2 inhibitor and administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of the EZH2 inhibitor if the subject is responsive to the EZH2 inhibitor. Such responsiveness is determined by obtaining a sample from the subject and detecting reduced expression, haploinsufficiency, and/or loss of function of SNF5, ARID1A, and/or ATRX, and the presence of the reduced expression, haploinsufficiency, and/or loss of function indicates the subject is responsive to the EZH2 inhibitor.

[076] Malignant rhabdoid tumors (MRTs) and atypical teratoid rhabdoid tumors (ATRTs) are extremely aggressive pediatric cancers of the brain, kidney, and soft tissues that are highly malignant, locally invasive, frequently metastatic, and particularly lethal. They are typically diploid and lack genomic aberrations; however, they are characterized by an almost complete penetrance of loss of SMARCB1 (also called SNF5, INI1 or BAF47), a core component of the SWI/SNF chromatin remodeling complex. The biallelic inactivation of *SMARCB1* is in

essence the sole genetic event in MRTs and ATRTs which suggests a driver role for this genetic aberration.

[077] Without being bound by any theory, a compound of the present invention specifically inhibits cellular H3K27 methylation leading to selective apoptotic killing of SMARCB1 mutant MRT cells. For example, *in vitro* treatment of *SMARCB1*-deleted MRT cell lines with Compound A induced strong anti-proliferative effects with IC<sub>50</sub> values in the nM range; while the control (wild-type) cell lines were minimally affected (Figure 10C and table 6). Furthermore, the compound of the present invention induces genes of neuronal differentiation, cell cycle inhibition and tumor suppression while suppressing expression of hedgehog pathway genes, MYC and EZH2. For example, Compound A treatment of G401 *SMARCB1*-deleted cells for up to 7 days strongly induced expression of *CD133*, *DOCK4* and *PTPRK* and up-regulated cell cycle inhibitors *CDKN1A* and *CDKN2A* and tumor suppressor *BIN1*, all in a time-dependent manner (Figure 14B). Simultaneously, the expression of hedgehog pathway genes, *MYC* and *EZH2* were reduced. Notably, G402 *SMARCB1*-deleted cells exposed to Compound A for 14 days assumed a neuron-like morphology (Figure 14C).

[078] Accordingly, the present invention further provides methods of treating or alleviating a symptom of cancer in a subject in need thereof by (a) determining the expression level of at least one gene selected from the group consisting of neuronal differentiation genes, cell cycle inhibition genes and tumor suppressor genes in a sample obtained from the subject; (b) selecting a subject having a decreased expression level of at least one gene in step (a); and (c) administering to the subject selected in step (b) an effective amount of a compound of the invention, thus treating or alleviating a symptom of cancer in the subject.

[079] The present invention also provides methods of treating or alleviating a symptom of cancer in a subject in need thereof by (a) determining the expression level of at least one gene selected from the group consisting of hedgehog pathway genes, myc pathway genes and histone methyltransferase genes in a sample obtained from the subject; (b) selecting a subject having an increased expression level of at least one gene in step (a); and (c) administering to the subject selected in step (b) an effective amount of a compound of the invention, thus treating or alleviating a symptom of cancer in the subject.

[080] Also provided herein are methods of selecting a cancer therapy for a subject in need thereof by (a) determining the expression level of at least one gene selected from the group

consisting of neuronal differentiation genes, cell cycle inhibition genes, and tumor suppressor genes in a sample obtained from the subject, and (b) selecting a cancer therapy when the subject has a decreased expression level of at least one gene in step (a), where the cancer therapy includes the administration of an effective amount of a compound of the invention to the subject.

[081] The present invention further provides methods of selecting a cancer therapy for a subject in need thereof by (a) determining the expression level of at least one gene selected from the group consisting of hedgehog pathway genes, myc pathway genes and histone methyltransferase genes in a sample obtained from the subject, and (b) selecting a cancer therapy when the subject has an increased expression level of at least one gene in step (a), where the cancer therapy includes the administration of an effective amount of a compound of the invention to the subject.

[082] In merely illustrative embodiments, the methods presented herein may include the steps of (a) collecting a nucleic acid or a protein sample from a biological sample obtained from a subject, (b) measuring the expression level of at least one gene selected from the group consisting of neuronal differentiation genes, cell cycle inhibition genes, and tumor suppressor genes in the sample, (c) measuring the expression level of the same gene(s) in a control sample; (d) comparing the expression level of the gene measured in step (b) in the tested sample to the expression level of the gene measured in step (c) in the control sample (or to a reference value); (e) identifying the subject as a candidate for treatment when the expression level of the component measured in step (b) is reduced compared to the expression level of the gene measured in step (c); and (f) administering a therapeutically effective amount of an EZH2 inhibitor to the subject identified in step (e) or selecting a treatment regimen for the subject identified in step (e). The expression level of the gene in the tested subject is reduced, for example, 10%, 25%, 50% or 1-, 2-, 5- or more fold compared to the expression level of the gene in the control sample.

[083] In merely illustrative embodiments, the methods presented herein may include the steps of (a) collecting a nucleic acid or a protein sample from a biological sample obtained from a subject, (b) measuring the expression level of at least one gene selected from the group consisting of hedgehog pathway genes, myc pathway genes and histone methyltransferase genes in the sample, (c) measuring the expression level of the same gene(s) in a control sample ;



(d) comparing the expression level of the gene measured in step (b) in the tested sample to the expression level of the gene measured in step (c) in the control sample (or to a reference value); (e) identifying the subject as a candidate for treatment when the expression level of the component measured in step (b) is increased compared to the expression level of the gene measured in step (c); and (f) administering a therapeutically effective amount of an EZH2 inhibitor to the subject identified in step (e) or selecting a treatment regimen for the subject identified in step (e). The expression level of the gene in the tested subject is increased, for example, 10%, 25%, 50% or 1-, 2-, 5- or more fold compared to the expression level of the gene in the control sample.

[084] The term “expression level” refers to protein, RNA, or mRNA level of a particular gene of interest. Any methods known in the art can be utilized to determine the expression level of a particular gene of interest. Examples include, but are not limited to, reverse transcription and amplification assays (such as PCR, ligation RT-PCR or quantitative RT-PCT), hybridization assays, Northern blotting, dot blotting, *in situ* hybridization, gel electrophoresis, capillary electrophoresis, column chromatography, Western blotting, immunohistochemistry, immunostaining, or mass spectrometry. Assays can be performed directly on biological samples or on protein/nucleic acids isolated from the samples. It is routine practice in the relevant art to carry out these assays. For example, the measuring step in any method described herein includes contacting the nucleic acid sample from the biological sample obtained from the subject with one or more primers that specifically hybridize to the gene of interest presented herein. Alternatively, the measuring step of any method described herein includes contacting the protein sample from the biological sample obtained from the subject with one or more antibodies that bind to the biomarker of the interest presented herein.

[085] A decreased expression level of a particular gene means a decrease in its expression level by at least 5%, 10%, 15%, 20%, 25%, 30%, 35%, 40%, 45%, 50%, 55%, 60%, 65%, 70%, 75%, 80%, 85%, 90%, 95%, 100%, 200%, 300%, 400%, 500%, 1000%, 1500%, or more compared to a reference value or the expression level of this gene measured in a different (or previous) sample obtained from the same subject.

[086] An increased expression level of a particular gene means an increase in its expression level by at least 5%, 10%, 15%, 20%, 25%, 30%, 35%, 40%, 45%, 50%, 55%, 60%, 65%, 70%, 75%, 80%, 85%, 90%, 95%, 100%, 200%, 300%, 400%, 500%, 1000%, 1500%, or

more compared to a reference value or the expression level of this gene measured in a different (or previous) sample obtained from the same subject.

[087] A “reference or baseline level/value” as used herein can be used interchangeably and is meant to be relative to a number or value derived from population studies, including without limitation, such subjects having similar age range, disease status (*e.g.*, stage), subjects in the same or similar ethnic group, or relative to the starting sample of a subject undergoing treatment for cancer. Such reference values can be derived from statistical analyses and/or risk prediction data of populations obtained from mathematical algorithms and computed indices of cancer. Reference indices can also be constructed and used using algorithms and other methods of statistical and structural classification.

[088] In some embodiments of the present invention, the reference or baseline value is the expression level of a particular gene of interest in a control sample derived from one or more healthy subjects or subjects who have not been diagnosed with any cancer.

[089] In some embodiments of the present invention, the reference or baseline value is the expression level of a particular gene of interest in a sample obtained from the same subject prior to any cancer treatment. In other embodiments of the present invention, the reference or baseline value is the expression level of a particular gene of interest in a sample obtained from the same subject during a cancer treatment. Alternatively, the reference or baseline value is a prior measurement of the expression level of a particular gene of interest in a previously obtained sample from the same subject or from a subject having similar age range, disease status (*e.g.*, stage) to the tested subject.

[090] In some embodiments, an effective amount means an amount sufficient to increase the expression level of at least one gene which is decreased in the subject prior to the treatment or an amount sufficient to alleviate one or more symptoms of cancer. For example, an effective amount is an amount sufficient to increase the expression level of at least one gene selected from the group consisting of neuronal differentiation genes, cell cycle inhibition genes, and tumor suppressor genes by at least 5%, 10%, 15%, 20%, 25%, 30%, 35%, 40%, 45%, 50%, 55%, 60%, 65%, 70%, 75%, 80%, 85%, 90%, 95%, 100%, 200%, 300%, 400%, 500%, 1000%, 1500%, or more compared to a reference value or the expression level without the treatment of any compound.

[091] In some embodiments, an effective amount means an amount sufficient to decrease the expression level of at least one gene which is increased in the subject prior to the treatment or an amount sufficient to alleviate one or more symptoms of cancer. For example, an effective amount is an amount sufficient to decrease the expression level of at least one gene selected from the group consisting of hedgehog pathway genes, MYC and EZH2 by at least 5%, 10%, 15%, 20%, 25%, 30%, 35%, 40%, 45%, 50%, 55%, 60%, 65%, 70%, 75%, 80%, 85%, 90%, 95%, 100%, 200%, 300%, 400%, 500%, 1000%, 1500%, or more compared to a reference value or the expression level without the treatment of any compound.

[092] The precise effective amount for a subject will depend upon the subject's body weight, size, and health; the nature and extent of the condition; and the therapeutic selected for administration. An effective amount for a given situation can be determined by routine experimentation that is within the skill and judgment of the clinician.

[093] The present invention further provides a method of determining efficacy of a cancer treatment in a subject in need thereof by (a) measuring the expression level of at least one gene selected from the group consisting of neuronal differentiation genes, cell cycle inhibition genes, and tumor suppressor genes in a sample obtained from the subject, (b) comparing the expression level of at least one gene in step (a) to a reference value or a prior measurement, and (c) determining the efficacy of the cancer treatment based on the comparison step. An exemplary cancer treatment is administering a compound of the invention to the tested subject.

[094] The treatment is effective when the tested subject has an increased expression of at least one gene selected from the group consisting of neuronal differentiation genes, cell cycle inhibition genes and tumor suppressor genes 1) compared to a reference value or a prior measurement; or 2) over the period of time being monitored, such as 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7 days, or 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 weeks, or 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12 months or longer. When the existing treatment is not effective, a new treatment or an increased dosage of the existing treatment (for example, increasing the dosage of the compound administered to the subject) should be sought for the tested subject.

[095] The present invention also provides a method of determining efficacy of a cancer treatment in a subject in need thereof by (a) measuring the expression level of at least one gene selected from the group consisting of hedgehog pathway genes, myc pathway genes and histone methyltransferase genes in a sample obtained from the subject, (b) comparing the expression

level of at least one gene in step (a) to a reference value or a prior measurement, and (c) determining the efficacy of the cancer treatment based on the comparison step. An exemplary cancer treatment is administering an EZH2 inhibitor of the invention to the tested subject.

[096] For example, the treatment is effective when the tested subject has a decreased expression of at least one gene selected from the group consisting of hedgehog pathway genes, myc pathway genes and histone methyltransferase genes 1) compared to a reference value or a prior measurement; or 2) over the period of time being monitored, such as 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7 days, or 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 weeks, or 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12 months or longer. When the existing treatment is not effective, a new treatment or an increased dosage of the existing treatment (for example, increasing the dosage of the compound administered to the subject) should be sought for the tested subject.

[097] In any methods presented herein, cancer is selected from the group consisting of brain and central nervous system (CNS) cancer, head and neck cancer, kidney cancer, ovarian cancer, pancreatic cancer, leukemia, lung cancer, lymphoma, myeloma, sarcoma, breast cancer, and prostate cancer. Preferably, cancer is selected from the group consisting of medulloblastoma, oligodendroglioma, ovarian clear cell adenocarcinoma, ovarian endometrioid adenocarcinoma, ovarian serous adenocarcinoma, pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma, pancreatic endocrine tumor, malignant rhabdoid tumor, astrocytoma, atypical teratoid rhabdoid tumor, choroid plexus carcinoma, choroid plexus papilloma, ependymoma, glioblastoma, meningioma, neuroglial tumor, oligoastrocytoma, oligodendroglioma, pineoblastoma, carcinosarcoma, chordoma, extragonadal germ cell tumor, extrarenal rhabdoid tumor, schwannoma, skin squamous cell carcinoma, chondrosarcoma, clear cell sarcoma of soft tissue, ewing sarcoma, gastrointestinal stromal tumor, osteosarcoma, rhabdomyosarcoma, epitheloid sarcoma, renal medullo carcinoma, diffuse large B-cell lymphoma, follicular lymphoma and not otherwise specified (NOS) sarcoma. More preferably, cancer is medulloblastoma, malignant rhabdoid tumor, or atypical teratoid rhabdoid tumor.

[098] As used herein, the term “responsiveness” is interchangeable with terms “responsive”, “sensitive”, and “sensitivity”, and it is meant that a subject is showing therapeutic responses when administered an EZH inhibitor, *e.g.*, tumor cells or tumor tissues of the subject undergo apoptosis and/or necrosis, and/or display reduced growing, dividing, or proliferation. This term is also meant that a subject will or has a higher probability, relative to the population

at large, of showing therapeutic responses when administered an EZH inhibitor, *e.g.*, tumor cells or tumor tissues of the subject undergo apoptosis and/or necrosis, and/or display reduced growing, dividing, or proliferation.

[0099] As used herein, a “subject” is interchangeable with a “subject in need thereof”, both of which refer to a subject having a disorder in which EZH2-mediated protein methylation plays a part, or a subject having an increased risk of developing such disorder relative to the population at large. A subject in need thereof may be a subject having a disorder associated with SWI/SNF complex. A subject in need thereof can have a precancerous condition. Preferably, a subject in need thereof has cancer. A subject in need thereof can have cancer associated with SWI/SNF complex. A subject in need thereof can have cancer associated with loss of function in at least one component of SWI/SNF complex. In a preferred aspect, a subject in need thereof has one or more cancers selected from the group consisting of brain and central nervous system (CNS) cancer, head and neck cancer, kidney cancer, ovarian cancer, pancreatic cancer, leukemia, lung cancer, lymphoma, myeloma, sarcoma, breast cancer, and prostate cancer. Preferably, a subject in need thereof has medulloblastoma, oligodendroglioma, ovarian clear cell adenocarcinoma, ovarian endometrioid adenocarcinoma, ovarian serous adenocarcinoma, pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma, pancreatic endocrine tumor, malignant rhabdoid tumor, astrocytoma, atypical teratoid rhabdoid tumor, choroid plexus carcinoma, choroid plexus papilloma, ependymoma, glioblastoma, meningioma, neuroglial tumor, oligoastrocytoma, oligodendroglioma, pineoblastoma, carcinosarcoma, chordoma, extragonadal germ cell tumor, extrarenal rhabdoid tumor, schwannoma, skin squamous cell carcinoma, chondrosarcoma, clear cell sarcoma of soft tissue, ewing sarcoma, gastrointestinal stromal tumor, osteosarcoma, rhabdomyosarcoma, epitheloid sarcoma, renal medullo carcinoma, diffuse large B-cell lymphoma, follicular lymphoma and not otherwise specified (NOS) sarcoma. Alternatively, a subject in need thereof has a non NHL cancer.

[0100] As used herein, a “subject” includes a mammal. The mammal can be *e.g.*, a human or appropriate non-human mammal, such as primate, mouse, rat, dog, cat, cow, horse, goat, camel, sheep or a pig. The subject can also be a bird or fowl. In one embodiment, the mammal is a human. A subject can be male or female.

[0101] A subject in need thereof can be one who has not been previously diagnosed or identified as having cancer or a precancerous condition. A subject in need thereof can be one

who has been previously diagnosed or identified as having cancer or a precancerous condition. A subject in need thereof can also be one who is having (suffering from) cancer or a precancerous condition. Alternatively, a subject in need thereof can be one who has a risk of developing such disorder relative to the population at large (*i.e.*, a subject who is predisposed to developing such disorder relative to the population at large).

[0102] Optionally a subject in need thereof has already undergone, is undergoing or will undergo, at least one therapeutic intervention for the cancer or precancerous condition.

[0103] A subject in need thereof may have refractory cancer on most recent therapy. “Refractory cancer” means cancer that does not respond to treatment. The cancer may be resistant at the beginning of treatment or it may become resistant during treatment. Refractory cancer is also called resistant cancer. In some embodiments, the subject in need thereof has cancer recurrence following remission on most recent therapy. In some embodiments, the subject in need thereof received and failed all known effective therapies for cancer treatment. In some embodiments, the subject in need thereof received at least one prior therapy.

[0104] A subject in need thereof may be one who had, is having or is predisposed to developing a cancer or a precancerous condition associated with the SWI/SNF complex. A subject in need thereof may be one who had, is having or is predisposed to developing cancer or a precancerous condition associated with loss of function of at least one component of the SWI/SNF complex. In a preferred aspect, a subject in need thereof is one who had, is having or is predisposed to developing one or more cancers selected from the group consisting of brain and central nervous system (CNS) cancer, head and neck cancer, kidney cancer, ovarian cancer, pancreatic cancer, leukemia, lung cancer, lymphoma, myeloma, sarcoma, breast cancer, and prostate cancer. Preferably, a subject in need thereof is one who had, is having or is predisposed to developing brain and CNS cancer, kidney cancer, ovarian cancer, pancreatic cancer, leukemia, lymphoma, myeloma, and/or sarcoma. Exemplary brain and central CNS cancer includes medulloblastoma, oligodendroglioma, atypical teratoid rhabdoid tumor, choroid plexus carcinoma, choroid plexus papilloma, ependymoma, glioblastoma, meningioma, neuroglial tumor, oligoastrocytoma, oligodendroglioma, and pineoblastoma. Exemplary ovarian cancer includes ovarian clear cell adenocarcinoma, ovarian endometrioid adenocarcinoma, and ovarian serous adenocarcinoma. Exemplary pancreatic cancer includes pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma and pancreatic endocrine tumor. Exemplary sarcoma

includes chondrosarcoma, clear cell sarcoma of soft tissue, ewing sarcoma, gastrointestinal stromal tumor, osteosarcoma, rhabdomyosarcoma, and not otherwise specified (NOS) sarcoma. Alternatively, cancers to be treated by the compounds of the present invention are non NHL cancers.

[0105] Alternatively, a subject in need thereof is one who had, is having or is predisposed to developing one or more cancers selected from the group consisting of medulloblastoma, oligodendroglioma, ovarian clear cell adenocarcinoma, ovarian endometrioid adenocarcinoma, ovarian serous adenocarcinoma, pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma, pancreatic endocrine tumor, malignant rhabdoid tumor, astrocytoma, atypical teratoid rhabdoid tumor, choroid plexus carcinoma, choroid plexus papilloma, ependymoma, glioblastoma, meningioma, neuroglial tumor, oligoastrocytoma, oligodendroglioma, pineoblastoma, carcinosarcoma, chordoma, extragonadal germ cell tumor, extrarenal rhabdoid tumor, schwannoma, skin squamous cell carcinoma, chondrosarcoma, clear cell sarcoma of soft tissue, ewing sarcoma, gastrointestinal stromal tumor, osteosarcoma, rhabdomyosarcoma, and not otherwise specified (NOS) sarcoma. Preferably, a subject is one who had, is having or is predisposed to developing medulloblastoma, ovarian clear cell adenocarcinoma, ovarian endometrioid adenocarcinoma, pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma, malignant rhabdoid tumor, atypical teratoid rhabdoid tumor, choroid plexus carcinoma, choroid plexus papilloma, glioblastoma, meningioma, pineoblastoma, carcinosarcoma, extrarenal rhabdoid tumor, schwannoma, skin squamous cell carcinoma, chondrosarcoma, ewing sarcoma, epitheloid sarcoma, renal medullo carcinoma, diffuse large B-cell lymphoma, follicular lymphoma and/or NOS sarcoma. More preferably, a subject in need thereof is one who had, is having or is predisposed to developing malignant rhabdoid tumor, medulloblastoma and/or atypical teratoid rhabdoid tumor.

[0106] In some embodiments of the present invention, a subject in need thereof has a decreased expression level of at least one gene selected from the group consisting of neuronal differentiation genes, cell cycle inhibition genes, and tumor suppressor genes.

[0107] In some embodiments, a subject in need thereof has an increased expression level of at least one gene selected from the group consisting of hedgehog pathway genes, myc pathway genes and histone methyltransferase genes.

[0108] In some embodiments of the present invention, a subject in need thereof has loss of function of at least one component/subunit of the SWI/SNF complex. Alternatively, a subject

in need thereof has reduced expression or haploinsufficiency of at least one component/subunit of the SWI/SNF complex. In certain embodiments, a subject in need thereof has loss of function of SNF5 subunit.

[0109] In any method of the present invention, a subject in need thereof may have reduced expression, haploinsufficiency or loss of function of at least one signaling component downstream of SWI/SNF complex. Such downstream component includes, but is not limited to, polycomb complex (PcG) and its targets.

[0110] As used herein, the term "loss of function" refers to less or no function of a gene product/protein compared to the wild type. Loss of function of a SWI/SNF complex component means the component/subunit or the entire SWI/SNF complex has less or no biological function compared to the wild type component/subunit or the entire SWI/SNF complex, respectively. Loss of function can be caused by transcriptional, post-transcription, or post translational mechanisms. In one aspect of the present invention, loss of function is caused by loss of function mutation resulted from a point mutation (*e.g.*, a substitution, a missense mutation, or a nonsense mutation), an insertion, and/or a deletion in a polypeptide of a SWI/SNF complex component or a nucleic acid sequence encoding a polypeptide of a SWI/SNF complex component. The mutations referred herein are somatic mutations. The term "somatic mutation" refers to a deleterious alteration in at least one gene allele that is not found in every cell of the body, but is found only in isolated cells. A characteristic of the somatic mutations as used herein is, that they are restricted to particular tissues or even parts of tissues or cells within a tissue and are not present in the whole organism harboring the tissues or cells. The term "wild-type" refers to a gene or gene product that has the characteristics of that gene or gene product when isolated from a naturally occurring source. A wild-type gene is that which is most frequently observed in a population and is thus arbitrarily designed the "normal" or "wild-type" form of the gene.

[0111] Accordingly, a loss of function mutation or a reduced expression can be detected using any suitable method available in the art. For example, a loss of function mutation can be detected by measuring the biological function of a gene product, such as the ATP-dependent chromatin remodeling activity of the SWI/SNF complex. Alternatively, a loss of function mutation can be determined by detecting any alternation in a nucleic acid sequence encoding a component of the SWI/SNF complex. For example, a nucleic acid sequence encoding a



component of the SWI/SNF complex having a loss of function mutation can be detected by whole-genome resequencing or target region resequencing (the latter also known as targeted resequencing) using suitably selected sources of DNA and polymerase chain reaction (PCR) primers in accordance with methods well known in the art. The method typically and generally entails the steps of genomic DNA purification, PCR amplification to amplify the region of interest, cycle sequencing, sequencing reaction cleanup, capillary electrophoresis, and/or data analysis. Alternatively or in addition, the method may include the use of microarray-based targeted region genomic DNA capture and/or sequencing. Kits, reagents, and methods for selecting appropriate PCR primers and performing resequencing are commercially available, for example, from Applied Biosystems, Agilent, and NimbleGen (Roche Diagnostics GmbH). Alternatively or in addition, a nucleic acid sequence encoding a SWI/SNF polypeptide having a loss of function mutation may be detected using a Southern blot in accordance with methods well known in the art. Optionally, a loss of function mutation can be detected by measuring the absence of the expression of a component polypeptide or by measuring the expression of the mutant component polypeptide. Detection of (mutant) polypeptide expression can be carried out with any suitable immunoassay in the art, such as Western blot analysis.

[0112] Human nucleic acid and amino acid sequence of components of the SWI/SNF complex have previously been described. *See, e.g.*, GenBank Accession Nos NP\_003064.2, NM\_003073.3, NP\_001007469.1, and NM\_001007468.1 for SNF5, GenBank Accession Nos NM\_000489.3, NP\_000480.2, NM\_138270.2, and NP\_612114.1 for ATRX, GenBank Accession Nos NP\_006006.3, NM\_006015.4, NP\_624361.1, and NM\_139135.2 for ARID1A, each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

[0113] Spectrum of hSNF5 somatic mutations in human has also been described in Sevenet *et al.*, Human Molecular Genetics, 8: 2359-2368, 1999, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

[0114] A subject in need thereof may have reduced expression, haploinsufficiency, and/or loss of function of SNF5. For example, a subject can comprise a deletion of SNF5 in SNF5 polypeptide or a nucleic acid sequence encoding a SNF5 polypeptide.

<p>SWI/SNF-related matrix-associated actin-dependent regulator of chromatin subfamily B member 1 isoform a (SMARCB1, also called SNF5) [Homo sapiens] (SEQ ID NO: 1)</p>
--

<p>1 mmmmalsttf gqkpvkfqle ddgefymigs evgnylrmfr gslykrypsl wrllatveer  61 kkivasshsk ktkpntkdhg ytllatsvtl lkaseveeil dgndekykav sistepptyl  121 reqkakrnsq wvptlpnssh hldavpcstt inrnrmgrdk krtfplcfdd hdpavihena</p>
---

181	sqpevlvpir	ldmeidgqkl	rdaftwnmne	klmtpemfse	ilcddldlnp	ltfvpaiasa
241	irqqiesypt	dsiledqsdq	rviiklnihv	gnislvdqfe	wdmsekensp	ekfalklcse
301	lglggefvt	iaysirgqls	whqktyafse	nplptveiai	rntgdadqwc	plletltdae
361	mekkirdqdr	ntrrmrrlan	tapaw			

Homo sapiens SWI/SNF related, matrix associated, actin dependent regulator of chromatin, subfamily b, member 1 (SMARCB1, also called SNF5), transcript variant 1, mRNA (SEQ ID NO: 2)

1	aacgccagcg	cctgcgcact	gagggcgggc	tggtcgtcgt	ctgcggcggc	ggcggcggct
61	gaggagcccg	gctgaggcgc	cagtaccgcg	cccgttccgc	atttcgcctt	ccggcttcgg
121	tttccctcgg	cccagcacgc	cccggccccg	ccccagccct	cctgatccct	cgcagcccg
181	ctccggccgc	ccgcctctgc	cgccgcaatg	atgatgatgg	cgctgagcaa	gaccttcggg
241	cagaagcccg	tgaagttcca	gctggaggac	gacggcgagt	tctacatgat	cggctccgag
301	gtgggaaact	acctccgtat	gttccgaggt	tctctgtaca	agagataccc	ctcactctgg
361	aggcgactag	ccactgtgga	agagagggaag	aaaatagttg	catcgtcaca	tggtaaaaaa
421	acaaaacct	acactaagga	tcacggatac	acgactctag	ccaccagtgt	gacctgttta
481	aaagcctcgg	aagtggaaga	gattctggat	ggcaacgatg	agaagtacaa	ggctgtgtcc
541	atcagcacag	agccccccac	ctacctcagg	gaacagaagg	ccaagaggaa	cagccagtgg
601	gtaccacccc	tgccccacag	ctccccacc	ttagatgccg	tgccatgctc	cacaaccatc
661	aacaggaacc	gcatgggccc	agacaagaag	agaaccttcc	ccctttgctt	tgatgaccat
721	gacccagctg	tgatccatga	gaacgcattc	cagcccgagg	tgctgggtccc	catccggctg
781	gacatggaga	tcgatgggca	gaagctgcga	gacgccttca	cctggaacat	gaatgagaag
841	ttgatgacgc	ctgagatggt	ttcagaaatc	ctctgtgacg	atctggattt	gaacccgctg
901	acgtttgtgc	cagccatcgc	ctctgccatc	agacagcaga	tcgagtccta	ccccacggac
961	agcatcctgg	aggaccagtc	agaccagcgc	gtcatcatca	agctgaacat	ccatgtggga
1021	aacattttccc	tggtggacca	gtttgagtg	gacatgtcag	agaaggagaa	ctcaccagag
1081	aagtttgccc	tgaagctgtg	ctcggagctg	gggttgggcg	gggagtttgt	caccaccatc
1141	gcatacagca	tccggggaca	gctgagctgg	catcagaaga	cctacgcctt	cagcgagaac
1201	cctctgccc	cagtggagat	tgccatccgg	aacacgggcg	atgcggacca	gtggtgccc
1261	ctgctggaga	ctctgacaga	cgctgagatg	gagaagaaga	tccgcgacca	ggacaggaa
1321	acgaggcgga	tgaggcgtct	tgccaacacg	gccccggcct	ggtaaccagc	ccatcagcac
1381	acggctccca	cggagcatct	cagaagattg	ggccgcctct	cctccatctt	ctggcaagga
1441	cagaggcgag	gggacagccc	agcgccatcc	tgaggatcgg	gtgggggtgg	agtgggggct
1501	tccaggtggc	ccttcccggc	acacattcca	tttggtgagc	cccagtcctg	ccccccaccc
1561	caccctccct	acccctcccc	agtctctggg	gtcaggaaga	aaccttat	taggttgtgt
1621	tttggttttt	tataggagcc	ccaggcaggg	ctagtaacag	tttttaata	aaaggcaaca
1681	ggtcatgttc	aatttcttca	acaaaaaaaa	aaaaaaa		

SWI/SNF-related matrix-associated actin-dependent regulator of chromatin subfamily B member 1 isoform b [Homo sapiens] (SMARCB1, also called SNF5) (SEQ ID NO: 3)

1	mmmmalsktf	gqkpvkfql	ddgefymigs	evgnylrmfr	gslykrypsl	wrrlatveer
61	kkivasshdh	gyttlatsvt	llkaseveei	ldgndekyka	vsisteppty	lreqkakrns
121	qwpvtlpnss	hhldavpcst	tinrnmgrd	kkrtfplcfd	dhdpavihen	asqpevlvpi
181	rldmeidgqk	lrdaftwnmn	eklmtpemfs	eilcddldln	pltfvpaias	airqqiesyp
241	tdsiledqsd	qrviiklnih	vgnislvdqf	ewdmsekens	pekfalklcs	elglggefvt
301	tiaysirgql	swhqktyafs	enplptveia	irntgdadqw	cplletltta	emekkirdqd
361	nrtrrmrrla	ntapaw				

Homo sapiens SWI/SNF related, matrix associated, actin dependent regulator of chromatin,

subfamily b, member 1 (SMARCB1, also called SNF5), transcript variant 2, mRNA (SEQ ID NO: 4)

```

1 aacgccagcg cctgcgcact gagggcgggc tggtcgctcgt ctgcgggcggc ggcggcggtc
61 gaggagcccg gctgaggcgc cagtaccggg cccgggtccgc atttcgcctt ccggcttcgg
121 tttccctcgg ccagcacgc cccggccccg cccagccct cctgatccct cgcagcccgg
181 ctccggccgc ccgctctgc cgcgcaatg atgatgatgg cgtgagcaa gaccttcggg
241 cagaagcccg tgaagttcca gctggaggac gacggcgagt tctacatgat cggctccgag
301 gtgggaaact acctccgtat gttccgaggt tctctgtaca agagataccc ctactcttgg
361 aggcgactag ccaactgtgga agagaggaag aaaatagttg catcgtcaca tgatcacgga
421 tacacgactc tagccaccag tgtgaccctg ttaaaagcct cggaagtgga agagattctg
481 gatggcaacg atgagaagta caaggctgtg tccatcagca cagagcccc cactacctc
541 agggaacaga aggccaagag gaacagccag tgggtaccca ccctgccaa cagctccac
601 cacttagatg ccgtgccatg ctccacaacc atcaacagga accgcatggg ccgagacaag
661 aagagaacct tcccccttg ctttgatgac catgaccag ctgtgatcca tgagaacgca
721 tctcagcccg aggtgctggt ccccatccgg ctggacatgg agatcgatgg gcagaagctg
781 cgagacgcct tcacctggaa catgaatgag aagttgatga cgctgagat gttttcagaa
841 atcctctgtg acgatctgga tttgaaccgg ctgacgtttg tgccagccat cgcctctgcc
901 atcagacagc agatcgagtc ctacccacg gacagcatcc tggaggacca gtcagaccag
961 cgcgtcatca tcaagctgaa catccatgtg ggaaacattt ccctggtgga ccagtttgag
1021 tgggacatgt cagagaagga gaactacca gagaagtttg ccctgaagct gtgctcggag
1081 ctgggggttg gcggggagtt tgtcaccacc atcgcataca gcatccgggg acagctgagc
1141 tggcatcaga agacctacgc cttcagcgag aacctctgc ccacagtgga gattgccatc
1201 cggaaacagg gcgatcgga ccagtgggac ccactgctgg agactctgac agacgttag
1261 atggagaaga agatccgga ccaggacagg aacacgaggc ggatgaggcg tcttgccaac
1321 acggccccgg cctggtaacc agcccatcag cacacggctc ccacggagca tctcagaaga
1381 ttgggcccgc tctcctccat cttctggcaa ggacagaggc gaggggacag cccagcgcca
1441 tcttgaggat cgggtggggg tggagtgggg gcttccaggt ggcccttccc ggcacacatt
1501 ccatttggtg agccccagtc ctgcccccca cccaccctc cctaccctc cccagtctct
1561 ggggtcagga agaaacctta ttttaggttg tgtttgttt ttgtatagga gcccaggca
1621 gggctagtaa cagtttttaa ataaaaggca acaggtcatg ttcaatttct tcaacaaaaa
1681 aaaaaaaaaa

```

[0115] A subject in need thereof may have reduced expression, haploinsufficiency, and/or loss of function of ATRX. For example, a subject can comprise a mutation selected from the group consisting of a substitution of asparagine (N) for the wild type residue lysine (K) at amino acid position 688 of SEQ ID NO: 5 (K688N), and a substitution of isoleucine (I) for the wild type residue methionine (M) at amino acid position 366 of SEQ ID NO: 5 (M366I).

Homo sapiens alpha thalassemia/mental retardation syndrome X-linked (ATRX) isoform 1 (SEQ ID NO: 5)

```

1 mtaepmsesk lntlvqklhd flahsseese etsspprlam nqntdkisgs gsnsdmmens
61 keegtsseks skssgssrsk rkpsivtkyv esddeklldd etvnedasne nseditmq
121 lpkgtvivqp epvlnekdd fkgpefrsrs kmktenlkk rgedglhgivs ctacgqqvnh
181 fqkdsiyrhp slqvlicknc fkymsddis rdsdgmdeqc rwcaeggnli ccdfchnafc
241 kkcilrnlgr kelstimden nqwycyichp eplldlvtac nsvfenleql lqqnkkkikv
301 dseksnkvy htsrfsppkkt ssncngeekk lddscsgsvt ysysalivpk emikkakkli
361 ettanmnssy vkflkqatdn seissatklr qlkafksvla dikkahlale edlnsefram
421 davnkeknk ehkvidakfe tkarkgekpc alekkdisks eaklsrkqvd sehmhqnvp
481 eeqrtnkstg gehkksdrke epqyepants edldmdivsv pssvpedife nletamevqs
541 svdhqgdgss gteqevess vklnisskdn rggiksktta kvtkelyvkl tpsvlsnspi
601 kgadcqevpq dkdgykscgl npklekcglg qensdnehlv enevslllee sdlrrsprvk

```

661	ttplrrptet	npvtsnsdee	cnetvkekqk	lsvpvrkkdk	rnssdsaidn	pkpnlkpksk
721	qsetvdqnsd	sdemlailke	vsrmshssss	dt dineihtn	hktlydlktq	agkddkgkrk
781	rksstsgsdf	dtkkgksaks	siiskkkrrt	qsessnydse	lekeiksmks	igaartttkk
841	ipntkdfds	edekhskkgm	dnqghknlkt	sqegssddae	rkqeretfss	aegtvdkdtt
901	imelrdrlpk	kqqasastdg	vdklsgkeqs	ftslevrkva	etkekskhk	tktckkvqdg
961	lsdiaekflk	kdqsdetsed	dkkqskkgte	ekkkpsdfkk	kvikmeqqye	sssdgteklp
1021	erecichfpk	gikqikngtt	dgeksskkir	dktskkkdel	sdyaekstgk	gdsdssedk
1081	kskngaygre	kkrcckllgks	srkrqdcsss	dtekysmked	gcnsdkrlk	rielrerrnl
1141	sskrntkeiq	sgssssdaee	ssednkkkkq	rtsskkkkavi	vkekkrnslr	tstkrkqadi
1201	tsssssdied	ddqnsigegs	sdeqkikpvt	enlvlsstg	fcqssgdeal	sksvpvtvdd
1261	ddddndpenr	iakkmlleei	kanlssdedg	ssddepeegk	krtgkqneen	pgdeeaknqv
1321	nsesdsdsee	skkpryrhrl	lrhklvtvsd	esgeekktkp	kehkevkggrn	rrkvssedse
1381	dsdfqesgvs	eevsesedeq	rprtrsakka	eleenqrsyk	qkkkrrrikv	qedsssenks
1441	neeeeeeeke	eeeeeeeeee	eeeedendds	kspgkgrkki	rkilkddklr	tetqnalkee
1501	eerrkriaer	erereklev	ieiedasptk	cpittklvld	edeetkeplv	qvhnmvikl
1561	kphqvdgvqf	mwcccesvk	ktkkspgsgc	ilahcmglgk	tlqvvsflht	vllcdkldfs
1621	talvvcplnt	alnwmnefek	wqeglkddk	levselatvk	rpqersymql	rwgedggvmi
1681	igyemyrnla	qgrnvksrkl	keifnkaldv	pgpdfvvcde	ghilkneasa	vskamnsirs
1741	rrriiltgtp	lqnnlieyhc	mvnfikenll	gsikefrnrf	inpiqngqca	dstmvdvrm
1801	kkrahilyem	lagcvqrkdy	taltkflppk	heyvlavrm	siqcklyqyy	ldhltgvgnn
1861	seggrgkaga	klfqdfqmls	riwtpwclq	ldyiskenkg	yfdedsmdf	iasdsdetsm
1921	slssddytkk	kkkgkkgkdd	sssgsgsdn	dvevikvwns	rsrgggeggnv	detgnnpvs
1981	kleeskats	ssnpsspapd	wykdfvtdd	aevlehsgkm	vllfeilrma	eeigdkvlvf
2041	sqslisldli	edflelasre	ktedkdkpli	ykgegwlrn	idyryldgst	taqsrkkwae
2101	efndetnvr	rlfiistkag	slginlvaa	rviifdaswn	psydiqsifr	vyrfggtkpv
2161	yvyrfllaqt	medkiydrqv	tkqslsfrvv	dqqqverhft	mnelteytf	epdllddpns
2221	ekkkkrtdpm	lpkdtlael	lqihkehivg	yehdslldh	keeeelteee	rkaawaeyea
2281	ekkgltmrfr	iptgtlppv	sfnsqtpyip	fnlgalsams	nqqledling	grekvveatn
2341	svtavriqpl	ediisavwke	nmnlseaqvq	alalsrqasq	eldvkrreai	yndvltkqqm
2401	liscvqrilm	nrllqqqynq	qqqqqmtqq	atlghlmmkp	ppnlmnpn	yqqidmrqmy
2461	qpvaggmqqp	plqrappmmr	sknpqpsqgk	sm		

**Homo sapiens alpha thalassemia/mental retardation syndrome X-linked (ATRX), transcript variant 1, mRNA (SEQ ID NO: 6)**

1	aattctcctg	cctgagcctc	ggcccaacaa	aatggcggcg	gcagcggtgt	cgctttgttt
61	ccgcggctcc	tgcggcggtg	gcagtggtag	cggcctttga	gctgtgggga	ggttccagca
121	gcagctacag	tgacgactaa	gactccagt	catttctatc	gtaaccgggc	gcgggggagc
181	gcagatcggc	gccagcaat	cacagaagcc	gacaaggcgt	tcaagcgaaa	acatgaccgc
241	tgagcccatg	agtgaagaca	agttgaatac	attggtgcag	aagcttcatg	acttccttgc
301	acactcatca	gaagaatctg	aagaaacaag	ttctcctcca	cgacttgcaa	tgaatcaaaa
361	cacagataaa	atcagtgggt	ctggaagtaa	ctctgatatg	atggaaaaca	gcaaggaaga
421	gggaactagc	tcttcagaaa	aatccaagtc	ttcaggatcg	tcacgatcaa	agaggaaacc
481	ttcaattgta	acaaagtatg	tagaatcaga	tgatgaaaaa	cctttggatg	atgaaactgt
541	aatgaagat	gcgtctaata	aaaattcaga	aatgatatt	actatgcaga	gcttgccaaa
601	aggtacagt	attgtacagc	cagagccagt	gctgaatgaa	gacaaagatg	atttttaaagg
661	gcctgaattt	agaagcagaa	gtaaaatgaa	aactgaaaat	ctcaaaaaac	gcggagaaga
721	tgggcttcat	gggattgtga	gctgcactgc	ttgtggacaa	caggtcaatc	attttcaaaa
781	agattccatt	tatagacacc	cttcattgca	agttcttatt	tgtagaatt	gctttaagta
841	ttacatgagt	gatgatatta	gccgtgactc	agatggaatg	gatgaacaat	gtagggtgtg
901	tgcggaaggt	ggaaacttga	ttgtttgtga	cttttgccat	aatgctttct	gcaagaaatg
961	cattctacgc	aaccttggtc	gaaaggagtt	gtccacaata	atggatgaaa	acaaccaatg
1021	gtattgctac	atttgtcacc	cagagccttt	gttggacttg	gtcactgcat	gtaacagcgt
1081	atttgagaat	ttagaacagt	tgttgcagca	aaataagaag	aagataaaa	ttgacagtga
1141	aaagagtaat	aaagtatatg	aacatacatc	cagattttct	ccaaagaaga	ctagttcaaa

1201	ttgtaaatgga	gaagaaaaga	aattagatga	ttcctgttct	ggctctgtaa	cctactctta
1261	ttccgcacta	attgtgcccc	aagagatgat	taagaaggca	aaaaaactga	ttgagaccac
1321	agccaacatg	aactccagtt	atgttaaatt	tttaaagcag	gcaacagata	attcagaaat
1381	cagttctgct	acaaaattac	gtcagcttaa	ggcttttaag	tctgtgttgg	ctgatattaa
1441	gaaggctcat	cttgcattgg	aagaagactt	aaattccgag	tttcgagcga	tggatgctgt
1501	aaacaaagag	aaaaatacca	aagagcataa	agtcatagat	gctaagtttg	aaacaaaagc
1561	acgaaaagga	gaaaaacctt	gtgcttttga	aaagaaggat	atttcaaagt	cagaagctaa
1621	actttcaaga	aaacaggtag	atagttagca	catgcatcag	aatgttccaa	cagaggaaca
1681	aagaacaaat	aaaagtaccg	gtggtgaaca	taagaaatct	gatagaaaag	aagaacctca
1741	atatgaacct	gccaacactt	ctgaagattt	agacatggat	attgtgtctg	ttccttcctc
1801	agttccagaa	gacatttttg	agaatcttga	gactgctatg	gaagttcaga	gttcagttga
1861	tcatacaagg	gatggcagca	gtggaactga	acaagaagtg	gagagttcat	ctgtaaaatt
1921	aaatatttct	tcaaaagaca	acagaggagg	tattaaatca	aaaactacag	ctaaagtaac
1981	aaaagaatta	tatgttaaac	tcactcctgt	ttccctttct	aattccccaa	ttaaagggtgc
2041	tgattgtcag	gaagttccac	aagataaaga	tggctataaa	agttgtggct	tgaaccccaa
2101	gttagagaaa	tgtggacttg	gacaggaaaa	cagtgataat	gagcatttgg	ttgaaaatga
2161	agtttcatta	cttttagagg	aatctgatct	tcgaagatcc	ccacgtgtaa	agactacacc
2221	cttgaggcga	ccgacagaaa	ctaaccctgt	aacatcta	tcagatgaag	aatgtaatga
2281	aacagttaag	gagaaacaaa	aactatcagt	tccagtgaga	aaaaaggata	agcgtaattc
2341	ttctgacagt	gctatagata	atcctaagcc	taataaattg	ccaaaatcta	agcaatcaga
2401	gactgtggat	caaaattcag	attctgatga	aatgctagca	atcctcaaag	aggtgagcag
2461	gatgagtcac	agttcttctt	cagatactga	tattaatgaa	attcatacaa	accataagac
2521	tttgtatgat	ttaaagactc	aggcggggaa	agatgataaa	ggaaaaagga	aacgaaaaag
2581	ttctacatct	ggctcagatt	ttgatactaa	aaagggcaaa	tcagctaaga	gctctataat
2641	ttctaaaaag	aaacgacaaa	cccagtctga	gtcttcta	tatgactcag	aattagaaaa
2701	agagataaag	agcatgagta	aaattgggtgc	tgccagaacc	acaaaaaaa	gaattccaaa
2761	tacaaaagat	tttgactctt	ctgaagatga	gaaacacagc	aaaaaaggaa	tggataatca
2821	agggcacaaa	aatttgaaaga	cctcacaaga	aggatcatct	gatgatgctg	aaagaaaaca
2881	agagagagag	actttctctt	cagcagaagg	cacagttgat	aaagacacga	ccatcatgga
2941	attaagagat	cgacttccta	agaagcagca	agcaagtgtc	tccactgatg	gtgtcgataa
3001	gctttctggg	aaagagcaga	gttttacttc	tttggaaagt	agaaaagttg	ctgaaactaa
3061	agaaaagagc	aagcatctca	aaaccaaacc	atgtaaaaaa	gtacagggat	gcttatctga
3121	tattgcagag	aaattcctaa	agaaagacca	gagcgatgaa	acttctgaag	tgataaaaa
3181	gcagagcaaa	aagggaactg	aagaaaaaaa	gaaaccttca	gactttaaga	aaaaagtaat
3241	taaaatggaa	caacagtatg	aatcttcata	tgatggcact	gaaaagttac	ctgagcgaga
3301	agaaatttgt	cattttccta	agggcataaa	acaaattaag	aatggaacaa	ctgatggaga
3361	aaagaaaagt	aaaaaaataa	gagataaaac	ttctaaaaag	aaggatgaat	tatctgatta
3421	tgctgagaag	tcaacaggga	aaggagatag	ttgtgactct	tcagaggata	aaaagagtaa
3481	gaatggagca	tatggttagag	agaagaaaag	gtgcaagttg	cttggaaaaga	gttcaaggaa
3541	gagacaagat	tgttcacat	ctgatactga	gaaatattcc	atgaaagaag	atggttgtaa
3601	ctcttctgat	aagagactga	aaagaataga	attgagggaa	agaagaaatt	taagttcaaa
3661	gagaaatact	aaggaaatac	aaagtggctc	atcatcatct	gatgctgagg	aaagttctga
3721	agataataaa	aagaagaagc	aaagaacttc	atctaaaaag	aaggcagtc	ttgtcaagga
3781	gaaaaagaga	aactccctaa	gaacaagcac	taaaaggaag	caagctgaca	ttacatcctc
3841	atcttcttct	gatatagaag	atgatgatca	gaattctata	ggtgagggaa	gcagcgatga
3901	acagaaaatt	aagcctgtga	ctgaaaattt	agtgtgtct	tcacatactg	gattttgcca
3961	atcttcagga	gatgaagcct	tatctaaatc	agtgcctgtc	acagtggatg	atgatgatga
4021	cgacaatgat	cctgagaata	gaattgccaa	gaagatgctt	ttagaagaaa	ttaaagccaa
4081	tctttcctct	gatgaggatg	gatcttcaga	tgatgagcca	gaagaaggga	aaaaaagaac
4141	tggaaaacaa	aatgaagaaa	accaggaga	tgaggaagca	aaaaatcaag	tcaattctga
4201	atcagattca	gattctgaag	aatctaagaa	gccaaagatac	agacataagg	ttttgcggca
4261	caaattgact	gtgagtgaag	gagaatctgg	agaagaaaaa	aagacaaagc	ctaaagagca
4321	taaagaagtc	aaaggcagaa	acagaagaaa	ggtgagcagt	gaagattcag	aagattctga
4381	ttttcaggaa	tcaggagtta	gtgaagaagt	tagtgaatcc	gaagatgaac	agcggccag
4441	aacaaggtct	gcaaagaaaag	cagagttgga	agaaaatcag	cggagctata	aacagaaaaa
4501	gaaaaggcga	cgtattaagg	ttcaagaaga	ttcatccagt	gaaaacaaga	gtaattctga
4561	ggaagaagag	gaggaaaaag	aagaggagga	ggaagaggag	gaggaggagg	aagaggagga

4621	ggaagatgaa	aatgatgatt	ccaagtctcc	tggaaaaggc	agaaagaaaa	ttcggaagat
4681	tcttaaagat	gataaactga	gaacagaaac	acaaaatgct	cttaaggaag	aggaagagag
4741	acgaaaacgt	attgctgaga	gggagcgtga	gcgagaaaaa	ttgagagagg	tgatagaaat
4801	tgaagatgct	tcacccacca	agtgtccaat	aacaaccaag	ttggtttttag	atgaagatga
4861	agaaacccaa	gaaccttttag	tgcaggttca	tagaaatatg	gttatcaa	tgaaacccca
4921	tcaagtagat	ggtgttcagt	ttatgtggga	ttgctgctgt	gagtctgtga	aaaaacaaa
4981	gaaatctcca	ggttcaggat	gcattcttgc	ccactgtatg	ggccttggtg	agactttaca
5041	ggtggtaagt	tttcttcata	cagttctttt	gtgtgacaaa	ctggatttca	gcacggcggt
5101	agtggtttgt	cctcttaata	ctgctttgaa	ttggatgaat	gaatttgaga	agtggcaaga
5161	gggattaaaa	gatgatgaga	agcttgaggt	ttctgaatta	gcaactgtga	aacgtcctca
5221	ggagagaagc	tacatgctgc	agaggtggca	agaagatggt	ggtgttatga	tcataggcta
5281	tgagatgtat	agaaatcttg	ctcaagggaag	gaatgtgaag	agtcggaaac	ttaaagaaat
5341	atttaacaaa	gctttggttg	atccaggccc	tgattttgtt	gtttgtgatg	aaggccatat
5401	tctaaaaaat	gaagcatctg	ctgtttctaa	agctatgaat	tctatacgat	caaggaggag
5461	gattatttta	acaggaacac	cacttcaaaa	taacctaat	gagtaataat	gtatggttaa
5521	ttttatcaag	gaaaatttac	ttggatccat	taaggagtgc	aggaatagat	ttataaatcc
5581	aattcaaaat	ggtcagtgtg	cagattctac	catggtagat	gtcagagtga	tgaaaaaacg
5641	tgctcacatt	ctctatgaga	tgtagctgg	atgtgttcag	aggaaagatt	atacagcatt
5701	aacaaaattc	ttgcctccaa	aacacgaata	tgtgttagct	gtgagaatga	cttctattca
5761	gtgcaagctc	tatcagtact	acttagatca	cttaacaggt	gtgggcaata	atagtgaagg
5821	tggagagga	aaggcaggtg	caaagctttt	ccaagatttt	cagatgttaa	gtagaatatg
5881	gactcatcct	tggtgtttgc	agctagacta	cattagcaaa	gaaaataagg	gttattttga
5941	tgaagacagt	atggatgaat	ttatagcctc	agattctgat	gaaacctcca	tgagttaaag
6001	ctccgatgat	tatacaaaaa	agaagaaaaa	agggaaaaag	gggaaaaaag	atagttagctc
6061	aagtggaagt	ggcagtgaca	atgatgttga	agtgattaag	gtctggaatt	caagatctcg
6121	gggaggtggt	gaaggaaatg	tggatgaaac	aggaaacaat	ccttctgttt	ctttaaact
6181	ggaagaaagt	aaagctaact	cttcttctaa	tccaagcagc	ccagctccag	actggtacaa
6241	agattttgtt	acagatgctg	atgctgaggt	tttagagcat	tctgggaaaa	tggtacttct
6301	ctttgaaatt	cttcgaatgg	cagaggaaat	tggggataaa	gtccttgttt	tcagccagtc
6361	cctcatatct	ctggacttga	ttgaagattt	tcttgaatta	gctagtaggg	agaagacaga
6421	agataaagat	aaacccctta	tttataaagg	tgaggggaag	tggcttcgaa	acattgacta
6481	ttaccgttta	gatggttcca	ctactgcaca	gtcaagggaag	aagtgggctg	aagaatttaa
6541	tgatgaaact	aatgtgagag	gacgattatt	tatcatttct	actaaagcag	gatctctagg
6601	aattaatctg	gtagctgcta	atcgagtaat	tatattcgac	gcttcttgga	atccatctta
6661	tgacatccag	agtatattca	gagtttatcg	ctttggacaa	actaagcctg	tttatgtata
6721	taggttctta	gtcaggggaa	ccatggaaga	taagatttat	gatcggcaag	taactaagca
6781	gtcactgtct	tttcgagttg	ttgatcagca	gcaggtggag	cgctatttta	ctatgaatga
6841	gcttactgaa	ctttatactt	ttgagccaga	cttattagat	gaccctaatt	cagaaaagaa
6901	gaagaagagg	gatactccca	tgtctgcaaa	ggataccata	cttgcagagc	tccttcagat
6961	acataaagaa	cacattgtag	gataccatga	acatgattct	cttttgagcc	acaaagaaga
7021	agaagagttg	actgaagaag	aaagaaaagc	agcttgggct	gagtatgaag	cagagaagaa
7081	gggactgacc	atgcgtttca	acataccaac	tgggaccaat	ttaccccctg	tcagtttcaa
7141	ctctcaaaact	ccttatattc	ctttcaattt	gggagccctg	tcagcaatga	gtaatcaaca
7201	gctggaggac	ctcatthaatc	aagggaagaga	aaaagttgta	gaagcaacaa	acagtgtgac
7261	agcagtgagg	attcaacctc	ttgaggatat	aatttcagct	gtatggaagg	agaacatgaa
7321	tctctcagag	gcccaggtac	aggcggttagc	attaagtaga	caagccagcc	aggagcttga
7381	tgttaaacga	agagaagcaa	tctacaatga	tgtattgaca	aaacaacaga	tgtaaatcag
7441	ctgtgttcag	cgaatactta	tgaacagaag	gtccagcag	cagtacaatc	agcagcaaca
7501	gcaacaaatg	acttatcaac	aagcaacact	gggtcacctc	atgatgcca	agccccaaa
7561	tttgatcatg	aatccttcta	actaccagca	gattgatatg	agaggaatgt	atcagccagt
7621	ggctgggtggt	atgcagccac	caccattaca	gcgtgcacca	ccccaatga	gaagcaaaaa
7681	tccaggacct	tccaaggga	aatcaatgtg	attttgcact	aaaagcttaa	tggattgtta
7741	aaatcataga	aagatctttt	attttttttag	gaatcaatga	cttaacagaa	ctcaactgta
7801	taaatagttt	ggtcccttta	aatgccaatc	ttccatatta	gttttacttt	tttttttttt
7861	aaatagggca	taccatttct	tcctgacatt	tgtcagtgat	gttgccatga	atcttcttac
7921	acacgctgag	tacagaagat	atttcaaat	gttttcagtg	aaaacaagtc	cttcataat
7981	agtaacaact	ccacagattt	cctctctaaa	tttttatgcc	tgcttttagc	aaccataaaa

8041	ttgtcataaa	attaataaat	ttaggaaaga	ataaagattt	atatattcat	tctttacata
8101	taaaaacaca	cagctgagtt	cttagagttg	attcctcaag	ttatgaaata	cttttgtact
8161	taatccattt	cttgattaaa	gtgattgaaa	tggttttaat	gttcttttga	ctgaagtctg
8221	aaactgggct	cctgctttat	tgtctctgtg	actgaaagtt	agaaactgag	ggttatcttt
8281	gacacagaat	tgtgtgcaat	attcttaaat	actactgctc	taaaagttgg	agaagtcctg
8341	cagttatctt	agcattgtat	aaacagcctt	aagtatagcc	taagaagaga	attccttttt
8401	cttcttttagt	ccttctgcca	ttttttat	tcagttatat	gtgctgaaat	aattactggt
8461	aaaatttcag	ggttgtggat	tatcttccac	acatgaattt	tctctctcct	ggcacgaata
8521	taaagcacat	ctcttaactg	catgggtgcca	gtgctaattg	ttcatcctgt	tgctggcagt
8581	gggatgtgga	cttagaaaaa	caagttctag	catttttagta	ggttaacact	gaagttgtgg
8641	ttgttagggt	cacaccctgt	tttataaaca	acatcaaaat	ggcagaacca	ttgctgactt
8701	taggttcaca	tgaggaatgt	acttttaaca	attcccagta	ctatcagtat	tgtgaaataa
8761	ttcctctgaa	agataagaat	cactggcttc	tatgcgcttc	ttttctctca	tcatcatggt
8821	cttttaccce	agtttccctt	cattttttta	aattgtttca	gagtttggtt	tttttttagt
8881	ttagattgtg	aggcaattat	taaatcaaaa	ttaattcatc	caatacccct	ttactagaag
8941	ttttactaga	aaatgtatta	cattttat	tttcttaatc	cagttctgca	aaaatgacct
9001	ataaatttat	tcatgtacaa	ttttggttac	ttgaattggt	aaagaaaaa	ttgtttttga
9061	ctatgggagt	caactcaaca	tggcagaacc	atttttgaga	tgatgatata	acaggtagtg
9121	aaacagctta	agaattccaa	aaaaaaaaa	aaaaaaaaa	aaaagaaaac	tgggtttggg
9181	ctttgcttta	ggtatcactg	gattagaatg	agtttaacat	tagctaaaac	tgctttgagt
9241	tgtttggatg	attaagagat	tgccattttt	atcttggaag	aactagtggg	aaaacatcca
9301	agagcactag	gattgtgata	cagaatttgt	gaggtttggg	ggatccacgc	ccctctcccc
9361	cactttccca	tgatgaaata	tcactaataa	atcctgtata	tttagatatt	atgctagcca
9421	tgtaatcaga	tttattta	tgggtggggc	aggtgtgtat	ttactttaga	aaaaatgaaa
9481	aagacaagat	ttatgagaaa	tatttgaagg	cagtacactc	tggccaactg	ttaccagttg
9541	gtattttctac	aagttcagaa	tattttaaac	ctgattttact	agacctggga	attttcaaca
9601	tggctctaatt	atttactcaa	agacatagat	gtgaaaattt	taggcaacct	tctaaatctt
9661	tttcaccatg	gatgaaacta	taacttaaa	aataatactt	agaagggtta	attggaaatc
9721	agagtttgaa	ataaaaactg	gaccactttg	tatacactct	tctcacttga	catttttagct
9781	atataatatg	tactttgagt	ataacatcaa	gctttaacaa	atattttaa	acaaaaaat
9841	cacgtcagta	aaatactaaa	aggctcattt	ttataattgt	tttagatggt	ttaaatagtt
9901	gcaattggatt	aaaaatgatg	attttaaagt	ttgcttgtaa	tacagttttg	cctgctaaat
9961	tctccacatt	ttgtaacctg	ttttatttct	ttgggtgtaa	agcgtttttg	cttagatttg
10021	tgatatttga	tatgttttgt	cccagtttga	tagtaattgt	tcagtccatc	atccagcttt
10081	ggctgctgaa	atcatacagc	tgtgaagact	tgcctttgtt	tctgttagac	tgcttttcag
10141	ttctgtattg	agtatcttaa	gtactgtaga	aaagatgtca	cttcttccct	taaggctgtt
10201	ttgtaatat	tataaggact	ggaattgtgt	ttttaaagaa	aagcattcaa	gtatgacaat
10261	atactatctg	tgttttcacc	attcaaagtg	ctgttttagta	gttgaaactt	aaactattta
10321	atgtcattta	ataaagtgac	caaaatgtgt	tgtgctcttt	attgtatttt	cacagctttg
10381	aaaatctgtg	cacatactgt	ttcatagaaa	atgtatagct	tttggtgtcc	tatataatgg
10441	tgggtctttt	gcacatttag	ttatttaata	ttgagaggtc	acgaagtttg	gttattgaat
10501	ctgttatata	ctaaattctg	taaagggaga	tctctcatct	caaaaagaat	ttacatacca
10561	ggaagtccat	gtgtgtttgt	gttagttttg	gatgtctttg	tgtaatccag	ccccatttcc
10621	tgtttcccaa	cagctgtaac	actcatttta	agtcaagcag	ggctaccaac	ccacacttga
10681	tagaaaagct	gcttaccatt	cagaagcttc	cttattacct	ggcctccaaa	tgagctgaat
10741	attttgtagc	cttcccttag	ctatgttcat	tttccctcca	ttatcataaa	atcagatcga
10801	tatttatgtg	ccccaaacaa	aactttaaga	gcagttacat	tctgtcccag	tagcccttgt
10861	ttccttttag	agtagcatgt	tgtgaggcta	tagagactta	ttctaccagt	aaaacaggct
10921	aatcccttta	catgtttatt	atactaaaa	ttatgttcag	gggtatttact	actttatttc
10981	accagactca	gtctcaagtg	acttggttat	ctccaaatca	gatctaccct	tagagaataa
11041	acatttttct	accgtttatt	tttttcaagt	ctataatctg	agccagtcct	aaaggagtga
11101	tcaagtttca	gaaatgcttt	catcttcaca	acattttata	tatactatta	tatggggtga
11161	ataaagtttt	aaatccgaaa	tataaaaaa	aaaaaaaaa	aa	

Homo sapiens alpha thalassemia/mental retardation syndrome X-linked (ATRX) isoform 2

## (SEQ ID NO: 7)

```

1 mtaepmsesk lntlvqklhd flahsseese etsspprlam nqntdkisgs gnsndmmens
61 keegtsssek skssgssrsk rkpsivtkyv esddeklpdd etvnedasne nsenditmqs
121 lpkedglhgi vsctacgqqv nhfqkdsiyr hpslqvlick ncfkyymsdd isrdsdgmde
181 qcrwcaeggn liccdfchna fckkcilrnl grkelstimd ennqwyycic hpeplldlvt
241 acnsvfenle qllqqnkkki kvdseksnkvy yehtsrfsfk ktssncngee kklddscsgs
301 vtysysaliv pkemikkakk liettanmns syvkflkqat dnseissatk lrqlkafksv
361 ladikkahla leedlnsefr amdavnkekn tkehkvidak fetkarkgek pcalkkdis
421 kseaklsrkq vdsehmhqn timerqrtnks tggehkksdr keepqyepan tsedldmdiv
481 svpssvpedi fenletamev qssvdhqqdg ssgteqeves ssvklmissk dnrggikskt
541 takvtekelyv kltpvslsns pikgadcqev pqdkdgyksc glnpklekcg lgqensdneh
601 lvenevslll eesdlrrspr vkttplrrpt etnpvtsnsd eecnetvkek qklsvprkk
661 dkrnssdsai dnpkpnklpk skqsetvdqn sdsdemlail kevsrmshss ssdt dineih
721 tnhktlydlk tqagkddkqg rkrksstsgs dfdtkkkgsa kssiiskkk qtqsessnyd
781 selekeiksm skigaarttk kriptnkdfd ssedekhskk gmdnqghknl ktsqegssdd
841 aerkeretf ssaegtvdkd ttimehrdrp pkkqqasast dgvdkslgke qsftslevrk
901 laetkekskh lktktckkvq dglsliaekf lkddqsdets eddkkqskkg teekkkpsdf
961 kkkvikmeqq yesssdgte lpereeichf pkgikqikng ttdgekkskk irdtksskkd
1021 elsdyakst gkdscdsse dkskngayg rekrckllg ksrkrqdc sstetkysmk
1081 edgcnsdkr lkrieler nlsskrntke iqsgssssda eessednkk kqrtsskkka
1141 vivkekkrns lrtstkrkqa ditssssdi edddqnsige gssdeqkikp vtenlvssh
1201 tgfcqssgde alsksvpvtv ddddddndpe nriakmlle eikanlssde dgssddepee
1261 gkkrtgkqne enpgdeeakn qvnssdsds eeskkpryrh rllrhkltvs dgesgeekkt
1321 kpkhekvekg rnrkvssed sedsdfqesg vseevsesed eqrprrsak kaeleenqrs
1381 ykqkkrrri kvqedsssen ksnseeeee keeeeeeeee eeeeeedend dskspgkgrk
1441 kirkilkddk lrtetqnalk eeeerrkia ererereklr evieiedasp tkcpittklv
1501 ldedeetkep lvqvrnmvi klkphqvdyv qfmwdcces vkktkkspgs gcilahcmgl
1561 gktlqvvsfl htvlldkld fstalvvcpl ntalnmwnef ekwqeglkdd eklevselat
1621 vkrpqersym lqrwqedggv miigyemyrn laqgrnvksr klkeifnkai vdpqpdfvvc
1681 deghilknea savskamnsi rsrrriiltg tplqnnliey hcmvnfiken llgsikefrn
1741 rfinpiqngq cadstmvdvr vmkkrahily emlagcvqrk dytaltkflp pkheyvlavr
1801 mtsiqcklyq yyldhltgvg nnseggrgka galkfqdfqm lsriwtpwc lqldyisken
1861 kgyfdesdmd efiasdsdet smslssdyt kkkkkkkgk kdsssssgsgs dndvevikvw
1921 nsrsggggeg nvdetgnps vslkleeska tsssnpspa pdwykdfvtd adaevlehsg
1981 kmvllfeilr maeigdkvl vfsqslisld liedflelas rektedkdkp liykgegwkl
2041 nrndyrlldg sttaqsrkkw aeefndetnv rgrlfiistk agslginlva anrvifdas
2101 wnpdiqsi frvyrfgqtk pvyvyrflaq gtmedkiydr qvtdkqslsfr vvdqqqverh
2161 ftmnelately tfepdllddp nsekkkkrdt pmlpkdtila ellqihkehi vgyhehdsll
2221 dhkeeeelte eerkaawaey eaekkgltmr fniptgtlnp pvsfnsqtpy ipfnlgalsa
2281 msnqqledli nqgrekvvea tnsvtavriq pliediisavw kenmnlseaq vqalalsrqa
2341 sqeldvkrre aiyndvltkq qmliscvqri lmnrrlqqqy nqqqqqqqmt yqatlghlmm
2401 pkppnlmnp snyqqidmrg myqpvaggmq ppplqrapp mrsknpqpsq gksm

```

## Homo sapiens alpha thalassemia/mental retardation syndrome X-linked (ATRX), transcript variant 2, mRNA (SEQ ID NO: 8)

```

1 aattctcctg cctgagcctc ggcccaacaa aatggcgcg gcagcgggtg cgctttgttt
61 ccgcggtctc tgcggcggtg gcagtggtag cggcctttga gctgtgggga ggttccagca
121 gcagctacag tgacgactaa gactccagt ctttctatc gtaaccgggc gcgggggagc
181 gcagatcggc gccagcaat cacagaagcc gacaaggcgt tcaagcgaaa acatgaccgc
241 tgagcccatg agtgaaagca agttgaatac attggtgcag aagcttcatg acttccttgc
301 acactcatca gaagaatctg aagaaacaag ttctcctcca cgacttgcaa tgaatcaaaa
361 cacagataaa atcagtgggt ctggaagtaa ctctgatatg atggaaaaca gcaaggaaga
421 gggaactagc tcttcagaaa aatccaagtc ttcaggatcg tcacgatcaa agaggaaacc
481 ttcaattgta acaaagtatg tagaatcaga tgatgaaaaa cctttggatg atgaaactgt

```



541	aaatgaagat	gcgtctaagt	aaaattcaga	aaatgatatt	actatgcaga	gcttgccaaa
601	agaagatggg	cttcatggga	ttgtgagctg	cactgcttgt	ggacaacagg	tcaatcattt
661	tcaaaaagat	tccattttata	gacacccttc	attgcaagtt	cttattttgta	agaattgctt
721	taagtattac	atgagtgatg	atattagccg	tgactcagat	ggaatggatg	aacaatgtag
781	gtgggtgtgcg	gaaggtggaa	acttgatttg	ttgtgacttt	tgccataatg	ctttctgcaa
841	gaaatgcatt	ctacgcaacc	ttggctcga	ggagttgtcc	acaataatgg	atgaaaacaa
901	ccaatgggat	tgctacattt	gtcaccaga	gcctttgttg	gacttgggtca	ctgcatgtaa
961	cagcgtat	gagaattttag	aacagttgtt	gcagcaaaaat	aagaagaaga	taaaagtga
1021	cagtgaag	agtaataaag	tatatgaaca	tacatccaga	ttttctccaa	agaagactag
1081	ttcaaattgt	aatggagaag	aaaagaaatt	agatgattcc	tggtctggct	ctgtaacct
1141	ctcttattcc	gactaattg	tgcccaaaga	gatgattaa	aaggcaaaaa	aactgattga
1201	gaccacagcc	aacatgaact	ccagttatgt	taaattttta	aagcaggcaa	cagataattc
1261	agaaatcagt	tctgctacaa	aattacgtca	gcttaaggct	tttaagtctg	tggtggctga
1321	tattaagaag	gtcatcttg	cattggaaga	agacttaaat	tccaggtttc	gagcgatgga
1381	tgctgtaaac	aaagagaaaa	ataccaaga	gcataaagtc	atagatgcta	agtttgaaac
1441	aaaagcacga	aaaggagaaa	aacctgtg	tttggaag	aaggatattt	caaagtcaga
1501	agctaaactt	tcaagaaaac	aggtagatag	tgagcacatg	catcagaatg	ttccaacaga
1561	ggaacaaaga	acaaataaaa	gtaccgggtg	tgaacataag	aaatctgata	gaaaagaaga
1621	acctcaatat	gaacctgcca	acacttctga	agatttagac	atggatattg	tgtctgttcc
1681	ttctcagtt	ccagaagaca	tttttgagaa	tcttgagact	gctatggaag	ttcagagttc
1741	agttgatcat	caaggggatg	gcagcagtg	aactgaacaa	gaagtggaga	gttcatctgt
1801	aaaattaaat	atttcttcaa	aagacaacag	aggaggtatt	aaatcaaaaa	ctacagctaa
1861	agtaacaaaa	gaattatatg	ttaaactcac	tctgtttcc	ctttctaatt	ccccaatata
1921	aggtgctgat	tgctcaggaag	ttccacaaga	taaagatggc	tataaaagtt	gtggtctgaa
1981	ccccagttta	gagaaatgtg	gacttggaca	ggaaaacagt	gataatgagc	atgtggtga
2041	aaatgaagtt	tcattacttt	tagaggaatc	tgatcttcga	agatccccac	gtgtaaaagc
2101	tacacccttg	aggcgaccga	cagaaactaa	ccctgtaaca	tctaattcag	atgaagaatg
2161	taatgaacaa	gttaaggaga	aacaaaaact	atcagttcca	gtgagaaaaa	aggataagcg
2221	taattcttct	gacagtgtca	tagataatcc	taagccta	aaattgccaa	aatctaagca
2281	atcagagact	gtggatcaaa	attcagattc	tgatgaaatg	ctagcaatcc	tcaaagaggt
2341	gagcaggatg	agtcacagtt	cttcttcaga	tactgatatt	aatgaaattc	atacaaacca
2401	taagactttg	tatgatttaa	agactcaggc	ggggaaagat	gataaaggaa	aaaggaaacg
2461	aaaaagttct	acatctggct	cagattttga	tactaaaaag	ggcaaatcag	ctaagagctc
2521	tataatttct	aaaaagaaac	gacaaacca	gtctgagttc	tctaattatg	actcagaatt
2581	agaaaaagag	ataaagagca	tgagtaaaat	tggtgctgcc	agaaccacca	aaaaaagaat
2641	tccaaatata	aaagattttg	actcttctga	agatgagaaa	cacagcaaaa	aagggaatgga
2701	taatcaagg	cacaaaaatt	tgaagacctc	acaagaagga	tcatctgatg	atgctgaaag
2761	aaaacaagag	agagagactt	tctcttcagc	agaaggcaca	gttgataaag	acacgaccat
2821	catggaatta	agagatcgac	ttcctaagaa	gcagcaagca	agtgcttcca	ctgatggtgt
2881	cgataagctt	tctgggaaag	agcagagttt	tacttctttg	gaagttagaa	aagttgctga
2941	aactaaagaa	aagagcaagc	atctcaaac	caaaacatgt	aaaaaagtac	aggatggctt
3001	atctgatatt	gcagagaaat	tcctaagaa	agaccagagc	gatgaaactt	ctgaagatga
3061	taaaaagcag	agcaaaaagg	gaactgaaga	aaaaaagaaa	ccttcagact	ttaagaaaaa
3121	agtaattaaa	atggaacaac	agtatgaatc	ttcatctgat	ggcactgaaa	agttacctga
3181	gcgagaagaa	atgtgtcatt	ttcctaagg	cataaaacaa	attaagaatg	gaacaactga
3241	tggagaaaaag	aaaagtataa	aaataagaga	taaaacttct	aaaaagaagg	atgaattatc
3301	tgattatgct	gagaagtcaa	cagggaaagg	agatagttgt	gactcttcag	aggataaaaa
3361	gagtaagaat	ggagcatatg	gtagagagaa	gaaaagggtg	aagttgcttg	gaaagagttc
3421	aaggagagaga	caagattgtt	catcatctga	tactgagaaa	tattccatga	aagaagatgg
3481	ttgtaactct	tctgataaga	gactgaaaag	aatagaattg	agggaaagaa	gaaatttaag
3541	ttcaaagaga	aataactaagg	aaatacaaa	tggtctcatca	tcatctgatg	ctgaggaag
3601	ttctgaagat	aataaaaaaga	agaagcaaa	aacttcatct	aaaaagaagg	cagtcattgt
3661	caaggagaaa	aagagaaact	ccctaagaac	aagcactaaa	aggaagcaag	ctgacattac
3721	atcctcatct	tcttctgata	tagaagatga	tgatcagaat	tctataggtg	agggaagcag
3781	cgatgaacag	aaaattaagc	ctgtgactga	aaatttagtg	ctgtcttcac	atactggatt
3841	ttgccaatct	tcaggagatg	aagccttatt	taaatcagtg	cctgtcacag	tggtatgatga
3901	tgatgacgac	aatgatcctg	agaatagaat	tgccaagaag	atgcttttag	aagaaattaa

3961	agccaatctt	tcctctgatg	aggatggatc	ttcagatgat	gagccagaag	aagggaaaaa
4021	aagaactgga	aaacaaaatg	aagaaaaccc	aggagatgag	gaagcaaaaa	atcaagtcaa
4081	ttctgaatca	gattcagatt	ctgaagaatc	taagaagcca	agatacagac	ataggctttt
4141	gcggcacaaa	ttgactgtga	gtgacggaga	atctggagaa	gaaaaaaaga	caaagcctaa
4201	agagcataaa	gaagtcaaag	gcagaaacag	aagaaaggtg	agcagtgaag	attcagaaga
4261	ttctgatatt	caggaatcag	gagttagtga	agaagttagt	gaatccgaag	atgaacagcg
4321	gcccagaaca	aggtctgcaa	agaaagcaga	gttggaagaa	aatcagcgga	gctataaaca
4381	gaaaaagaaa	aggcgacgta	ttaaggttca	agaagattca	tccagtgaag	acaagagtaa
4441	ttctgaggaa	gaagaggagg	aaaaagaaga	ggaggaggaa	gaggaggagg	aggaggaaga
4501	ggaggaggaa	gatgaaaatg	atgattccaa	gtctcctgga	aaaggcagaa	agaaaattcg
4561	gaagattctt	aaagatgata	aactgagaac	agaaacacaa	aatgctctta	aggaagagga
4621	agagagacga	aaacgtattg	ctgagaggga	gcgtgagcga	gaaaaattga	gagaggtgat
4681	agaaattgaa	gatgcttcac	ccaccaagtg	tccaataaca	accaagttgg	ttttagatga
4741	acctgaagaa	accaaagaac	ctttagtgcg	ggttcataga	aatatggtta	tcaaattgaa
4801	accccatcaa	gtagatggtg	ttcagtttat	gtgggattgc	tgctgtgagt	ctgtgaaaaa
4861	aacaaagaaa	tctccaggtt	caggatgcat	tcttgcccac	tgtatggggc	ttggtaaagac
4921	tttacagggtg	gtaagttttc	ttcatcacagt	tcttttgtgt	gacaaactgg	atttcagcac
4981	ggcgtagtg	gtttgtcctc	ttaatactgc	tttgaattgg	atgaatgaat	ttgagaagtg
5041	gcaagaggga	ttaaaagatg	atgagaagct	tgaggtttct	gaattagcaa	ctgtgaaacg
5101	tcctcaggag	agaagctaca	tgctgcagag	gtggcaagaa	gatggtggtg	ttatgatcat
5161	aggctatgag	atgtatagaa	atcttgctca	aggaaggaat	gtgaagagtc	ggaaacttaa
5221	agaaatatct	aacaaagctt	tggttgatcc	aggccctgat	tttggtgttt	gtgatgaagg
5281	ccatattcta	aaaaatgaag	catctgctgt	ttctaaagct	atgaattcta	tacgatcaag
5341	gaggaggatt	attttaacag	gaacaccact	tcaaaataac	ctaattgagt	atcattgtat
5401	ggttaatttt	atcaaggaaa	atttacttgg	atccattaag	gagttcagga	atagatttat
5461	aatccaatt	caaaatgggtc	agtgtgcaga	ttctaccatg	gtagatgtca	gagtgatgaa
5521	aaaacgtgct	cacattctct	atgagatggt	agctggatgt	gttcagagga	aagattatac
5581	agcattaaca	aaattctttgc	ctccaaaaca	cgaatatgtg	ttagctgtga	gaatgacttc
5641	tattcagtg	aagctctatc	agtactactt	agatcactta	acaggtgtgg	gcaataatag
5701	tgaaggtgga	agaggaaaag	cagggtgcaa	gcttttccaa	gattttcaga	tgtaaagtag
5761	aatatggact	catccttggt	gtttgcagct	agactacatt	agcaaagaaa	ataagggtta
5821	ttttgatgaa	gacagtatgg	atgaatttat	agcctcagat	tctgatgaaa	cctccatgag
5881	tttaagctcc	gatgattata	caaaaaagaa	gaaaaaagg	aaaaagggga	aaaaagatag
5941	tagctcaagt	ggaagtggca	gtgacaatga	tggtgaagtg	attaagggtc	ggaattcaag
6001	atctcgggga	ggtggtgaag	gaaatgtgga	tgaaacagga	aacaatcctt	ctgtttcttt
6061	aaaactggaa	gaaagtaaa	ctacttcttc	ttctaatacca	agcagcccag	ctccagactg
6121	gtacaaagat	tttgttacag	atgctgatgc	tgaggtttta	gagcattctg	ggaaaatggt
6181	acttctcttt	gaaattcttc	gaatggcaga	ggaaattggg	gataaagtcc	ttgttttcag
6241	ccagtccctc	atatctctgg	acttgattga	agattttctt	gaattagcta	gtaggggagaa
6301	gacagaagat	aaagataaac	cccttattta	taaaggtgag	gggaagtggc	ttcgaaacat
6361	tgactattac	cgttttagatg	gttccactac	tgacacagtc	aggaagaagt	gggctgaaga
6421	atttaaatgat	gaaactaatg	tgagaggacg	attatttatc	atttctacta	aagcaggatc
6481	tctaggaatt	aatctggtag	ctgctaatac	agtaattata	ttcgacgctt	cttggaatcc
6541	atcttatgac	atccagagta	tattcagagt	ttatcgcttt	ggacaaacta	agcctgttta
6601	tgtatatagg	ttcttagctc	agggaacat	ggaagataag	atttatgatc	ggcaagtaac
6661	taagcagtca	ctgtcttttc	gagttgttga	tcagcagcag	gtggagcgtc	attttactat
6721	gaatgagctt	actgaacttt	atacttttga	gccagactta	ttagatgacc	ctaattcaga
6781	aaagaagaag	aagagggata	ctcccatgct	gccaaaggat	accatacttg	cagagctcct
6841	tcagatacat	aaagaacaca	ttgtaggata	ccatgaacat	gattctcttt	tggaaccaca
6901	agaagaagaa	gagttgactg	aagaagaag	aaaagcagct	tgggctgagt	atgaagcaga
6961	gaagaaggga	ctgaccatgc	gtttcaacat	accaactggg	accaatttac	cccctgtcag
7021	tttcaactct	caaactcctt	atattccttt	caatttggga	gccctgtcag	caatgagtaa
7081	tcaacagctg	gaggacotca	ttaatcaagg	aagagaaaaa	gttgtagaag	caacaaacag
7141	tgtgacagca	gtgaggattc	aacctcttga	ggatataatt	tcagctgtat	ggaaggagaa
7201	catgaatctc	tcagaggccc	aagtacaggc	gttagcatta	agtagacaag	ccagccagga
7261	gcttgatgtt	aaacgaagag	aagcaatcta	caatgatgta	ttgacaaaac	aacagatgtt
7321	aatcagctgt	gttcagcgaa	tacttatgaa	cagaaggctc	cagcagcagt	acaatcagca

7381	gcaacagcaa	caaatgaactt	atcaacaagc	aacactgggt	cacctcatga	tgccaaagcc
7441	cccaaatttg	atcatgaatc	cttctaacta	ccagcagatt	gatatgagag	gaatgtatca
7501	gccagtggct	ggtgggtatgc	agccaccacc	attacagcgt	gcaccacccc	caatgagaag
7561	caaaaatcca	ggaccttccc	aagggaaatc	aatgtgattt	tgactaaaa	gcttaatgga
7621	ttgttaaaat	catagaaaga	tcttttattt	tttttaggaat	caatgactta	acagaactca
7681	actgtataaa	tagtttggtc	cccttaaagt	ccaatcttcc	atattagttt	tacttttttt
7741	tttttttaaat	agggcatacc	atttcttcct	gacatttgtc	agtgatgttg	cctagaatct
7801	tcttacacac	gctgagtaca	gaagatattt	caaattgttt	tcagtgaaaa	caagtccttc
7861	cataatagta	acaactccac	agatttcctc	tctaaatttt	tatgcctgct	tttagcaacc
7921	ataaaattgt	cataaaatta	ataaatttag	gaaagaataa	agatttatat	attcattctt
7981	tacatatata	aacacacagc	tgagttctta	gagttgattc	ctcaagttat	gaaatacttt
8041	tgtacttaat	ccatttcttg	attaaagtga	ttgaaatggt	tttaatgttc	ttttgactga
8101	agtctgaaac	tgggctcctg	ctttattgtc	tctgtgactg	aaagttagaa	actgagggtt
8161	atccttgaca	cagaattgtg	tgcaatattc	ttaaatacta	ctgctctaaa	agttggagaa
8221	gtcttgagc	tatcttagca	ttgtataaac	agccttaagt	atagcctaag	aagagaattc
8281	ctttttcttc	tttagtcctt	ctgccatttt	ttattttcag	ttatatgtgc	tgaaataatt
8341	actggtaaaa	tttcagggtt	gtggattatc	ttccacacat	gaattttctc	tctcctggca
8401	cgaatataaa	gcacatctct	taactgcatt	gtgccagtg	taatgcttca	tctgtgtgct
8461	ggcagtggga	tgtggactta	gaaaatcaag	ttctagcatt	ttagtaggtt	aacactgaag
8521	ttgtgggtgt	taggttcaca	ccctgtttta	taaacaacat	caaaatggca	gaaccattgc
8581	tgacttttag	ttcacatgag	gaatgtactt	ttacaatttc	ccagtactat	cagtattgtg
8641	aaataattcc	tctgaaagat	aagaatcact	ggcttctatg	cgcttctttt	ctctcatcat
8701	catgttcttt	tacccaggtt	tccttacatt	tttttaaatt	gtttcagagt	ttgttttttt
8761	tttagtttag	attgtgaggc	aattattaaa	tcaaaattaa	ttcatccaat	acccctttac
8821	tagaagtttt	actagaaaa	gtattacatt	ttattttttc	ttaatccagt	tctgcaaaaa
8881	tgacctataa	atttatcat	gtacaatttt	ggttacttga	attgttaaag	aaaacattgt
8941	ttttgactat	gggagtcac	tcaacatggc	agaaccattt	ttgagatgat	gatacaacag
9001	gtagtgaac	agcttaagaa	ttccaaaaaa	aaaaaaaaaa	aaaaaaaaaa	gaaaactggg
9061	tttgggcttt	gcttttaggt	tactggatt	agaatgagtt	taacattagc	taaaactgct
9121	ttgagttgtt	tggatgatta	agagattgcc	atttttatct	tggagaact	agtggtaaaa
9181	catccaagag	cactaggatt	gtgatacaga	atttgtgagg	tttgggtggg	ccacgcccct
9241	ctccccact	ttcccatgat	gaaatatcac	taataaatcc	tgtatattta	gatattatgc
9301	tagccatgta	atcagattta	tttaattggg	tggggcaggt	gtgtatttac	tttagaaaaa
9361	atgaaaaaga	caagatttat	gagaaatatt	tgaaggcagt	acactctggc	caactgttac
9421	cagttggtat	ttctacaagt	tcagaatatt	ttaaacctga	tttactagac	ctgggaattt
9481	tcaacatgg	ctaattattt	actcaaagac	atagatgtga	aaattttagg	caaccttcta
9541	aatctttttc	accatggatg	aaactataac	ttaaagaata	atacttagaa	gggttaattg
9601	gaaatcagag	tttgaaataa	aacttggacc	actttgtata	cactcttctc	acttgacatt
9661	ttagctatat	aatatgtact	ttgagtataa	catcaagctt	taacaaatat	ttaaagacaa
9721	aaaaatcacg	tcagtaaaat	actaaaaggc	tcatttttat	atttgtttta	gatgttttaa
9781	atagttgcaa	tggattaaaa	atgatgattt	aaaatgttgc	ttgtaataca	gttttgcttg
9841	ctaaattctc	cacattttgt	aacctgtttt	atttcttttg	gtgtaaagcg	tttttgctta
9901	gtattgtgat	attgtatatg	ttttgtccca	gttgtatagt	aatgtttcag	tccatcatcc
9961	agctttggct	gctgaaatca	tacagctgtg	aagacttgcc	tttgtttctg	ttagactgct
10021	tttcagttct	gtattgagta	tcttaagtac	tgtagaaaa	atgtcacttc	ttcctttaag
10081	gctgttttgt	aatatatata	aggactggaa	ttgtgttttt	aaagaaaagc	attcaagtat
10141	gacaatatac	tatctgtgtt	ttcaccattc	aaagtgtgtg	ttagtagttg	aaacttaaac
10201	tatttaattgt	catttaataa	agtgaacaaa	atgtgttgtg	ctctttattg	tattttcaca
10261	gctttgaaaa	tctgtgcaca	tactgtttca	tagaaaaatg	atagcttttg	ttgtcctata
10321	taatgggtgt	tctttgtcac	atttagttat	ttaatattga	gaggtcacga	agtttggtta
10381	ttgaatctgt	tatatactaa	attctgtaaa	gggagatctc	tcactcctaa	aagaatttac
10441	ataccaggaa	gtccatgtgt	gtttgtgtta	gttttggtatg	tctttgtgta	atccagcccc
10501	atttctctgt	tcccaacagc	tgtaacactc	attttaagtc	aagcagggct	accaaccac
10561	acttgataga	aaagctgctt	accattcaga	agcttcttta	ttacctggcc	tccaaatgag
10621	ctgaatattt	tgtagccttc	ccttagctat	gttcattttc	cctccattat	cataaaatca
10681	gatcgatatt	tatgtgcccc	aaacaaaact	ttaagagcag	ttacattctg	tcccagtagc
10741	ccttggtttc	tttgagagta	gcatgttgtg	aggctataga	gacttattct	accagtaaaa

10801	cagggtcaatc	ctttttacatg	tttattatac	taaaaattat	gttcagggtg	tttactactt
10861	tattttcacca	gactcagttc	caagtgaactt	ggctatctcc	aaatcagatc	tacccttaga
10921	gaataaacat	ttttctaccg	ttatTTTTTT	tcaagtctat	aatctgagcc	agtcccaaag
10981	gagtgatcaa	gtttcagaaa	tgctttcatc	ttcacaacat	tttatatata	ctattatatg
11041	gggtgaataa	agtttttaaat	ccgaaatata	aaaaaaaaaa	aaaaaaaaaa	

[0116] A subject in need thereof may have reduced expression, haploinsufficiency, and/or loss of function of ARID1A. For example, a subject may comprise a mutation selected from the group consisting of a nonsense mutation for the wild type residue cysteine (C) at amino acid position 884 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (C884\*), a substitution of lysine (K) for the wild type residue glutamic acid (E) at amino acid position 966 (E966K), a nonsense mutation for the wild type residue glutamine (Q) at amino acid position 1411 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (Q1411\*), a frame shift mutation at the wild type residue phenylalanine (F) at amino acid position 1720 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (F1720fs), a frame shift mutation after the wild type residue glycine (G) at amino acid position 1847 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (G1847fs), a frame shift mutation at the wild type residue cysteine (C) at amino acid position 1874 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (C1874fs), a substitution of glutamic acid (E) for the wild type residue aspartic acid (D) at amino acid position 1957 (D1957E), a nonsense mutation for the wild type residue glutamine (Q) at amino acid position 1430 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (Q1430\*), a frame shift mutation at the wild type residue arginine (R) at amino acid position 1721 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (R1721fs), a substitution of glutamic acid (E) for the wild type residue glycine (G) at amino acid position 1255 (G1255E), a frame shift mutation at the wild type residue glycine (G) at amino acid position 284 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (G284fs), a nonsense mutation for the wild type residue arginine (R) at amino acid position 1722 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (R1722\*), a frame shift mutation at the wild type residue methionine (M) at amino acid position 274 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (M274fs), a frame shift mutation at the wild type residue glycine (G) at amino acid position 1847 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (G1847fs), a frame shift mutation at the wild type residue P at amino acid position 559 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (P559fs), a nonsense mutation for the wild type residue arginine (R) at amino acid position 1276 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (R1276\*), a frame shift mutation at the wild type residue glutamine (Q) at amino acid position 2176 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (Q2176fs), a frame shift mutation at the wild type residue histidine (H) at amino acid position 203 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (H203fs), a frame shift mutation at the wild type residue alanine (A) at amino acid position 591 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (A591fs), a nonsense mutation for the wild type residue glutamine (Q) at amino acid position

1322 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (Q1322\*), a nonsense mutation for the wild type residue serine (S) at amino acid position 2264 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (S2264\*), a nonsense mutation for the wild type residue glutamine (Q) at amino acid position 586 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (Q586\*), a frame shift mutation at the wild type residue glutamine (Q) at amino acid position 548 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (Q548fs), and a frame shift mutation at the wild type residue asparagine (N) at amino acid position 756 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (N756fs). “\*” used herein refers to a stop codon. “fs” used herein refers to a frame shift.

AT-rich interactive domain-containing protein 1A (ARID1A) isoform a [Homo sapiens] (SEQ ID NO: 9)

```

1  maaqvapaaa  sslgnppppp  pselkkaeqq  qreeaggeaa  aaaaaaergem  kaaagqeseg
61  pavgppqpplg  kelqdgaaen  ggggggggags  gggpgaepld  knsngnagpr  palnnnltep
121  pgggggggssd  gvgapphsaa  aalpppaygf  gqpygrspsa  vaaaaaavfh  qqhgqqqspg
181  laalqsgggg  glepyagpqq  nshdhgfpnh  qynsyypnrs  aypppapaya  lssprggtpg
241  sgaaaaagsk  pppssasas  ssssfagqr  fgamgggpps  aagggtppqt  atptlnqllt
301  spssargyqg  ypggdysggp  qdggagkgpa  dmasqcgwaa  aaaaaaaaaas  ggaqqrshha
361  pmspgssggg  gqplartpp  sspmdqmgkm  rpqpyggtnt  ysqqqgpps  pqqghgypgq
421  pygsqtppry  pmtmqgraqs  amgglsytqq  ippygqgpps  gygqqgqtpy  ynqqspbpqq
481  qpppysqppp  sqtphaqpsy  qqqpqsqppq  lqssqppysq  qpsqpphqqs  papypsqqst
541  tqghpqsqpp  ysqpqaqspy  qqqpqppap  stlsqqaayp  qpqsqqsqqt  aysqqrffpp
601  qelsqdsfsg  qassapsmts  skggqedmnl  slqsrpsslp  dlsgsiddlp  mtegalpsp
661  vstsgisssq  geqsnpaqsp  fsphtsphlp  girgpspspv  gspasvaqsr  sgplspaavp
721  gnqmprrpps  gqdsdsimhps  mnqssiaqdr  gymqrnpqmp  qysspqpqgsa  lsprqpsggq
781  ihtgmgsyqq  nsmgsygpqg  gqygpqggyp  rqpnyalpn  anypsagmag  ginpmgaggq
841  mhqgpgippy  gtlppgrmsh  asmgnrpygp  nmanmppqvg  sgmcpppggm  nrktqetava
901  mhvaansiqn  rppgypnmnq  ggmmgtgppy  ggginsmagm  inpqgppysm  ggtmannsag
961  maaspeemgl  gdvkltpatk  mnkadgtpk  teskskksss  stttnekitk  lyelggeper
1021  kmwvdrylaf  teekamgmt  lpavgrkpld  lyrlvsvke  igglqtqvnk  kkwrelatnl
1081  nvgtsssaas  slkkqyiqcl  yafeckierg  edpppdifaa  adskksqpk  qppspagsgs
1141  mqgqpqtqst  sssmaeggdl  kpptpastph  sqipplpgms  rnsnvgiqda  fndgsdstfq
1201  krnsmtpnpg  yqpsmntsdm  mgrmsyepnk  dpygsmrkap  gsdpfmssgq  gpngmgdpy
1261  sraagpgln  vamgprqhyp  yggpydrvt  epigpegnm  stgapqnlm  psnpdsgmys
1321  psryppqqqq  qqqrhdsyg  nqfstqgtps  gspfpsqqt  myqqqqqnyk  rpmdgtvgpp
1381  akrhegemys  vpystgqqqp  qqqlppaqp  qpasqqqaaq  pspqqdvynq  ygnaypatat
1441  aaterrpagg  pqnqfpfqf  rdrvsappgt  naqqnmppqm  mggpiqasae  vaqqgtmwqg
1501  rndmtynyan  rqstgsapqg  payhgvnrt  emlhtdgran  hegswpshgt  rqpypggsap
1561  vppmtrppps  nyqpppsmqn  hipqvsspap  lprpmenrts  psksplfhsq  mkmqkagppv
1621  pashiapapv  qppmirrdit  fppgsveatq  pvlkqrrrlt  mkdigtpeaw  rvmmslksql
1681  laestwaldt  inillyddns  imtfnlsqlp  gllellveyf  rrclieifgi  lkeyevgdpq
1741  qrtlldpgrf  skvsspapme  ggeeeellg  pkleeeeee  vvendeeiaf  sgkdkpasen
1801  seekliskfd  klpvkivqkn  dpfvvdcsdk  lgrvqefdsq  llhwrigggd  ttehiqthfe
1861  sktellpsrp  hapcppapr  hvtttaegtpg  ttdqegpppd  gppekritat  mddmlstrss
1921  tltdgakss  eaikesskfp  fgispaqshr  nikiledeph  skdetplctl  ldwqdsldkr
1981  cvcvsnstirs  lsfvpgndfe  mskhpgllli  lgklillhhk  hperkqaplt  yekeeeqdgq
2041  vscnkvweww  dclemrent  lvtlanisgq  ldlsypesi  clpvldgllh  wavcpsaeaq
2101  dpfstlgnpna  vlspqrlvle  tsklsiqdn  nvdlilatpp  fsrleklyst  mvrflsdrkn
2161  pvcremavvl  lanlaqgds  aaraiavqkg  signllgfle  dslaatqfqq  sqasllhmqn
2221  ppfeptsvdm  mrraaralla  lakvdenhse  ftlyesrll  isvsplmns  vsqvicdvlf
2281  ligqs

```

Homo sapiens AT rich interactive domain 1A (SWI-like) (ARID1A), transcript variant 1, mRNA (SEQ ID NO: 10)

1	cagaaagcgg	agagtcacag	cggggccagg	ccctggggag	cggagcctcc	accgcccccc
61	tcattcccag	gcaagggctt	ggggggaatg	agccgggaga	gccgggtccc	gagcctacag
121	agccgggagc	agctgagccg	ccggcgccctc	ggccgcccgc	gccgcctcct	cctcctccgc
181	cgccgccagc	ccggagcctg	agccggcggg	gcggggggga	gaggagcgag	cgcagcgcag
241	cagcggagcc	ccgcgaggcc	cgcccgggcg	ggtggggagg	gcagcccggg	ggactgggccc
301	ccggggcggg	gtgggagggg	gggagaagac	gaagacaggg	ccgggtctct	ccgcggacga
361	gacagcgggg	atcatggccg	cgcaggctgc	ccccgccgcc	gccagcagcc	tgggcaacccc
421	gccgcgcccg	ccgccctcgg	agctgaagaa	agccgagcag	cagcagcggg	aggaggcggg
481	gggcgaggcg	gcggcgggcg	cagcggccga	gcgcggggaa	atgaaggcag	ccgccgggca
541	ggaaagcgag	ggcccccgcc	tggggccgcc	gcagccgctg	ggaaaggagc	tgcaggacgg
601	ggccgagagc	aatgggggtg	gcggcgggcg	cggagccggc	agcggcgggc	ggcccggcgc
661	ggagccggac	ctgaagaact	cgaacgggaa	cgcgggccct	aggccccccc	tgaacaataa
721	cctcacggag	ccgcccgggc	gcggcggtgg	cggcagcagc	gatgggggtg	gggcgcctcc
781	tactcagcc	gcggccgcct	tgcgcggccc	agcctacggc	ttcgggcaac	cctacggccg
841	gagcccgctt	gccgtcgccg	ccgcccgggc	cgcgcgtctt	caccaacaac	atggcggaca
901	acaaagccct	ggcctggcag	cgtctgcagag	cggcgggcgg	gggggccttg	agccctacgc
961	ggggcccccag	cagaactctc	acgaccacgg	cttccccaac	caccagtaca	actcctacta
1021	ccccaacccg	agcgccctacc	ccccgcccgc	cccggcctac	gcgctgagct	ccccgagagg
1081	tggcactccg	ggctccggcg	cggcgggcgg	tgcgggctcc	aagccgcctc	cctcctccag
1141	cgccctcgcc	tcctcgctgt	cttcgtcctt	cgtcagcag	cgttccgggg	ccatgggggg
1201	aggcggcccc	tcgcggcgcc	gcgggggaac	tccccagccc	accgccaccc	ccaccctcaa
1261	ccaactgctc	acgtcgccca	gctcgggccc	gggctaccag	ggctaccccg	ggggcgacta
1321	cagtggcggg	ccccaggacg	ggggcgccgg	caaggggccc	gcggacatgg	cctcgcaagt
1381	ttgggggggt	gcggcgggcg	cagctgcggc	ggcgggccgc	tcgggagggg	ccccacaaag
1441	gagccaccac	gcgcccattga	gccccgggag	cagcggcggc	ggggggcagc	cgctcgcccc
1501	gaccctcag	ccatccagtc	caatggatca	gatgggcaag	atgagacctc	agccatatgg
1561	cgggactaac	ccatactcgc	agcaacaggg	acctccgtca	ggaccgcagc	aaggacatgg
1621	gtaccagggg	cagccatacg	ggtcccagac	ccgcagcggg	taccgatga	ccatgcaggg
1681	ccgggcgcag	agtgccatgg	gcggcctctc	ttatacacag	cagattcctc	cttatggaca
1741	acaaggcccc	agcgggtatg	gtcaacaggg	ccagactcca	tattacaacc	agcaaagtcc
1801	tcaccctcag	cagcagcagc	caccctactc	ccagcaacca	ccgtcccaga	cccctcatgc
1861	ccaaccttcg	tatcagcagc	agccacagtc	tcaaccacca	cagctccagt	cctctcagcc
1921	tccatactcc	cagcagccat	cccagcctcc	acatcagcag	tccccggctc	catacccctc
1981	ccagcagtcg	acgacacagc	agcaccacca	gagccagccc	ccctactcac	agccacaggc
2041	tcagtctctt	taccagcagc	agcaacctca	gcagccagca	ccctcgacgc	tctcccagca
2101	ggctgcgtat	cctcagcccc	agtctcagca	gtcccagcaa	actgcctatt	cccagcagcg
2161	cttccctcca	ccgcaggagc	tatctcaaga	ttcatttggy	tctcaggcat	cctcagcccc
2221	ctccatgacc	tccagtaagg	gaggggaaga	agatatgaac	ctgagccttc	agtcaagacc
2281	ctccagcttg	cctgatctat	ctggttcaat	agatgacctc	cccatgggga	cagaaggagc
2341	tctgagtcct	ggagtgcgca	catcagggat	ttccagcagc	caaggagagc	agagtaaatcc
2401	agctcagtc	cctttctctc	ctcataacct	ccctcacctg	cctggcatcc	gaggcccttc
2461	cccgctccct	gttggtctct	ccgccagtg	tgtcagtc	cgtcaggac	cactctcgcc
2521	tgtcgcagtg	ccaggcaacc	agatgccacc	tcggccaccc	agtggccagt	cggacagcat
2581	catgcctcct	tccatgaacc	aatcaagcat	tgcccaagat	cgagggtata	tgcagaggaa
2641	ccccagatg	ccccagtaca	gttcccccca	gcccggctca	gccttatctc	cgcgtcagcc
2701	ttccggagga	cagatacaca	caggcatggg	ctcctaccag	cagaactcca	tggggagcta
2761	tgggtccccag	gggggtcagt	atggcccaca	aggtggctac	cccaggcagc	caaaactataa
2821	tgccttgccc	aatgccaact	accccagtg	aggcatggct	ggaggcataa	accccatggg
2881	tgcgggaggt	caaatgcatg	gacagcctgg	catccacact	tatggcacac	tcctccagg
2941	gaggatgagt	cagcctcca	tgggcaaccg	gccttatggc	cctaacatgg	ccaatatgcc
3001	acctcaggtt	gggtcaggga	tgtgtcccc	accagggggc	atgaaccgga	aaacccaaga
3061	aactgctgtc	gccatgcatg	ttgtgcca	ctctatccaa	aacaggccgc	caggctaccc
3121	caatatgaat	caagggggca	tgatgggaac	tggacctcct	tatggacaag	ggattaatag
3181	tatggctggc	atgatcaacc	ctcagggacc	cccatattcc	atgggtggaa	ccatggccaa

3241	caatttctgca	gggatggcag	ccagcccaga	gatgatgggc	cttgggggatg	taaagttaac
3301	tccagccacc	aaaatgaaca	acaaggcaga	tgggacaccc	aagacagaat	ccaaatccaa
3361	gaaatccagt	tcttctacta	caaccaatga	gaagatcacc	aagttgtatg	agctgggtgg
3421	tgagcctgag	aggaagatgt	gggtggaccg	ttatctggcc	ttcactgagg	agaaggccat
3481	gggcatgaca	aatctgcctg	ctgtgggtag	gaaacctctg	gacctctatc	gcctctatgt
3541	gtctgtgaag	gagattggtg	gattgactca	ggtcaacaag	aacaaaaaat	ggcggaact
3601	tgcaaccaac	ctcaatgtgg	gcacatcaag	cagtgtctgc	agctccttga	aaaagcagta
3661	tatccagtgt	ctctatgcct	ttgaatgcaa	gattgaacgg	ggagaagacc	ctccccaga
3721	catctttgca	gctgctgatt	ccaagaagtc	ccagcccag	atccagcctc	cctctcctgc
3781	gggatcagga	tctatgcagg	ggccccagac	tccccagtc	accagcagtt	ccatggcaga
3841	aggaggagac	ttaaagccac	caactccagc	atccacacca	cacagtcaga	tccccccatt
3901	gccaggcatg	agcaggagca	attcagttgg	gatccaggat	gcctttaatg	atggaagtga
3961	ctccacattc	cagaagcgga	attccatgac	tccaaacct	gggtatcagc	ccagtatgaa
4021	tacctctgac	atgatggggc	gcattgtccta	tgagccaaat	aaggatcctt	atggcagcat
4081	gaggaaagct	ccagggagtg	atcccttcat	gtcctcaggg	cagggcccca	acggcgggat
4141	gggtgacccc	tacagtcgtg	ctgcggccc	tgggctagga	aatgtggcga	tgggaccacg
4201	acagcactat	ccctatggag	gtccttatga	cagagtggag	acggagcctg	gaatagggcc
4261	tgagggaaac	atgagcactg	gggccccaca	gccgaatctc	atgccttcca	accagactc
4321	ggggatgtat	tctcctagcc	gctaccccc	gcagcagcag	cagcagcagc	agcaacgaca
4381	tgatttctat	ggcaatcagt	tctccacca	aggcaccct	tctggcagcc	ccttccccag
4441	ccagcagact	acaatgtatc	aacagcaaca	gcagaattac	aagcggccaa	tggatggcac
4501	atatggccct	cctgccaagc	ggcacgaagg	ggagatgtac	agcgtgccat	acagcactgg
4561	gcaggggcag	cctcagcagc	agcagttgcc	cccagcccag	cccagcctg	ccagccagca
4621	acaagctgcc	cagccttccc	ctcagcaaga	tgtatacaac	cagtatggca	atgcctatcc
4681	tgccactgcc	acagctgcta	ctgagcgccg	accagcaggg	ggccccaga	accaatttcc
4741	attccagttt	ggccgagacc	gtgtctctgc	acccctggc	accaatgccc	agcaaaacat
4801	gccaccacaa	atgatggggg	gccccatata	ggcatcagct	gaggttgctc	agcaaggcac
4861	catgtggcag	gggcgtaatg	acatgacct	taattatgcc	aacaggcaga	gcacgggctc
4921	tgccccccag	ggccccgct	atcatggcgt	gaaccgaaca	gatgaaatgc	tgcacacaga
4981	tcagagggcc	aaccacgaag	gctcgtggcc	ttcccatggc	acacgccagc	ccccatatgg
5041	tccctctgcc	cctgtgcccc	ccatgacaag	gccccctcca	tctaactacc	agccccacc
5101	aagcatgcag	aatcacattc	ctcaggtatc	cagccctgct	ccctgcccc	ggccaatgga
5161	gaaccgcacc	tctcctagca	agtctccatt	cctgcactct	gggatgaaaa	tgcagaaggc
5221	aggtccccca	gtacctgcct	cgcacatagc	acctgcccc	gtgcagcccc	ccatgattcg
5281	gcgggatata	accttccac	ctggctctgt	tgaagccaca	cagcctgtgt	tgaagcagag
5341	gaggcggtc	acaatgaaag	acattggaac	cccgaggca	tggcggttaa	tgatgtccct
5401	caagtctgg	ctcctggcag	agagcacatg	ggcattagat	accatcaaca	tcctgctgta
5461	tgatgacaac	agcatcatga	ccttcaacct	cagtcagctc	ccagggttgc	tagagctcct
5521	tgtagaatat	ttccgacgat	gcctgattga	gatctttggc	attttaaagg	agtatgaggt
5581	gggtgacca	ggacagagaa	cgctactgga	tcttgggagg	ttcagcaagg	tgtctagtcc
5641	agctcccatg	gaggggtggg	aagaagaaga	agaacttcta	ggtcctaacc	tagaagagga
5701	agaagaagag	gaagtagttg	aaaatgatga	ggagatagcc	ttttcaggca	aggacaagcc
5761	agcttcagag	aatagtggag	agaagctgat	cagtaagttt	gacaagcttc	cagtaaagat
5821	cgtacagaag	aatgatccat	ttgtgggtgga	ctgctcagat	aagcttgggc	gtgtgcagga
5881	gtttgacagt	ggcctgctgc	actggcggat	tgggtggggg	gacaccactg	agcatatcca
5941	gacccacttc	gagagcaaga	cagagctgct	gccttcccgg	cctcacgcac	cctgcccacc
6001	agccccctcg	aagcatgtga	caacagcaga	gggtacacca	gggacaacag	accaggaggg
6061	gccccacct	gatggacctc	cagaaaaacg	gatcacagcc	actatggatg	acatgttgct
6121	tactcggctc	agcaccttga	ccgaggtatg	agctaagagt	tcagaggcca	tcaaggagag
6181	cagcaagttt	ccatttggca	ttagcccagc	acagagccac	cggaaacata	agatcctaga
6241	ggacgaaccc	cacagtaagg	atgagacccc	actgtgtacc	cttctggact	ggcaggattc
6301	tcttgccaag	cgctgcgtct	gtgtgtccaa	taccattcga	agcctgtcat	ttgtgccagg
6361	caatgacttt	gagatgtcca	aacacccagg	gctgctgctc	atcctgggca	agctgatcct
6421	gctgcaccac	aagcaccag	aacgggaagca	ggcaccacta	acttatgaaa	aggaggagga
6481	acaggacca	ggggtgagct	gcaacaaagt	ggagtgggtg	tgggactgct	tggagatgct
6541	ccgggaaaac	accttgggtta	cactcgccaa	catctcgggg	cagttggacc	tatctccata
6601	ccccgagagc	atttgcctgc	ctgtcctgga	cggactccta	cactgggcag	tttgccttc

6661	agctgaagcc	caggaccocct	tttccaccct	gggcccgaat	gccgtccttt	ccccgcagag
6721	actggtcttg	gaaaccctca	gcaaactcag	catccaggac	aacaatgtgg	acctgattct
6781	ggccacaccc	cccttcagcc	gcctggagaa	gttgatatagc	actatggtgc	gcttcctcag
6841	tgaccgaaag	aacccggtgt	gccgggagat	ggctgtggta	ctgctggcca	acctgggtca
6901	gggggacagc	ctggcagctc	gtgccattgc	agtgcagaag	ggcagtatcg	gcaacctcct
6961	gggcttccta	gaggacagcc	ttgccgccac	acagttccag	cagagccagg	ccagcctcct
7021	ccacatgcag	aaccaccocct	ttgagccaac	tagtgtggac	atgatgcggc	gggctgcccg
7081	cgcgctgctt	gccttggcca	aggtggacga	gaaccactca	gagtttactc	tgtacgaatc
7141	acggctggtt	gacatctcgg	tatcaccgtt	gatgaactca	ttggtttcac	aagtcatttg
7201	tgatgtactg	tttttgattg	gccagtcatt	acagccgtgg	gacacctccc	ccccccgtgt
7261	gtgtgtgctg	gtgtggagaa	cttagaaact	gactgttgcc	ctttatttat	gcaaaaccac
7321	ctcagaatcc	agttttaccct	gtgctgtcca	gcttctccct	tgggaaaaag	tctctcctgt
7381	ttctctctcc	tccttccacc	tccctccctc	ccatcacctc	acgcctttct	gttccttgtc
7441	ctacaccttac	tccctcagg	accctacccc	accctctttg	aaaagacaaa	gctctgccta
7501	catagaagac	tttttttatt	ttaaccaaag	ttactgttgt	ttacagtggg	tttggggaaa
7561	aaaaataaaa	taaaaatggc	tttcccagtc	cttgcatcaa	cgggatggcca	catttcataa
7621	ctgttttttaa	tggtaaaaaa	aaaaaaaaaa	aatacaaaaa	aaaattctga	aggacaaaaa
7681	aggtgactgc	tgaactgtgt	gtggtttatt	gttgtacatt	cacaatcttg	caggagccaa
7741	gaagttcgca	gttgtgaaca	gacctgttgc	actggagagg	cctgtgcagt	agagtgtaga
7801	ccctttcatg	tactgtactg	tacacctgat	actgtaaaca	tactgtaata	ataatgtctc
7861	acatggaaac	agaaaacgct	gggtcagcag	caagctgtag	tttttaaaaa	tgtttttagt
7921	taaacgttga	ggagaaaaaa	aaaaaaggct	tttcccccaa	agtatcatgt	gtgaacctac
7981	aacaccctga	cctctttctc	tcctccttga	ttgtatgaat	aaccctgaga	tcacctctta
8041	gaactggttt	taacctttag	ctgcagcggc	tacgctgcca	cgtgtgtata	tatatgacgt
8101	tgtacattgc	acataccctt	ggatccccac	agtttggtcc	tcctcccagc	tacctcttta
8161	tagtatgacg	agttaacaag	ttggtgacct	gcacaaagcg	agacacagct	atttaatctc
8221	ttgccagata	tcgccccctc	tgggtgcgatg	ctgtacaggt	ctctgtaaaa	agtccttgc
8281	gtctcagcag	ccaatcaact	tatagtttat	ttttttctgg	gtttttgttt	tgttttgttt
8341	tctttctaat	cgaggtgtga	aaaagttcta	ggttcagttg	aagttctgat	gaagaaacac
8401	aattgagatt	ttttcagtga	taaaatctgc	atatttgtat	ttcaacaatg	tagctaaaaa
8461	ttgatgtaaa	ttcctccttt	ttttcctttt	ttggcttaat	gaatatcatt	tattcagtat
8521	gaaatcttta	tactatatgt	tccacgtggt	aagaataaat	gtacattaaa	tcttggttaa
8581	acttt					

#### AT-rich interactive domain-containing protein 1A (ARID1A) isoform b (SEQ ID NO: 11)

1	maaavapaaa	sslgnpptpp	pselkkaeqq	qreeaggeaa	aaaaaergem	kaaagqeseg
61	pavppppplg	kelqdgaesn	ggggggggags	gggpgaepld	knsngnagpr	palnnnltep
121	pggggggssd	gvgapphsaa	aalpppaygf	gqpygrpsa	vaaaaaavfh	qhgqgqspg
181	laalqsgggg	glepyagpqq	nshdhgfpnh	qynsyypnrs	aypppapaya	lssprggtpg
241	sgaaaaagsk	pppsssasas	sssssfagqr	fgamgggpps	aagggtpppt	atptlnqlit
301	spssargyqg	ypggdysggp	qdgagkgpa	dmasqcgaa	aaaaaaaaas	ggaqqrshha
361	pmspgssggg	gqplartppp	sspmqmgkm	rpqpyggnp	ysqqqgpps	pqqghgypgq
421	pygsqtpqry	pmtmqgrags	amgglsytqg	ippygqgpps	gygqgqtpy	ynqqsphppq
481	qpppysqppp	sqtphaqpsy	qqqpqsqppq	lqssqppysq	qpsqpphqq	papypsqst
541	tqqhpsqppp	ysqpqaqspy	qqqpqppap	stlsqqaayp	qpqsqqsqst	aysqqrffpp
601	qelsqdsfgs	qassapsmts	skggqedmnl	slqsrpsslp	dlsgsiddlp	mgtegalssp
661	vstsgissss	geqsnpaqsp	fsphtsphlp	girgspspv	gspasvaqsr	sgplspaavp
721	gnqmprrpps	gqsdsimhps	mnqssiaqdr	gymqrnpqmp	qysspqpgsa	lsprqpsggq
781	ihtgmgsyqq	nsmgsygpqg	gqygpqggyp	rqpnynalp	anypsmag	ginpmgaggq
841	mhgqpgippy	gtlppgrmsh	asmgnrpygp	nmanmppqvg	sgmcpptggm	nrktqetava
901	mhvaansiqn	rppgyppnmq	ggmmgtgppy	ggqinsmagm	inpqgppysm	ggtmannasg
961	maaspeemgl	gdvkltpatk	mnnkadgtpk	teskskksss	stttnekitk	lyelggper
1021	kmwvdrylaf	teekamgmtn	lpavgrkpld	lyrlyvsvke	iggltqvnkn	kkwrelatnl
1081	nvgtsssaas	slkkqyiqcl	yafeckierg	edpppdifaa	adskksqpk	qppspagsgs
1141	mqqpqtppst	ssmaeggdl	kpptpastph	sqipplpgms	rsnsvgiqda	fndgsdstfq



1201	krnsmtpnpg	yqpsmntsdm	mgrmsyepnk	dpygsmrkap	gsdpfmssgq	gpnggmgdpy
1261	sraagpglgn	vamgprqhyp	yggpydrvrt	epgigpegnm	stgapqpnlm	psnpdsgmys
1321	psryppqqqq	qqqqrhdsyg	nqfstqgtps	gspfpsqqt	myqqqqqvss	paplrpmen
1381	rtspskspfl	hsgmkmqkag	ppvpashiap	apvqppmirr	ditfppgsve	atqpvkqrr
1441	rltmkdigt	eawrvmmstk	sgllaestwa	ldtinillyd	dnsimtfnl	qlpgllellv
1501	eyfrcliei	fgilkeyevg	dpgqrtlldp	grfskvsspa	pmeggeeeee	llgpkleeee
1561	eeevvendee	iafsgkdkpa	senseeklis	kfdklpvkiv	qkndpfvdc	sdklgrvqef
1621	dsgllhwrig	ggdttehiqt	hfesktellp	srphapcppa	prkhvttae	tpgttdqegp
1681	ppdgppekri	tatmddmlst	rsstltedga	ksseaikess	kfpfgispaq	shrnkiled
1741	ephskdetpl	ctlldwqds	akrcvcvsnt	irslsfvpgn	dfemskhpgl	llilgklill
1801	hhkhperkqa	pltyekeeek	dqgvscnkve	wwwdclemlr	entlvtlani	sgqldlspyp
1861	esiclpvldg	llhwavcpsa	eaqdpfstlg	pnavlspqrl	vletlsklsl	qdnndvlila
1921	tppfsrlek	ystmvrflsd	rknpvcrema	vllanlaaqg	dsalaaraia	qkgsignllg
1981	fledslaata	fqqsqasllh	mqnppfepts	vdmrrraara	llalakvden	hseftlyesr
2041	lldisvsplm	nslvsvqvic	vlfligqs			

Homo sapiens AT rich interactive domain 1A (SWI-like) (ARID1A), transcript variant 2, mRNA (SEQ ID NO: 12)

1	cagaaagcgg	agagtcacag	cggggccagg	ccctggggag	cggagcctcc	accgcccccc
61	tcattcccag	gcaagggctt	gggggggaatg	agccggggaga	gccgggtccc	gagcctacag
121	agccgggagc	agctgagccg	ccggcgccctc	ggccggccgcc	gccgcctcct	cctcctccgc
181	cgccgccagc	ccggagcctg	agccggcgggg	gcgggggggga	gaggagcgag	cgcagcgag
241	cagcggagcc	ccgcgaggcc	cgcccgggcg	ggtggggagg	gcagcccggg	ggactgggcc
301	ccggggcggg	gtgggagggg	gggagaagac	gaagacaggg	ccgggtctct	ccgcggacga
361	gacagcgggg	atcatggccg	cgcaggtcgc	ccccgccgcc	gccagcagcc	tgggcaaccc
421	gccgcgcgcg	ccgccctcgg	agctgaagaa	agccgagcag	cagcagcggg	aggagcggg
481	gggcgaggcg	gcggcgccgg	cagcgccgga	gcgcggggaa	atgaaggcag	ccgcggggca
541	ggaaagcgag	ggccccgcgc	tggggccgcc	gcagccgctg	ggaaaggagc	tgcaggacgg
601	ggccgagagc	aatgggggtg	gcggcgccgg	cggagccggc	agcggcgccg	ggccccggcg
661	ggagccggac	ctgaagaact	cgaacgggaa	cgcgggccct	aggccccgcc	tgaacaataa
721	cctcacggag	ccgcccgggc	gcggcggtgg	cggcagcagc	gatgggggtg	gggcgcctcc
781	tactcagcc	gcggcgccct	tgcgcgcgcc	agcctacggc	ttcgggcaac	cctacggccg
841	gagcccgctc	gccgtcgccg	ccgcgcgggc	cgccgtcttc	caccaacaac	atggcggaca
901	acaaagccct	ggcctggcag	cgctgcagag	cggcggcggc	gggggccttg	agccctacgc
961	ggggcccccag	cagaactctc	acgaccacgg	cttccccaac	caccagtata	actcctacta
1021	ccccaacccg	agcgccctac	ccccggccgc	ccggcgctac	gcgctgagct	ccccgagagg
1081	tggcactccg	ggctccggcg	cggcgccggc	tgccggctcc	aagccgcctc	cctcctccag
1141	cgctcccgcc	tcctcgctcg	cttcgctcct	cgctcagcag	cgcttcgggg	ccatgggggg
1201	aggcgccccc	tccgcggccg	gcgggggaac	tccccagccc	accgccaccc	ccaccctcaa
1261	ccaactgctc	acgtcgccca	gctcgggccc	gggctaccag	ggctaccccg	ggggcgacta
1321	cagtggcggg	ccccaggacg	ggggcgccgg	caagggcccg	gcggacatgg	cctcgcagtg
1381	ttggggggct	gcggcgccgg	cagctgcggc	ggcgcccgcc	tcgggagggg	ccccacaaag
1441	gagccaccac	gcgcccata	gccccgggag	cagcgccggc	ggggggcagc	cgctcgcccg
1501	gaccctcag	ccatccagtc	caatggatca	gatgggcaag	atgagacctc	agccatatgg
1561	cgggactaac	ccatactcgc	agcaacaggg	acctccgtca	ggaccgcagc	aaggacatgg
1621	gtaccagggg	cagccatacg	ggtcccagac	cccgcagcgg	taccgatga	ccatgcaggg
1681	ccgggcgcag	agtgccatgg	gcggccctct	ttatacacag	cagattcctc	cttatggaca
1741	acaaggcccc	agcgggtatg	gtcaacaggg	ccagactcca	tattacaacc	agcaaagtcc
1801	tcaccctcag	cagcagcagc	caccctactc	ccagcaacca	ccgtcccaga	cccctcatgc
1861	ccaaccttcg	tatcagcagc	agccacagtc	tcaaccacca	cagctccagt	cctctcagcc
1921	tccatactcc	cagcagccat	cccagcctcc	acatcagcag	tccccggctc	catacccctc
1981	ccagcagtcg	acgacacagc	agcaccacca	gagccagccc	ccctactcac	agccacaggc
2041	tcagtctcct	taccagcagc	agcaacctca	gcagccagca	ccctcgacgc	tctcccagca
2101	ggctgcgtat	cctcagcccc	agtctcagca	gtcccagcaa	actgcctatt	cccagcagcg

2161	cttccctcca	cgcaggagc	tatctcaaga	ttcatttggg	tctcaggcat	cctcagcccc
2221	ctcaatgacc	tccagtaagg	gagggcaaga	agatatgaac	ctgagccttc	agtcaagacc
2281	ctccagcttg	cctgatctat	ctgggttcaat	agatgacctc	cccatgggga	cagaaggagc
2341	tctgagtcct	ggagttagca	catcagggat	ttccagcagc	caaggagagc	agagtaatcc
2401	agctcagtc	cctttctctc	ctcatacctc	ccctcacctg	cctggcatcc	gaggcccttc
2461	cccgtcccct	gttggctctc	cgcagcagtg	tgctcagtc	cgctcaggac	cactctcgcc
2521	tgctgcagtg	ccaggcaacc	agatgccacc	tcggccaccc	agtggccagt	cggacagcat
2581	catgcatcct	tccatgaacc	aatcaagcat	tgcccaagat	cgagggtata	tgcagaggaa
2641	ccccagatg	ccccagtaca	gttcccccca	gcccggctca	gccttatctc	cgcgtcagcc
2701	ttccggagga	cagatacaca	caggcatggg	ctcctaccag	cagaactcca	tggggagcta
2761	tggtccccag	gggggtcagt	atggcccaca	aggtggctac	cccaggcagc	caaactataa
2821	tgctttgccc	aatgccaact	accccagtg	aggcatggct	ggaggcataa	accccatggg
2881	tgccggagg	caaatgcatg	gacagcctgg	catcccacct	tatggcacac	tccctccagg
2941	gaggatgagt	cagcctcca	tgggcaaccg	gccttatggc	cctaactatg	ccaatatgcc
3001	acctcaggtt	gggtcaggga	tgtgtccccc	accagggggc	atgaaccgga	aaacccaaga
3061	aactgctgtc	gcatgcatg	ttgctgcca	ctctatccaa	aacaggccgc	caggctaccc
3121	caatatgaat	caagggggca	tgatgggaac	tggacctcct	tatggacaag	ggattaatag
3181	tatggctggc	atgatcaacc	ctcagggacc	cccatattcc	atgggtggaa	ccatggccaa
3241	caattctgca	gggatggcag	ccagcccaga	gatgatgggc	cttggggatg	taaagttaac
3301	tccagccacc	aaaatgaaca	acaaggcaga	tgggacaccc	aagacagaat	ccaaatccaa
3361	gaaatccagt	tcttctacta	caaccaatga	gaagatcacc	aagttgtatg	agctgggtgg
3421	tgagcctgag	aggaagatgt	gggtggaccg	ttatctggcc	ttactgagg	agaaggccat
3481	gggcatgaca	aatctgcctg	ctgtgggtag	gaaacctctg	gacctctatc	gcctctatgt
3541	gtctgtgaag	gagattggtg	gattgactca	ggtcaacaag	aacaaaaaat	ggcgggaact
3601	tgcaaccaac	ctcaatgtgg	gcacatcaag	cagtgtctgcc	agctccttga	aaaagcagta
3661	tatccagtg	ctctatgcct	ttgaatgcaa	gattgaacgg	ggagaagacc	ctccccaga
3721	catctttgca	gctgctgatt	ccaagaagtc	ccagcccag	atccagcctc	cctctcctgc
3781	gggatcagga	tctatgcagg	ggccccagac	tccccagtc	accagcagtt	ccatggcaga
3841	aggaggagac	ttaaagccac	caactccagc	atccacacca	cacagtcaga	tccccccatt
3901	gccaggcatg	agcaggagca	attcagttgg	gatccaggat	gcctttaatg	atggaagtga
3961	ctccacattc	cagaagcgga	attccatgac	tccaaaccct	gggtatcagc	ccagtatgaa
4021	tacctctgac	atgatggggc	gcattctcta	tgagccaaat	aaggatcctt	atggcagcat
4081	gaggaaagct	ccaggagtg	atcccttcac	gtcctcaggg	caggggccca	acggcgggat
4141	gggtgacccc	tacagtctgt	ctgccggccc	tgggctagga	aatgtggcga	tgggaccacg
4201	acagcactat	ccctatggag	gtccttatga	cagagtggag	acggagcctg	gaatagggcc
4261	tgagggaac	atgagcactg	gggccccaca	gccgaatctc	atgccttcca	accagactc
4321	ggggatgtat	tctcctagcc	gctaccccc	gcagcagcag	cagcagcagc	agcaacgaca
4381	tgattcctat	ggcaatcagt	tctccacca	aggcaccct	tctggcagcc	ccttccccag
4441	ccagcagact	acaatgtatc	aacagcaaca	gcaggtatcc	agccctgtct	ccctgccccg
4501	gccaatggag	aaccgcacct	ctcctagcaa	gtctccattc	ctgcactctg	ggatgaaaat
4561	gcagaaggca	gggtccccag	tacctgcctc	gcacatagca	cctgcccctg	tgcagcccc
4621	catgattcgg	cgggatatca	ccttcccacc	tggctctgtt	gaagccacac	agcctgtgtt
4681	gaagcagagg	aggcggctca	caatgaaaga	cattggaacc	ccggaggcat	ggcgggtaat
4741	gatgtccctc	aagtctggtc	tcctggcaga	gagcacatgg	gcattagata	ccatcaacat
4801	cctgctgtat	gatgacaaca	gcacatgac	cttcaacctc	agtcagctcc	cagggttgc
4861	agagctcctt	gtagaatatt	tccgacgatg	cctgattgag	atctttggca	ttttaaggga
4921	gtatgagggtg	ggtgacccag	gacagagaac	gctactggat	cctgggaggt	tcagcaagg
4981	gtctagtcca	gtcctcatgg	agggtgggga	agaagaagaa	gaacttctag	gtcctaaact
5041	agaagaggaa	gaagaagagg	aagtagttga	aaatgatgag	gagatagcct	tttcaggcaa
5101	ggacaagcca	gcttcagaga	atagtggga	gaagctgac	agtaagtttg	acaagcttcc
5161	agtaaagatc	gtacagaaga	atgatccatt	tgtggtggac	tgctcagata	agcttgggag
5221	tgtgcaggag	tttgacagtg	gcctgctgca	ctggcggatt	ggtggggggg	acaccactga
5281	gcataatccag	acccacttgc	agagcaagac	agagctgctg	ccttcccggc	ctcacgcacc
5341	ctgcccacca	gcccctcgga	agcatgtgac	aacagcagag	ggtacaccag	ggacaacaga
5401	ccaggagggg	ccccacctg	atggacctcc	agaaaaacgg	atcacagcca	ctatggatga
5461	catgttgtct	actcgggtct	gcaccttgac	cgaggatgga	gctaagagtt	cagaggccat
5521	caaggagagc	agcaagtttc	catttggcat	tagcccagca	cagagccacc	ggaacatcaa

```

5581 gatcctagag gacgaacccc acagtaagga tgagacccca ctgtgtaccc ttctggactg
5641 gcaggattct cttgccaagc gctgcgctctg tgtgtccaat accattcgaa gcctgtcatt
5701 tgtgccaggc aatgactttg agatgtccaa acaccagggt ctgctgctca tcttgggcaa
5761 gctgatcctg ctgcaccaca agcaccacaga acggaagcag gcaccactaa cttatgaaaa
5821 ggaggaggaa caggaccaag ggggtgagctg caacaaagtg gagtgggtgt gggactgctt
5881 ggagatgctc cgggaaaaaca ccttggttac actcgccaac atctcggggc agttggacct
5941 atctccatac cccgagagca tttgcctgcc tgtcctggac ggactcctac actgggcagt
6001 ttgcccttca gctgaagccc aggacccctt ttccaccctg ggccccaatg ccgtcctttc
6061 cccgcagaga ctggtccttg aaaccctcag caaactcagc atccaggaca acaatgtgga
6121 cctgattctg gccacacccc ccttcagccg cctggagaag ttgtatagca ctatggtgcg
6181 cttcctcagt gaccgaaaga acccggtgtg ccgggagatg gctgtggtac tgctggccaa
6241 cctggctcag ggggacagcc tggcagctcg tgccattgca gtgcagaagg gcagtatcgg
6301 caacctcctg ggcttctctag aggacagcct tgccgccaca cagttccagc agagccaggc
6361 cagcctcctc cacatgcaga acccaccctt tgagccaact agtgtggaca tgatgcggcg
6421 ggctgcccgc gcgctgcttg ccttggccaa ggtggacgag aaccactcag agtttactct
6481 gtacgaatca cggctgttgg acatctcggt atcacggtg atgaactcat tggtttcaca
6541 agtcatttgt gatgtactgt ttttgatttg ccagtcatga cagccgtggg acacctcccc
6601 ccccgctgtg tgtgtgctg tgtggagaac ttagaaactg actgttgccc tttatttatg
6661 caaaaccacc tcagaatcca gtttaccctg tgtgtccag cttctccctt gggaaaaagt
6721 ctctcctgtt tctctctct ccttccacct cccctccctc catcacctca cgcctttctg
6781 ttccttgttc tcaccttact cccctcagga ccctaccca ccctctttga aaagacaaag
6841 ctctgcctac atagaagact ttttttattt taaccaaagt tactgttgtt tacagtgagt
6901 ttggggaaaa aaaataaaat aaaaatggct ttcccagtc ttgcatcaac gggatgccac
6961 atttcataac tgtttttaat ggtaaaaaaa aaaaaaaaaa atacaaaaaa aaattctgaa
7021 ggacaaaaaa ggtgactgct gaactgtgtg tggtttattg ttgtacattc acaatcctgc
7081 aggagccaag aagttcgcag ttgtgaacag accctgttca ctggagaggc ctgtgcahta
7141 gagtgtagac cttttcatgt actgtactgt acacctgata ctgtaaacat actgtaataa
7201 taatgtctca catggaacaa gaaaacgctg ggtcagcagc aagctgtagt ttttaaaaat
7261 gtttttagtt aaacgttgag gagaaaaaaa aaaaaggctt ttccccaaa gtatcatgtg
7321 tgaacctaca acacctgac ctctttctct cctccttgat tgtatgaata accctgagat
7381 cacctcttag aactggtttt aaccttttagc tgcagcggct acgctgccac gtgtgtatat
7441 atatgacgtt gtacattgca catacccttg gatccccaca gtttggctct cctcccagct
7501 acccctttat agtatgacga gttaacaagt tggtagcctg cacaaagcga gacacagcta
7561 tttaatctct tgccagatat cggccctctt ggtgcgatgc tgtacaggtc tctgtaaaaa
7621 gtccttgctg tctcagcagc caatcaactt atagtttatt tttttctggg tttttgtttt
7681 gttttgtttt cttttctaate gaggtgtgaa aaagttctag gttcagttga agttctgatg
7741 aagaaacaca attgagattt tttcagtgat aaaatctgca tatttgtatt tcaacaatgt
7801 agctaaaact tgatgtaaat tctctctttt tttccttttt tggcttaatg aatatcattt
7861 attcagtatg aaatctttat actatatgtt ccacgtgtta agaataaatg tacattaaat
7921 cttggtaaga cttt

```

[0117] The present invention also provides methods of inducing neuronal differentiation by contacting a cell with a compound (i.e., an EZH2 inhibitor) of the invention. Preferably, the compound is in an amount sufficient to increase expression of at least one gene selected from the group consisting of CD133 (also called PROM1), DOCK4, PTPRK, PROM2, LHX1, LHX6, LHX9, PAX6, PAX7, VEFGA, FZD3B, FYN, HIF1A, HTRA2, EVX1, CCDC64, and GFAP.

[0118] The term “inducing neuronal differentiation” used herein refers to causing a cell to develop into a cell of the neuronal lineage as a result of a direct or intentional effect on the cell.

[0119] The present invention also provides methods of inducing cell cycle inhibition by contacting a cell with a compound of the invention. Preferably, the compound is in an amount sufficient to increase expression of at least one gene selected from the group consisting of CKDN1A, CDKN2A, MEN1, CHEK1, IRF6, ALOX15B, CYP27B1, DBC1, NME6, GMNN, HEXIM1, LATS1, MYC, HRAS, TGFB1, IFNG, WNT1, TP53, THBS1, INHBA, IL8, IRF1, TPR, BMP2, BMP4, ETS1, HPGD, BMP7, GATA3, NR2F2, APC, PTPN3, CALR, IL12A, IL12B, PML, CDKN2B, CDKN2C, CDKN1B, SOX2, TAF6, DNA2, PLK1, TERF1, GAS1, CDKN2D, MLF1, PTEN, TGFB2, SMAD3, FOXO4, CDK6, TFAP4, MAP2K1, NOTCH2, FOXC1, DLG1, MAD2L1, ATM, NAE1, DGKZ, FHL1, SCRIB, BTG3, PTPRK, RPS6KA2, STK11, CDKN3, TBRG1, CDC73, THAP5, CRLF3, DCUN1D3, MYOCD, PAF1, LILRB1, UHMK1, PNPT1, USP47, HEXIM2, CDK5RAP1, NKX3-1, TIPIN, PCBP4, USP44, RBM38, CDT1, RGCC, RNF167, CLSPN, CHMP1A, WDR6, TCF7L2, LATS2, RASSF1, MLTK, MAD2L2, FBXO5, ING4, and TRIM35.

[0120] The term “inducing cell cycle inhibition” used herein refers to causing an accumulation or an arrest at any phase during cell division and/or duplication.

[0121] The present invention also provides methods of inducing tumor suppression by contacting a cell with a compound of the invention. Preferably, the compound is in an amount sufficient to increase expression of BIN1 or any tumor suppressors.

[0122] The term “inducing tumor suppression” may include, but is not limited to, a reduction in size of a tumor, a reduction in tumor volume, a decrease in number of tumors, a decrease in number of metastatic lesions in other tissues or organs distant from the primary tumor site, an increase in average survival time of a population of treated subjects in comparison to a population receiving carrier alone, an increase in average survival time of a population of treated subjects in comparison to a population of untreated subjects, an increase in average survival time of a population of treated subjects in comparison to a population receiving monotherapy with a drug that is not a compound of the present invention, a decrease in the mortality rate of a population of treated subjects in comparison to a population receiving carrier alone, a decrease in tumor growth rate, or a decrease in tumor regrowth rate.

[0123] The present invention also provides methods of inhibiting hedgehog signaling by contacting a cell with a compound of the invention. Preferably, the compound is in an amount

sufficient to reduce expression of at least one gene selected from the group consisting of GLI1, PTCH1, SUFU, KIF7, GLI2, BMP4, MAP3K10, SHH, TCTN3, DYRK2, PTCHD1, and SMO.

[0124] The phrase “inhibiting hedgehog signaling” means the hedgehog signaling strength (intensity) with a compound treatment is reduced by at least 5%, 10%, 15%, 20%, 25%, 30%, 35%, 40%, 45%, 50%, 55%, 60%, 65%, 70%, 75%, 80%, 85%, 90%, 95%, 100%, 200%, 300%, 400%, 500%, 1000%, 1500%, or more compared to the hedgehog signaling strength (intensity) without any compound treatment.

[0125] The present invention also provides methods of inducing a gene expression by contacting a cell with a compound of the invention. Preferably, the compound is in an amount sufficient to induce neuronal differentiation, cell cycle inhibition and/or tumor suppression. Such gene is selected from the group consisting of CD133 (also called PROM1), DOCK4, PTPRK, PROM2, LHX1, LHX6, LHX9, PAX6, PAX7, VEGFA, FZD3B, FYN, HIF1A, HTRA2, EVX1, CCDC64, GFAP, CKDN1A, CDKN2A, MEN1, CHEK1, IRF6, ALOX15B, CYP27B1, DBC1, NME6, GMNN, HEXIM1, LATS1, MYC, HRAS, TGFB1, IFNG, WNT1, TP53, THBS1, INHBA, IL8, IRF1, TPR, BMP2, BMP4, ETS1, HPGD, BMP7, GATA3, NR2F2, APC, PTPN3, CALR, IL12A, IL12B, PML, CDKN2B, CDKN2C, CDKN1B, SOX2, TAF6, DNA2, PLK1, TERF1, GAS1, CDKN2D, MLF1, PTEN, TGFB2, SMAD3, FOXO4, CDK6, TFAP4, MAP2K1, NOTCH2, FOXC1, DLG1, MAD2L1, ATM, NAE1, DGKZ, FHL1, SCRIB, BTG3, PTPRK, RPS6KA2, STK11, CDKN3, TBRG1, CDC73, THAP5, CRLF3, DCUN1D3, MYOCD, PAF1, LILRB1, UHMK1, PNPT1, USP47, HEXIM2, CDK5RAP1, NKX3-1, TIPIN, PCBP4, USP44, RBM38, CDT1, RGCC, RNF167, CLSPN, CHMP1A, WDR6, TCF7L2, LATS2, RASSF1, MLTK, MAD2L2, FBXO5, ING4, TRIM35, BIN1 and any tumor suppressors.

[0126] The phrase “inducing a gene expression” means the expression level of a particular gene of interest is increased by at least 5%, 10%, 15%, 20%, 25%, 30%, 35%, 40%, 45%, 50%, 55%, 60%, 65%, 70%, 75%, 80%, 85%, 90%, 95%, 100%, 200%, 300%, 400%, 500%, 1000%, 1500%, or more compared to the expression level of this gene without any compound treatment.

[0127] The present invention also provides methods of inhibiting a gene expression comprising contacting a cell with a compound of the invention. Preferably, the compound is in an amount sufficient to inhibit hedgehog signaling. Such gene is GLI1, PTCH1, SUFU, KIF7, GLI2, BMP4, MAP3K10, SHH, TCTN3, DYRK2, PTCHD1, or SMO.

[0128] The phrase “inhibiting a gene expression” means the expression level of a particular gene of interest is reduced by at least 5%, 10%, 15%, 20%, 25%, 30%, 35%, 40%, 45%, 50%, 55%, 60%, 65%, 70%, 75%, 80%, 85%, 90%, 95%, 100%, 200%, 300%, 400%, 500%, 1000%, 1500%, or more compared to the expression level of this gene without any compound treatment.

[0129] Neuronal differentiation, cell cycle inhibition, tumor suppression and hedgehog signaling inhibition can be determined by any methods known in the art.

[0130] As used herein, a cell refers to any cell that can be obtained and used by a method described herein. For example, a cell may be obtained from a cell culture. Alternatively, a cell may be isolated from a subject. A cell may also refer to a cell of a subject.

[0131] A cell may comprise loss of function of SNF5, ARID1A, ATRX, and/or a component of the SWI/SNF complex. Preferably, a cell may comprise a deletion of SNF5.

[0132] A cell may be a cancer cell, where the cancer is selected from the group consisting of medulloblastoma, oligodendroglioma, ovarian clear cell adenocarcinoma, ovarian endometrioid adenocarcinoma, ovarian serous adenocarcinoma, pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma, pancreatic endocrine tumor, malignant rhabdoid tumor, astrocytoma, atypical teratoid rhabdoid tumor, choroid plexus carcinoma, choroid plexus papilloma, ependymoma, glioblastoma, meningioma, neuroglial tumor, oligoastrocytoma, oligodendroglioma, pineoblastoma, carcinosarcoma, chordoma, extragonadal germ cell tumor, extrarenal rhabdoid tumor, schwannoma, skin squamous cell carcinoma, chondrosarcoma, clear cell sarcoma of soft tissue, ewing sarcoma, gastrointestinal stromal tumor, osteosarcoma, rhabdomyosarcoma, epitheloid sarcoma, renal medullo carcinoma, diffuse large B-cell lymphoma, follicular lymphoma and not otherwise specified (NOS) sarcoma. More preferably a cell is a cancer cell of medulloblastoma, malignant rhabdoid tumor, or atypical teratoid rhabdoid tumor.

[0133] A cancer that is to be treated can be staged according to the American Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC) TNM classification system, where the tumor (T) has been assigned a stage of TX, T1, T1mic, T1a, T1b, T1c, T2, T3, T4, T4a, T4b, T4c, or T4d; and where the regional lymph nodes (N) have been assigned a stage of NX, N0, N1, N2, N2a, N2b, N3, N3a, N3b, or N3c; and where distant metastasis (M) can be assigned a stage of MX, M0, or M1. A cancer that is to be treated can be staged according to an American Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC) classification as Stage I, Stage IIA, Stage IIB, Stage IIIA, Stage IIIB, Stage

IIIC, or Stage IV. A cancer that is to be treated can be assigned a grade according to an AJCC classification as Grade GX (*e.g.*, grade cannot be assessed), Grade 1, Grade 2, Grade 3 or Grade 4. A cancer that is to be treated can be staged according to an AJCC pathologic classification (pN) of pNX, pN0, PN0 (I-), PN0 (I+), PN0 (mol-), PN0 (mol+), PN1, PN1(mi), PN1a, PN1b, PN1c, pN2, pN2a, pN2b, pN3, pN3a, pN3b, or pN3c.

[0134] A cancer that is to be treated can be evaluated by DNA cytometry, flow cytometry, or image cytometry. A cancer that is to be treated can be typed as having 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, or 90% of cells in the synthesis stage of cell division (*e.g.*, in S phase of cell division). A cancer that is to be treated can be typed as having a low S-phase fraction or a high S-phase fraction.

[0135] As used herein, a “normal cell” is a cell that cannot be classified as part of a “cell proliferative disorder”. A normal cell lacks unregulated or abnormal growth, or both, that can lead to the development of an unwanted condition or disease. Preferably, a normal cell possesses normally functioning cell cycle checkpoint control mechanisms.

[0136] As used herein, “contacting a cell” refers to a condition in which a compound or other composition of matter is in direct contact with a cell, or is close enough to induce a desired biological effect in a cell.

[0137] As used herein, “monotherapy” refers to the administration of a single active or therapeutic compound to a subject in need thereof. Preferably, monotherapy will involve administration of a therapeutically effective amount of an active compound. For example, cancer monotherapy with one of the compound of the present invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, polymorph, solvate, analog or derivative thereof, to a subject in need of treatment of cancer. Monotherapy may be contrasted with combination therapy, in which a combination of multiple active compounds is administered, preferably with each component of the combination present in a therapeutically effective amount. In one aspect, monotherapy with a compound of the present invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, polymorph or solvate thereof, is more effective than combination therapy in inducing a desired biological effect.

[0138] As used herein, “treating” or “treat” describes the management and care of a patient for the purpose of combating a disease, condition, or disorder and includes the administration of a compound of the present invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, polymorph or

solvate thereof, to alleviate one or more symptoms or complications of a disease, condition or disorder, or to eliminate the disease, condition or disorder. The term “treat” can also include treatment of a cell *in vitro* or an animal model.

[0139] A compound of the present invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, polymorph or solvate thereof, can also be used to prevent a disease, condition or disorder, or used to identify suitable candidates for such purposes. As used herein, “preventing” or “prevent” describes reducing or eliminating the onset of the symptoms or complications of the disease, condition or disorder.

[0140] As used herein, the term “alleviate” is meant to describe a process by which the severity of a sign or symptom of a disorder is decreased. Importantly, a sign or symptom can be alleviated without being eliminated. In a preferred embodiment, the administration of pharmaceutical compositions of the invention leads to the elimination of a sign or symptom, however, elimination is not required. Effective dosages are expected to decrease the severity of a sign or symptom. For instance, a sign or symptom of a disorder such as cancer, which can occur in multiple locations, is alleviated if the severity of the cancer is decreased within at least one of multiple locations.

[0141] As used herein, the term “severity” is meant to describe the potential of cancer to transform from a precancerous, or benign, state into a malignant state. Alternatively, or in addition, severity is meant to describe a cancer stage, for example, according to the TNM system (accepted by the International Union Against Cancer (UICC) and the American Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC)) or by other art-recognized methods. Cancer stage refers to the extent or severity of the cancer, based on factors such as the location of the primary tumor, tumor size, number of tumors, and lymph node involvement (spread of cancer into lymph nodes). Alternatively, or in addition, severity is meant to describe the tumor grade by art-recognized methods (see, National Cancer Institute, [www.cancer.gov](http://www.cancer.gov)). Tumor grade is a system used to classify cancer cells in terms of how abnormal they look under a microscope and how quickly the tumor is likely to grow and spread. Many factors are considered when determining tumor grade, including the structure and growth pattern of the cells. The specific factors used to determine tumor grade vary with each type of cancer. Severity also describes a histologic grade, also called differentiation, which refers to how much the tumor cells resemble normal cells of the same tissue type (see, National Cancer Institute, [www.cancer.gov](http://www.cancer.gov)). Furthermore,



severity describes a nuclear grade, which refers to the size and shape of the nucleus in tumor cells and the percentage of tumor cells that are dividing (see, National Cancer Institute, [www.cancer.gov](http://www.cancer.gov)).

[0142] In another aspect of the invention, severity describes the degree to which a tumor has secreted growth factors, degraded the extracellular matrix, become vascularized, lost adhesion to juxtaposed tissues, or metastasized. Moreover, severity describes the number of locations to which a primary tumor has metastasized. Finally, severity includes the difficulty of treating tumors of varying types and locations. For example, inoperable tumors, those cancers which have greater access to multiple body systems (hematological and immunological tumors), and those which are the most resistant to traditional treatments are considered most severe. In these situations, prolonging the life expectancy of the subject and/or reducing pain, decreasing the proportion of cancerous cells or restricting cells to one system, and improving cancer stage/tumor grade/histological grade/nuclear grade are considered alleviating a sign or symptom of the cancer.

[0143] As used herein the term "symptom" is defined as an indication of disease, illness, injury, or that something is not right in the body. Symptoms are felt or noticed by the individual experiencing the symptom, but may not easily be noticed by others. Others are defined as non-health-care professionals.

[0144] As used herein the term "sign" is also defined as an indication that something is not right in the body. But signs are defined as things that can be seen by a doctor, nurse, or other health care professional.

[0145] Cancer is a group of diseases that may cause almost any sign or symptom. The signs and symptoms will depend on where the cancer is, the size of the cancer, and how much it affects the nearby organs or structures. If a cancer spreads (metastasizes), then symptoms may appear in different parts of the body.

[0146] Treating cancer can result in a reduction in size of a tumor. A reduction in size of a tumor may also be referred to as "tumor regression". Preferably, after treatment, tumor size is reduced by 5% or greater relative to its size prior to treatment; more preferably, tumor size is reduced by 10% or greater; more preferably, reduced by 20% or greater; more preferably, reduced by 30% or greater; more preferably, reduced by 40% or greater; even more preferably, reduced by 50% or greater; and most preferably, reduced by greater than 75% or greater. Size

of a tumor may be measured by any reproducible means of measurement. The size of a tumor may be measured as a diameter of the tumor.

[0147] Treating cancer can result in a reduction in tumor volume. Preferably, after treatment, tumor volume is reduced by 5% or greater relative to its size prior to treatment; more preferably, tumor volume is reduced by 10% or greater; more preferably, reduced by 20% or greater; more preferably, reduced by 30% or greater; more preferably, reduced by 40% or greater; even more preferably, reduced by 50% or greater; and most preferably, reduced by greater than 75% or greater. Tumor volume may be measured by any reproducible means of measurement.

[0148] Treating cancer results in a decrease in number of tumors. Preferably, after treatment, tumor number is reduced by 5% or greater relative to number prior to treatment; more preferably, tumor number is reduced by 10% or greater; more preferably, reduced by 20% or greater; more preferably, reduced by 30% or greater; more preferably, reduced by 40% or greater; even more preferably, reduced by 50% or greater; and most preferably, reduced by greater than 75%. Number of tumors may be measured by any reproducible means of measurement. The number of tumors may be measured by counting tumors visible to the naked eye or at a specified magnification. Preferably, the specified magnification is 2x, 3x, 4x, 5x, 10x, or 50x.

[0149] Treating cancer can result in a decrease in number of metastatic lesions in other tissues or organs distant from the primary tumor site. Preferably, after treatment, the number of metastatic lesions is reduced by 5% or greater relative to number prior to treatment; more preferably, the number of metastatic lesions is reduced by 10% or greater; more preferably, reduced by 20% or greater; more preferably, reduced by 30% or greater; more preferably, reduced by 40% or greater; even more preferably, reduced by 50% or greater; and most preferably, reduced by greater than 75%. The number of metastatic lesions may be measured by any reproducible means of measurement. The number of metastatic lesions may be measured by counting metastatic lesions visible to the naked eye or at a specified magnification. Preferably, the specified magnification is 2x, 3x, 4x, 5x, 10x, or 50x.

[0150] Treating cancer can result in an increase in average survival time of a population of treated subjects in comparison to a population receiving carrier alone. Preferably, the average survival time is increased by more than 30 days; more preferably, by more than 60 days; more

preferably, by more than 90 days; and most preferably, by more than 120 days. An increase in average survival time of a population may be measured by any reproducible means. An increase in average survival time of a population may be measured, for example, by calculating for a population the average length of survival following initiation of treatment with an active compound. An increase in average survival time of a population may also be measured, for example, by calculating for a population the average length of survival following completion of a first round of treatment with an active compound.

[0151] Treating cancer can result in an increase in average survival time of a population of treated subjects in comparison to a population of untreated subjects. Preferably, the average survival time is increased by more than 30 days; more preferably, by more than 60 days; more preferably, by more than 90 days; and most preferably, by more than 120 days. An increase in average survival time of a population may be measured by any reproducible means. An increase in average survival time of a population may be measured, for example, by calculating for a population the average length of survival following initiation of treatment with an active compound. An increase in average survival time of a population may also be measured, for example, by calculating for a population the average length of survival following completion of a first round of treatment with an active compound.

[0152] Treating cancer can result in increase in average survival time of a population of treated subjects in comparison to a population receiving monotherapy with a drug that is not a compound of the present invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, polymorph, solvate, analog or derivative thereof. Preferably, the average survival time is increased by more than 30 days; more preferably, by more than 60 days; more preferably, by more than 90 days; and most preferably, by more than 120 days. An increase in average survival time of a population may be measured by any reproducible means. An increase in average survival time of a population may be measured, for example, by calculating for a population the average length of survival following initiation of treatment with an active compound. An increase in average survival time of a population may also be measured, for example, by calculating for a population the average length of survival following completion of a first round of treatment with an active compound.

[0153] Treating cancer can result in a decrease in the mortality rate of a population of treated subjects in comparison to a population receiving carrier alone. Treating cancer can

result in a decrease in the mortality rate of a population of treated subjects in comparison to an untreated population. Treating cancer can result in a decrease in the mortality rate of a population of treated subjects in comparison to a population receiving monotherapy with a drug that is not a compound of the present invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, polymorph, solvate, analog or derivative thereof. Preferably, the mortality rate is decreased by more than 2%; more preferably, by more than 5%; more preferably, by more than 10%; and most preferably, by more than 25%. A decrease in the mortality rate of a population of treated subjects may be measured by any reproducible means. A decrease in the mortality rate of a population may be measured, for example, by calculating for a population the average number of disease-related deaths per unit time following initiation of treatment with an active compound. A decrease in the mortality rate of a population may also be measured, for example, by calculating for a population the average number of disease-related deaths per unit time following completion of a first round of treatment with an active compound.

[0154] Treating cancer can result in a decrease in tumor growth rate. Preferably, after treatment, tumor growth rate is reduced by at least 5% relative to number prior to treatment; more preferably, tumor growth rate is reduced by at least 10%; more preferably, reduced by at least 20%; more preferably, reduced by at least 30%; more preferably, reduced by at least 40%; more preferably, reduced by at least 50%; even more preferably, reduced by at least 50%; and most preferably, reduced by at least 75%. Tumor growth rate may be measured by any reproducible means of measurement. Tumor growth rate can be measured according to a change in tumor diameter per unit time.

[0155] Treating cancer can result in a decrease in tumor regrowth. Preferably, after treatment, tumor regrowth is less than 5%; more preferably, tumor regrowth is less than 10%; more preferably, less than 20%; more preferably, less than 30%; more preferably, less than 40%; more preferably, less than 50%; even more preferably, less than 50%; and most preferably, less than 75%. Tumor regrowth may be measured by any reproducible means of measurement. Tumor regrowth is measured, for example, by measuring an increase in the diameter of a tumor after a prior tumor shrinkage that followed treatment. A decrease in tumor regrowth is indicated by failure of tumors to reoccur after treatment has stopped.

[0156] Treating cancer can result in a reduction in the rate of cellular proliferation. Preferably, after treatment, the rate of cellular proliferation is reduced by at least 5%; more

preferably, by at least 10%; more preferably, by at least 20%; more preferably, by at least 30%; more preferably, by at least 40%; more preferably, by at least 50%; even more preferably, by at least 50%; and most preferably, by at least 75%. The rate of cellular proliferation may be measured by any reproducible means of measurement. The rate of cellular proliferation is measured, for example, by measuring the number of dividing cells in a tissue sample per unit time.

[0157] Treating cancer can result in a reduction in the proportion of proliferating cells. Preferably, after treatment, the proportion of proliferating cells is reduced by at least 5%; more preferably, by at least 10%; more preferably, by at least 20%; more preferably, by at least 30%; more preferably, by at least 40%; more preferably, by at least 50%; even more preferably, by at least 50%; and most preferably, by at least 75%. The proportion of proliferating cells may be measured by any reproducible means of measurement. Preferably, the proportion of proliferating cells is measured, for example, by quantifying the number of dividing cells relative to the number of nondividing cells in a tissue sample. The proportion of proliferating cells can be equivalent to the mitotic index.

[0158] Treating cancer can result in a decrease in size of an area or zone of cellular proliferation. Preferably, after treatment, size of an area or zone of cellular proliferation is reduced by at least 5% relative to its size prior to treatment; more preferably, reduced by at least 10%; more preferably, reduced by at least 20%; more preferably, reduced by at least 30%; more preferably, reduced by at least 40%; more preferably, reduced by at least 50%; even more preferably, reduced by at least 50%; and most preferably, reduced by at least 75%. Size of an area or zone of cellular proliferation may be measured by any reproducible means of measurement. The size of an area or zone of cellular proliferation may be measured as a diameter or width of an area or zone of cellular proliferation.

[0159] Treating cancer can result in a decrease in the number or proportion of cells having an abnormal appearance or morphology. Preferably, after treatment, the number of cells having an abnormal morphology is reduced by at least 5% relative to its size prior to treatment; more preferably, reduced by at least 10%; more preferably, reduced by at least 20%; more preferably, reduced by at least 30%; more preferably, reduced by at least 40%; more preferably, reduced by at least 50%; even more preferably, reduced by at least 50%; and most preferably, reduced by at least 75%. An abnormal cellular appearance or morphology may be measured by any

reproducible means of measurement. An abnormal cellular morphology can be measured by microscopy, *e.g.*, using an inverted tissue culture microscope. An abnormal cellular morphology can take the form of nuclear pleiomorphism.

[0160] Treating cancer can result in cell death, and preferably, cell death results in a decrease of at least 10% in number of cells in a population. More preferably, cell death means a decrease of at least 20%; more preferably, a decrease of at least 30%; more preferably, a decrease of at least 40%; more preferably, a decrease of at least 50%; most preferably, a decrease of at least 75%. Number of cells in a population may be measured by any reproducible means. A number of cells in a population can be measured by fluorescence activated cell sorting (FACS), immunofluorescence microscopy and light microscopy. Methods of measuring cell death are as shown in Li *et al.*, *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* 100(5): 2674-8, 2003. In an aspect, cell death occurs by apoptosis.

[0161] As used herein, the term “selectively” means tending to occur at a higher frequency in one population than in another population. The compared populations can be cell populations. Preferably, a compound of the present invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, polymorph or solvate thereof, acts selectively on a cancer or precancerous cell but not on a normal cell. Preferably, a compound of the present invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, polymorph or solvate thereof, acts selectively to modulate one molecular target (*e.g.*, a target protein methyltransferase) but does not significantly modulate another molecular target (*e.g.*, a non-target protein methyltransferase). The invention also provides a method for selectively inhibiting the activity of an enzyme, such as a protein methyltransferase. Preferably, an event occurs selectively in population A relative to population B if it occurs greater than two times more frequently in population A as compared to population B. An event occurs selectively if it occurs greater than five times more frequently in population A. An event occurs selectively if it occurs greater than ten times more frequently in population A; more preferably, greater than fifty times; even more preferably, greater than 100 times; and most preferably, greater than 1000 times more frequently in population A as compared to population B. For example, cell death would be said to occur selectively in cancer cells if it occurred greater than twice as frequently in cancer cells as compared to normal cells.

[0162] A compound of the present invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, polymorph or solvate thereof, can modulate the activity of a molecular target (*e.g.*, a target

protein methyltransferase). Modulating refers to stimulating or inhibiting an activity of a molecular target. Preferably, a compound of the present invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, polymorph or solvate thereof, modulates the activity of a molecular target if it stimulates or inhibits the activity of the molecular target by at least 2-fold relative to the activity of the molecular target under the same conditions but lacking only the presence of said compound. More preferably, a compound of the present invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, polymorph or solvate thereof, modulates the activity of a molecular target if it stimulates or inhibits the activity of the molecular target by at least 5-fold, at least 10-fold, at least 20-fold, at least 50-fold, at least 100-fold relative to the activity of the molecular target under the same conditions but lacking only the presence of said compound. The activity of a molecular target may be measured by any reproducible means. The activity of a molecular target may be measured *in vitro* or *in vivo*. For example, the activity of a molecular target may be measured *in vitro* by an enzymatic activity assay or a DNA binding assay, or the activity of a molecular target may be measured *in vivo* by assaying for expression of a reporter gene.

[0163] A compound of the present invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, polymorph or solvate thereof, does not significantly modulate the activity of a molecular target if the addition of the compound does not stimulate or inhibit the activity of the molecular target by greater than 10% relative to the activity of the molecular target under the same conditions but lacking only the presence of said compound.

[0164] As used herein, the term “isozyme selective” means preferential inhibition or stimulation of a first isoform of an enzyme in comparison to a second isoform of an enzyme (*e.g.*, preferential inhibition or stimulation of a protein methyltransferase isozyme alpha in comparison to a protein methyltransferase isozyme beta). Preferably, a compound of the present invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, polymorph or solvate thereof, demonstrates a minimum of a fourfold differential, preferably a tenfold differential, more preferably a fifty fold differential, in the dosage required to achieve a biological effect. Preferably, a compound of the present invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, polymorph or solvate thereof, demonstrates this differential across the range of inhibition, and the differential is exemplified at the IC<sub>50</sub>, *i.e.*, a 50% inhibition, for a molecular target of interest.

[0165] Administering a compound of the present invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, polymorph or solvate thereof, to a cell or a subject in need thereof can result in modulation (*i.e.*, stimulation or inhibition) of an activity of a protein methyltransferase of interest.

[0166] Detection of methylation of H3-K27, formation of trimethylated H3-K27, conversion of monomethylated H3-K27 to dimethylated H3-K27, or conversion of dimethylated H3-K27 to trimethylated H3-K27 can be accomplished using any suitable method. Exemplary methods can be found in US20120071418, the contents of which are incorporated herein by reference.

[0167] Administering a compound of the present invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, polymorph or solvate thereof, to a cell or a subject in need thereof results in modulation (*i.e.*, stimulation or inhibition) of an activity of an intracellular target (*e.g.*, substrate). Several intracellular targets can be modulated with the compounds of the present invention, including, but not limited to, protein methyltransferase.

[0168] Preferably, an effective amount of a compound of the present invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, polymorph or solvate thereof, is not significantly cytotoxic to normal cells. A therapeutically effective amount of a compound is not significantly cytotoxic to normal cells if administration of the compound in a therapeutically effective amount does not induce cell death in greater than 10% of normal cells. A therapeutically effective amount of a compound does not significantly affect the viability of normal cells if administration of the compound in a therapeutically effective amount does not induce cell death in greater than 10% of normal cells. In an aspect, cell death occurs by apoptosis.

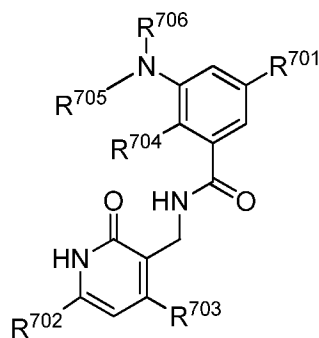
[0169] Contacting a cell with a compound of the present invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, polymorph or solvate thereof, can induce or activate cell death selectively in cancer cells. Administering to a subject in need thereof a compound of the present invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, polymorph or solvate thereof, can induce or activate cell death selectively in cancer cells. Contacting a cell with a compound of the present invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, polymorph or solvate thereof, can induce cell death selectively in one or more cells affected by a cell proliferative disorder. Preferably, administering to a subject in need thereof a compound of the present invention, or a



pharmaceutically acceptable salt, polymorph or solvate thereof, induces cell death selectively in one or more cells affected by a cell proliferative disorder.

[0170] One skilled in the art may refer to general reference texts for detailed descriptions of known techniques discussed herein or equivalent techniques. These texts include Ausubel *et al.*, *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, John Wiley and Sons, Inc. (2005); Sambrook *et al.*, *Molecular Cloning, A Laboratory Manual* (3<sup>rd</sup> edition), Cold Spring Harbor Press, Cold Spring Harbor, New York (2000); Coligan *et al.*, *Current Protocols in Immunology*, John Wiley & Sons, N.Y.; Enna *et al.*, *Current Protocols in Pharmacology*, John Wiley & Sons, N.Y.; Fingl *et al.*, *The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics* (1975), Remington's *Pharmaceutical Sciences*, Mack Publishing Co., Easton, PA, 18<sup>th</sup> edition (1990). These texts can, of course, also be referred to in making or using an aspect of the invention.

[0171] A compound (i.e., an EZH2 inhibitor) that can be used in any methods described herein may have the following Formula I:



(I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof; wherein

$R^{701}$  is H, F, OR<sup>707</sup>, NHR<sup>707</sup>,  $-(C\equiv C)-(CH_2)_n-R^{708}$ , phenyl, 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl, C<sub>3-8</sub> cycloalkyl, or 4-7 membered heterocycloalkyl containing 1-3 heteroatoms, wherein the phenyl, 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl, C<sub>3-8</sub> cycloalkyl or 4-7 membered heterocycloalkyl each independently is optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from halo, C<sub>1-3</sub> alkyl, OH, O-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, NH-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, and, C<sub>1-3</sub> alkyl substituted with C<sub>3-8</sub> cycloalkyl or 4-7 membered heterocycloalkyl containing 1-3 heteroatoms, wherein each of the O-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl and NH-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl is optionally substituted with hydroxyl, O-C<sub>1-3</sub> alkyl or NH-C<sub>1-3</sub> alkyl, each of the O-C<sub>1-3</sub> alkyl and NH-C<sub>1-3</sub> alkyl being optionally further substituted with O-C<sub>1-3</sub> alkyl or NH-C<sub>1-3</sub> alkyl;

each of  $R^{702}$  and  $R^{703}$ , independently is H, halo, C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy or C<sub>6-10</sub> aryloxy, each optionally substituted with one or more halo;

each of  $R^{704}$  and  $R^{705}$ , independently is C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl;

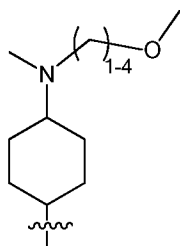
$R^{706}$  is cyclohexyl substituted by  $N(C_{1-4} \text{ alkyl})_2$  wherein one or both of the  $C_{1-4}$  alkyl is substituted with  $C_{1-6}$  alkoxy; or  $R^{706}$  is tetrahydropyranyl;

$R^{707}$  is  $C_{1-4}$  alkyl optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from hydroxyl,  $C_{1-4}$  alkoxy, amino, mono- or di- $C_{1-4}$  alkylamino,  $C_{3-8}$  cycloalkyl, and 4-7 membered heterocycloalkyl containing 1-3 heteroatoms, wherein the  $C_{3-8}$  cycloalkyl or 4-7 membered heterocycloalkyl each independently is further optionally substituted with  $C_{1-3}$  alkyl;

$R^{708}$  is  $C_{1-4}$  alkyl optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from OH, halo, and  $C_{1-4}$  alkoxy, 4-7 membered heterocycloalkyl containing 1-3 heteroatoms, or  $O-C_{1-6}$  alkyl, wherein the 4-7 membered heterocycloalkyl can be optionally further substituted with OH or  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl; and

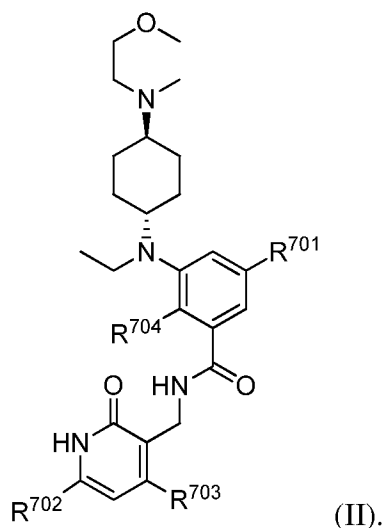
$n_7$  is 0, 1 or 2.

[0172] For example,  $R^{706}$  is cyclohexyl substituted by  $N(C_{1-4} \text{ alkyl})_2$  wherein one of the  $C_{1-4}$  alkyl is unsubstituted and the other is substituted with methoxy.



[0173] For example,  $R^{706}$  is .

[0174] For example, the compound is of Formula II:



[0175] For example,  $R^{702}$  is methyl or isopropyl and  $R^{703}$  is methyl or methoxyl.

[0176] For example,  $R^{704}$  is methyl.

[0177] For example,  $R^{701}$  is  $OR^{707}$  and  $R^{707}$  is  $C_{1-3}$  alkyl optionally substituted with  $OCH_3$  or morpholine.

[0178] For example,  $R^{701}$  is H or F.

[0179] For example,  $R^{701}$  is tetrahydropyranyl, phenyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, imidazolyl, or pyrazolyl, each of which is optionally substituted with methyl, methoxy, ethyl substituted with morpholine, or  $-OCH_2CH_2OCH_3$ .

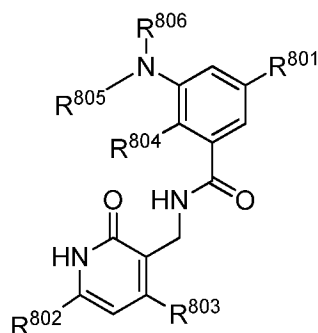
[0180] For example,  $R^{708}$  is morpholine, piperidine, piperazine, pyrrolidine, diazepane, or azetidine, each of which is optionally substituted with OH or  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl.

[0181] For example,  $R^{708}$  is morpholine

[0182] For example,  $R^{708}$  is piperazine substituted with  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl.

[0183] For example,  $R^{708}$  is methyl, t-butyl or  $C(CH_3)_2OH$ .

[0184] A compound (i.e., an EZH2 inhibitor) that can be used in any methods described herein may have the following Formula III:



(III) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[0185] In this formula:

$R^{801}$  is  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkynyl,  $C_{3-8}$  cycloalkyl, 4-7 membered heterocycloalkyl containing 1-3 heteroatoms, phenyl or 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is substituted with  $O-C_{1-6}$  alkyl- $R_x$  or  $NH-C_{1-6}$  alkyl- $R_x$ , wherein  $R_x$  is hydroxyl,  $O-C_{1-3}$  alkyl or  $NH-C_{1-3}$  alkyl, and  $R_x$  is optionally further substituted with  $O-C_{1-3}$  alkyl or  $NH-C_{1-3}$  alkyl except when  $R_x$  is hydroxyl; or  $R^{801}$  is phenyl substituted with  $-Q_2-T_2$ , wherein  $Q_2$  is a bond or  $C_{1-3}$  alkyl linker optionally substituted with halo, cyano, hydroxyl or  $C_1-C_6$  alkoxy, and  $T_2$  is optionally substituted 4- to 12-membered heterocycloalkyl; and  $R^{801}$  is optionally further substituted;

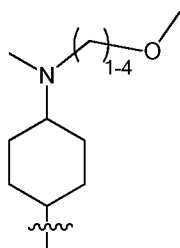
each of  $R^{802}$  and  $R^{803}$ , independently is H, halo,  $C_{1-4}$  alkyl,  $C_{1-6}$  alkoxy or  $C_6-C_{10}$  aryloxy, each optionally substituted with one or more halo;

each of  $R^{804}$  and  $R^{805}$ , independently is  $C_{1-4}$  alkyl; and

$R^{806}$  is  $-Q_x-T_x$ , wherein  $Q_x$  is a bond or  $C_{1-4}$  alkyl linker,  $T_x$  is H, optionally substituted  $C_{1-4}$  alkyl, optionally substituted  $C_3-C_8$  cycloalkyl or optionally substituted 4- to 14-membered heterocycloalkyl.

[0186] For example, each of  $Q_x$  and  $Q_2$  independently is a bond or methyl linker, and each of  $T_x$  and  $T_2$  independently is tetrahydropyranyl, piperidinyl substituted by 1, 2, or 3  $C_{1-4}$  alkyl groups, or cyclohexyl substituted by  $N(C_{1-4} \text{ alkyl})_2$  wherein one or both of the  $C_{1-4}$  alkyl is optionally substituted with  $C_{1-6}$  alkoxy;

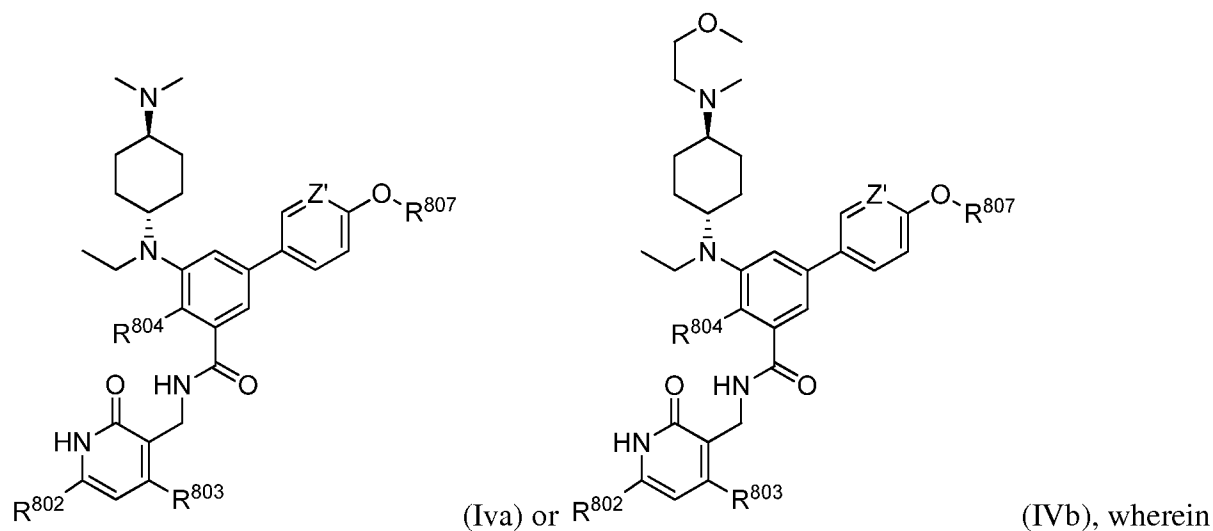
[0187] For example,  $R^{806}$  is cyclohexyl substituted by  $N(C_{1-4} \text{ alkyl})_2$  or  $R^{806}$  is tetrahydropyranyl.



[0188] For example,  $R^{806}$  is .

[0189] For example,  $R^{801}$  is phenyl or 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl substituted with  $O-C_{1-6}$  alkyl- $R_x$ , or  $R^{801}$  is phenyl substituted with  $CH_2$ -tetrahydropyranyl.

[0190] For example, a compound of the present invention is of Formula IVa or IVb:



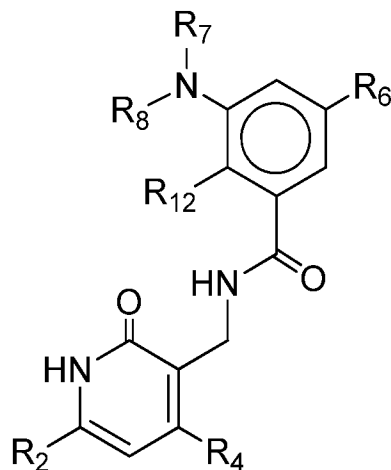
$Z'$  is CH or N, and  $R^{807}$  is  $C_{2-3}$  alkyl- $R_x$ .

[0191] For example,  $R^{807}$  is  $-CH_2CH_2OH$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2OCH_3$ , or  $-CH_2CH_2OCH_2CH_2OCH_3$ .

[0192] For example,  $R^{802}$  is methyl or isopropyl and  $R^{803}$  is methyl or methoxyl.

[0193] For example,  $R^{804}$  is methyl.

[0194] A compound of the present invention may have the following Formula (V):



(V), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

[0195] In this formula:

R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>4</sub> and R<sub>12</sub> are each, independently C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl;

R<sub>6</sub> is C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl or 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more -Q<sub>2</sub>-T<sub>2</sub>, wherein Q<sub>2</sub> is a bond or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> alkyl linker optionally substituted with halo, cyano, hydroxyl or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, and T<sub>2</sub> is H, halo, cyano, -OR<sub>a</sub>, -NR<sub>a</sub>R<sub>b</sub>, -(NR<sub>a</sub>R<sub>b</sub>R<sub>c</sub>)<sup>+</sup>A<sup>-</sup>, -C(O)R<sub>a</sub>, -C(O)OR<sub>a</sub>, -C(O)NR<sub>a</sub>R<sub>b</sub>, -NR<sub>b</sub>C(O)R<sub>a</sub>, -NR<sub>b</sub>C(O)OR<sub>a</sub>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>a</sub>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sub>a</sub>R<sub>b</sub>, or R<sub>S2</sub>, in which each of R<sub>a</sub>, R<sub>b</sub>, and R<sub>c</sub>, independently is H or R<sub>S3</sub>, A<sup>-</sup> is a pharmaceutically acceptable anion, each of R<sub>S2</sub> and R<sub>S3</sub>, independently, is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl, 4 to 12-membered heterocycloalkyl, or 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl, or R<sub>a</sub> and R<sub>b</sub>, together with the N atom to which they are attached, form a 4 to 12-membered heterocycloalkyl ring having 0 or 1 additional heteroatom, and each of R<sub>S2</sub>, R<sub>S3</sub>, and the 4 to 12-membered heterocycloalkyl ring formed by R<sub>a</sub> and R<sub>b</sub>, is optionally substituted with one or more -Q<sub>3</sub>-T<sub>3</sub>, wherein Q<sub>3</sub> is a bond or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> alkyl linker each optionally substituted with halo, cyano, hydroxyl or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, and T<sub>3</sub> is selected from the group consisting of halo, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl, 4 to 12-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl, OR<sub>d</sub>, COOR<sub>d</sub>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>d</sub>, -NR<sub>d</sub>R<sub>e</sub>, and -C(O)NR<sub>d</sub>R<sub>e</sub>, each of R<sub>d</sub> and R<sub>e</sub> independently being H or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, or -Q<sub>3</sub>-T<sub>3</sub> is oxo; or any two neighboring -Q<sub>2</sub>-T<sub>2</sub>, together with the atoms to which they are attached form a 5- or 6-membered ring optionally containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, hydroxyl, COOH, C(O)O-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>

alkyl, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, amino, mono-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylamino, di-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl, 4 to 12-membered heterocycloalkyl, and 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl;

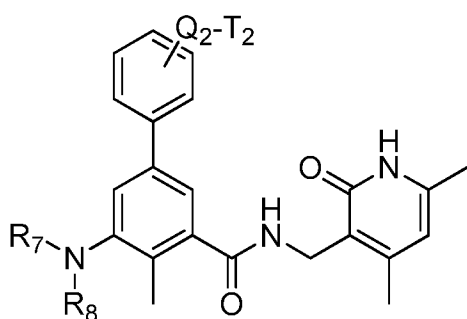
R<sub>7</sub> is -Q<sub>4</sub>-T<sub>4</sub>, in which Q<sub>4</sub> is a bond, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl linker, or C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkenyl linker, each linker optionally substituted with halo, cyano, hydroxyl or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, and T<sub>4</sub> is H, halo, cyano, NR<sub>f</sub>R<sub>g</sub>, -OR<sub>f</sub>, -C(O)R<sub>f</sub>, -C(O)OR<sub>f</sub>, -C(O)NR<sub>f</sub>R<sub>g</sub>, -C(O)NR<sub>f</sub>OR<sub>g</sub>, -NR<sub>f</sub>C(O)R<sub>g</sub>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>f</sub>, or R<sub>S4</sub>, in which each of R<sub>f</sub> and R<sub>g</sub>, independently is H or R<sub>S5</sub>, each of R<sub>S4</sub> and R<sub>S5</sub>, independently is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl, 4 to 12-membered heterocycloalkyl, or 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl, and each of R<sub>S4</sub> and R<sub>S5</sub> is optionally substituted with one or more -Q<sub>5</sub>-T<sub>5</sub>, wherein Q<sub>5</sub> is a bond, C(O), C(O)NR<sub>k</sub>, NR<sub>k</sub>C(O), S(O)<sub>2</sub>, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> alkyl linker, R<sub>k</sub> being H or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, and T<sub>5</sub> is H, halo, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, hydroxyl, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, amino, mono-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylamino, di-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl, 4 to 12-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl, or S(O)<sub>q</sub>R<sub>q</sub> in which q is 0, 1, or 2 and R<sub>q</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl, 4 to 12-membered heterocycloalkyl, or 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl, and T<sub>5</sub> is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, hydroxyl, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, amino, mono-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylamino, di-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl, 4 to 12-membered heterocycloalkyl, and 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl except when T<sub>5</sub> is H, halo, hydroxyl, or cyano; or -Q<sub>5</sub>-T<sub>5</sub> is oxo; and

R<sub>8</sub> is H, halo, hydroxyl, COOH, cyano, R<sub>S6</sub>, OR<sub>S6</sub>, or COOR<sub>S6</sub>, in which R<sub>S6</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl, 4 to 12-membered heterocycloalkyl, amino, mono-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylamino, or di-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylamino, and R<sub>S6</sub> is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, hydroxyl, COOH, C(O)O-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, amino, mono-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylamino, and di-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylamino; or R<sub>7</sub> and R<sub>8</sub>, together with the N atom to which they are attached, form a 4 to 11-membered heterocycloalkyl ring having 0 to 2 additional heteroatoms, and the 4 to 11-membered heterocycloalkyl ring formed by R<sub>7</sub> and R<sub>8</sub> is optionally substituted with one or more -Q<sub>6</sub>-T<sub>6</sub>, wherein Q<sub>6</sub> is a bond, C(O), C(O)NR<sub>m</sub>, NR<sub>m</sub>C(O), S(O)<sub>2</sub>, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> alkyl linker, R<sub>m</sub> being H or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, and T<sub>6</sub> is H, halo, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, hydroxyl, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, amino, mono-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylamino, di-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl, 4 to 12-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl, or S(O)<sub>p</sub>R<sub>p</sub> in which p is 0, 1, or 2 and R<sub>p</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-

C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl, 4 to 12-membered heterocycloalkyl, or 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl, and T<sub>6</sub> is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, hydroxyl, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, amino, mono-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylamino, di-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl, 4 to 12-membered heterocycloalkyl, and 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl except when T<sub>6</sub> is H, halo, hydroxyl, or cyano; or -Q<sub>6</sub>-T<sub>6</sub> is oxo.

[0196] For example, R<sub>6</sub> is C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl or 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally, independently substituted with one or more -Q<sub>2</sub>-T<sub>2</sub>, wherein Q<sub>2</sub> is a bond or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> alkyl linker, and T<sub>2</sub> is H, halo, cyano, -OR<sub>a</sub>, -NR<sub>a</sub>R<sub>b</sub>, -(NR<sub>a</sub>R<sub>b</sub>R<sub>c</sub>)<sup>+</sup>A<sup>-</sup>, -C(O)NR<sub>a</sub>R<sub>b</sub>, -NR<sub>b</sub>C(O)R<sub>a</sub>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>a</sub>, or R<sub>S2</sub>, in which each of R<sub>a</sub> and R<sub>b</sub>, independently is H or R<sub>S3</sub>, each of R<sub>S2</sub> and R<sub>S3</sub>, independently, is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, or R<sub>a</sub> and R<sub>b</sub>, together with the N atom to which they are attached, form a 4 to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl ring having 0 or 1 additional heteroatom, and each of R<sub>S2</sub>, R<sub>S3</sub>, and the 4 to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl ring formed by R<sub>a</sub> and R<sub>b</sub>, is optionally, independently substituted with one or more -Q<sub>3</sub>-T<sub>3</sub>, wherein Q<sub>3</sub> is a bond or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> alkyl linker and T<sub>3</sub> is selected from the group consisting of halo, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, 4 to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, OR<sub>d</sub>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>d</sub>, and -NR<sub>d</sub>R<sub>e</sub>, each of R<sub>d</sub> and R<sub>e</sub> independently being H or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, or -Q<sub>3</sub>-T<sub>3</sub> is oxo; or any two neighboring -Q<sub>2</sub>-T<sub>2</sub>, together with the atoms to which they are attached form a 5- or 6-membered ring optionally containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S.

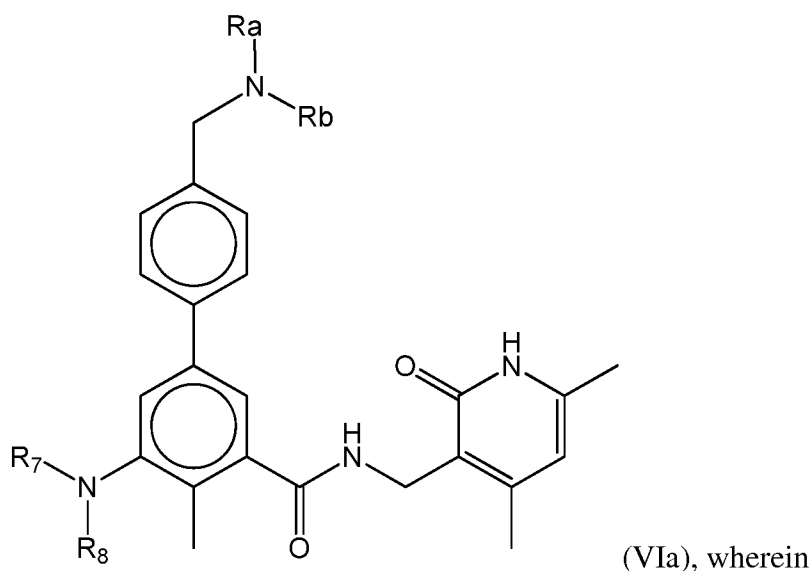
[0197] For example, the compound of the present invention is of Formula (VI):



(VI) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt

thereof, wherein Q<sub>2</sub> is a bond or methyl linker, T<sub>2</sub> is H, halo, -OR<sub>a</sub>, -NR<sub>a</sub>R<sub>b</sub>, -(NR<sub>a</sub>R<sub>b</sub>R<sub>c</sub>)<sup>+</sup>A<sup>-</sup>, or -S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sub>a</sub>R<sub>b</sub>, R<sub>7</sub> is piperidinyl, tetrahydropyran, cyclopentyl, or cyclohexyl, each optionally substituted with one -Q<sub>5</sub>-T<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>8</sub> is ethyl.

[0198] A compound of the present invention may have the following Formula (VIa):



each of  $R_a$  and  $R_b$ , independently is H or  $R_{S3}$ ,  $R_{S3}$  being  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_3$ - $C_8$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$ - $C_{10}$  aryl, 4 to 12-membered heterocycloalkyl, or 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl, or  $R_a$  and  $R_b$ , together with the N atom to which they are attached, form a 4 to 12-membered heterocycloalkyl ring having 0 or 1 additional heteroatom, and each of  $R_{S3}$  and the 4 to 12-membered heterocycloalkyl ring formed by  $R_a$  and  $R_b$ , is optionally substituted with one or more  $-Q_3-T_3$ , wherein  $Q_3$  is a bond or  $C_1$ - $C_3$  alkyl linker each optionally substituted with halo, cyano, hydroxyl or  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, and  $T_3$  is selected from the group consisting of halo, cyano,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_3$ - $C_8$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$ - $C_{10}$  aryl, 4 to 12-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl,  $OR_d$ ,  $COOR_d$ ,  $-S(O)_2R_d$ ,  $-NR_dR_e$ , and  $-C(O)NR_dR_e$ , each of  $R_d$  and  $R_e$  independently being H or  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl, or  $-Q_3-T_3$  is oxo;

$R_7$  is  $-Q_4-T_4$ , in which  $Q_4$  is a bond,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl linker, or  $C_2$ - $C_4$  alkenyl linker, each linker optionally substituted with halo, cyano, hydroxyl or  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, and  $T_4$  is H, halo, cyano,  $NR_fR_g$ ,  $-OR_f$ ,  $-C(O)R_f$ ,  $-C(O)OR_f$ ,  $-C(O)NR_fR_g$ ,  $-C(O)NR_fOR_g$ ,  $-NR_fC(O)R_g$ ,  $-S(O)_2R_f$ , or  $R_{S4}$ , in which each of  $R_f$  and  $R_g$ , independently is H or  $R_{S5}$ , each of  $R_{S4}$  and  $R_{S5}$ , independently is  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkenyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkynyl,  $C_3$ - $C_8$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$ - $C_{10}$  aryl, 4 to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, or 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl, and each of  $R_{S4}$  and  $R_{S5}$  is optionally substituted with one or more  $-Q_5-T_5$ , wherein  $Q_5$  is a bond,  $C(O)$ ,  $C(O)NR_k$ ,  $NR_kC(O)$ ,  $S(O)_2$ , or  $C_1$ - $C_3$  alkyl linker,  $R_k$  being H or  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl, and  $T_5$  is H, halo,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl, hydroxyl, cyano,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino, mono- $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkylamino, di- $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkylamino,  $C_3$ - $C_8$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$ - $C_{10}$  aryl, 4 to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl, or  $S(O)_qR_q$  in which  $q$  is 0, 1, or 2 and  $R_q$  is  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkenyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkynyl,  $C_3$ -



C<sub>8</sub>cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl, 4 to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, or 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl, and T<sub>5</sub> is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, hydroxyl, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxyl, amino, mono-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylamino, di-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl, 4 to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, and 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl except when T<sub>5</sub> is H, halo, hydroxyl, or cyano; or -Q<sub>5</sub>-T<sub>5</sub> is oxo; provided that R<sub>7</sub> is not H; and

R<sub>8</sub> is H, halo, hydroxyl, COOH, cyano, R<sub>S6</sub>, OR<sub>S6</sub>, or COOR<sub>S6</sub>, in which R<sub>S6</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, amino, mono-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylamino, or di-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylamino, and R<sub>S6</sub> is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, hydroxyl, COOH, C(O)O-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxyl, amino, mono-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylamino, and di-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylamino; or R<sub>7</sub> and R<sub>8</sub>, together with the N atom to which they are attached, form a 4 to 11-membered heterocycloalkyl ring which has 0 to 2 additional heteroatoms and is optionally substituted with one or more -Q<sub>6</sub>-T<sub>6</sub>, wherein Q<sub>6</sub> is a bond, C(O), C(O)NR<sub>m</sub>, NR<sub>m</sub>C(O), S(O)<sub>2</sub>, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> alkyl linker, R<sub>m</sub> being H or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, and T<sub>6</sub> is H, halo, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, hydroxyl, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxyl, amino, mono-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylamino, di-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl, 4 to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl, or S(O)<sub>p</sub>R<sub>p</sub> in which p is 0, 1, or 2 and R<sub>p</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl, 4 to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, or 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl, and T<sub>6</sub> is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, hydroxyl, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxyl, amino, mono-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylamino, di-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl, 4 to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, and 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl except when T<sub>6</sub> is H, halo, hydroxyl, or cyano; or -Q<sub>6</sub>-T<sub>6</sub> is oxo.

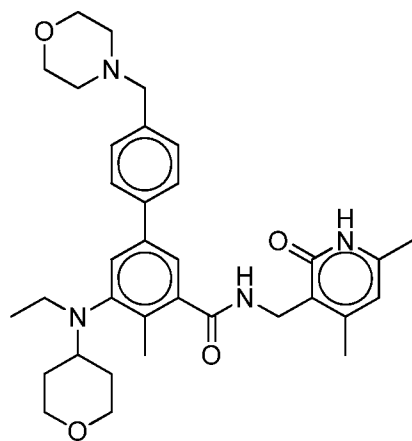
[0199] For example, R<sub>a</sub> and R<sub>b</sub>, together with the N atom to which they are attached, form a 4 to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl ring having 0 or 1 additional heteroatoms to the N atom and the ring is optionally substituted with one or more -Q<sub>3</sub>-T<sub>3</sub>, wherein the heterocycloalkyl is azetidiny, pyrrolidinyl, imidazolidinyl, pyrazolidinyl, oxazolidinyl, isoxazolidinyl, triazolidinyl, piperidinyl, 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridinyl, piperazinyl, or morpholinyl.

[0200] For example, R<sub>7</sub> is C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl or 4 to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, each optionally substituted with one or more -Q<sub>5</sub>-T<sub>5</sub>.

[0201] For example, R<sub>7</sub> is piperidinyl, tetrahydropyran, tetrahydro-2H-thiopyranyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, pyrrolidinyl, or cycloheptyl, each optionally substituted with one or more -Q<sub>5</sub>-T<sub>5</sub>.

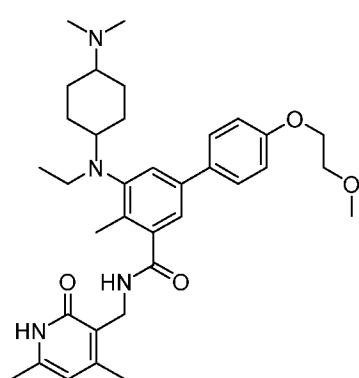
[0202] For example, R<sub>8</sub> is H or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl which is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, hydroxyl, COOH, C(O)O-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, amino, mono-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylamino, and di-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylamino.

[0203] In some embodiments, a compound that can be used in any methods presented here is:

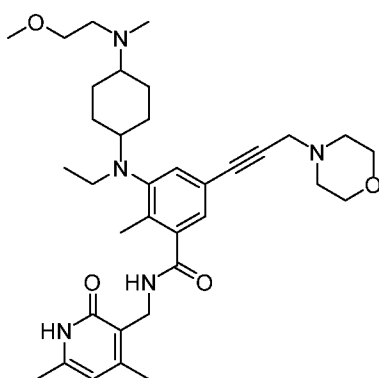


(Compound A), stereoisomers thereof or pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

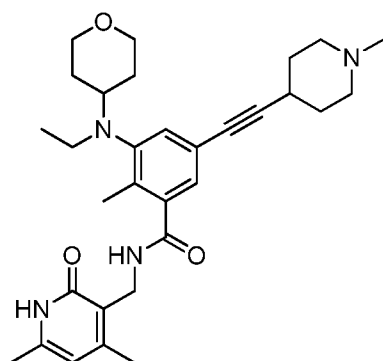
[0204] In some embodiments, a compound that can be used in any methods presented here is:



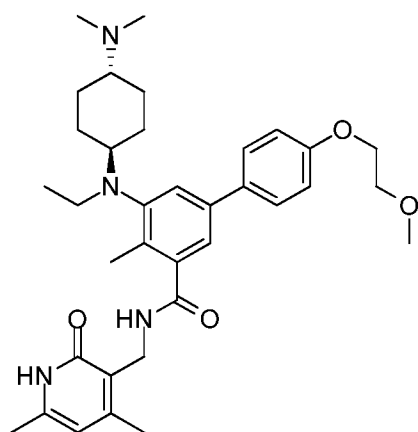
(B),



(C),



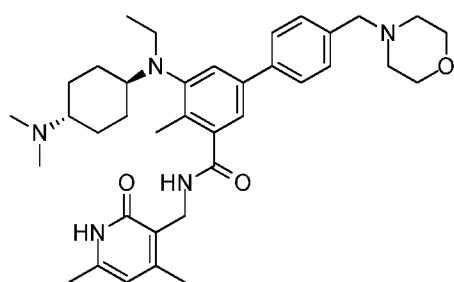
(D),



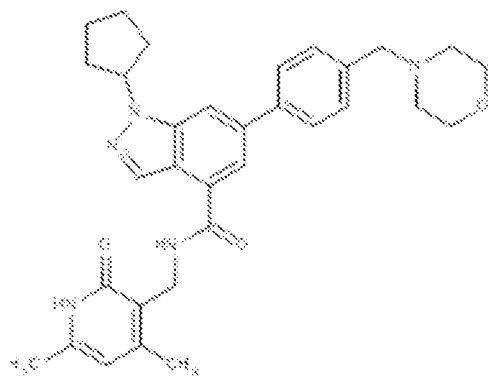
, stereoisomers thereof or pharmaceutically acceptable salts

and solvates thereof.

[0205] In some embodiments, a compound that can be used in any methods presented here is:

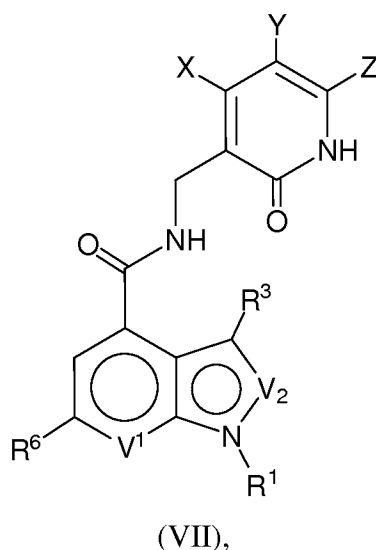


(E),



(F), stereoisomers thereof or pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof.

[0206] In some embodiments, the compounds suitable for use in the method of this invention include compounds of Formula (VII):



wherein,

$V^1$  is N or  $CR^7$ ,

$V^2$  is N or  $CR^2$ , provided when  $V^1$  is N,  $V^2$  is N,

X and Z are selected independently from the group consisting of hydrogen,  $(C_1-C_8)$ alkyl,  $(C_2-C_8)$ alkenyl,  $(C_2-C_8)$ alkynyl, unsubstituted or substituted  $(C_3-C_8)$ cycloalkyl, unsubstituted or substituted  $(C_3-C_8)$ cycloalkyl- $(C_1-C_8)$ alkyl or  $-(C_2-C_8)$ alkenyl, unsubstituted or substituted  $(C_5-C_8)$ cycloalkenyl, unsubstituted or substituted  $(C_5-C_8)$ cycloalkenyl- $(C_1-C_8)$ alkyl or  $-(C_2-C_8)$ alkenyl,  $(C_6-C_{10})$ bicycloalkyl, unsubstituted or substituted heterocycloalkyl, unsubstituted or substituted heterocycloalkyl- $(C_1-C_8)$ alkyl or  $-(C_2-C_8)$ alkenyl, unsubstituted or substituted aryl, unsubstituted or substituted aryl- $(C_1-C_8)$ alkyl or  $-(C_2-C_8)$ alkenyl, unsubstituted

or substituted heteroaryl, unsubstituted or substituted heteroaryl-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl or -(C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkenyl, halo, cyano,

-COR<sup>a</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, -CONR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, -CONR<sup>a</sup>NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, -SR<sup>a</sup>, -SOR<sup>a</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, nitro, -NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>C(O)R<sup>b</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>C(O)NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>C(O)OR<sup>a</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>NR<sup>a</sup>C(O)R<sup>b</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>NR<sup>a</sup>C(O)NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>NR<sup>a</sup>C(O)OR<sup>a</sup>, -OR<sup>a</sup>, -OC(O)R<sup>a</sup>, and -OC(O)NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>;

Y is H or halo;

R<sup>1</sup> is (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkenyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkynyl, unsubstituted or substituted (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl, unsubstituted or substituted (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl or -(C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkenyl, unsubstituted or substituted (C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkenyl, unsubstituted or substituted (C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkenyl-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl or -(C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkenyl, unsubstituted or substituted (C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>)bicycloalkyl, unsubstituted or substituted heterocycloalkyl or -(C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkenyl, unsubstituted or substituted heterocycloalkyl-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted aryl, unsubstituted or substituted aryl-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl or -(C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkenyl, unsubstituted or substituted heteroaryl, unsubstituted or substituted heteroaryl-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl or -(C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkenyl, -COR<sup>a</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, -CONR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, -CONR<sup>a</sup>NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>;

R<sup>2</sup> is hydrogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, trifluoromethyl, alkoxy, or halo, in which said (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl is optionally substituted with one to two groups selected from amino and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>)alkylamino;

R<sup>7</sup> is hydrogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>)alkyl, or alkoxy;

R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, cyano, trifluoromethyl, -NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, or halo;

R<sup>6</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkenyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkynyl, unsubstituted or substituted (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl, unsubstituted or substituted (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted (C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkenyl, unsubstituted or substituted (C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkenyl-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>)bicycloalkyl, unsubstituted or substituted heterocycloalkyl, unsubstituted or substituted heterocycloalkyl-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted aryl, unsubstituted or substituted aryl-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted heteroaryl, unsubstituted or substituted heteroaryl-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, cyano, -COR<sup>a</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, -CONR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, -CONR<sup>a</sup>NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, -SR<sup>a</sup>, -SOR<sup>a</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, nitro, -NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>C(O)R<sup>b</sup>,

$-\text{NR}^a\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^b$ ,  $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^a$ ,  $-\text{NR}^a\text{SO}_2\text{R}^b$ ,  $-\text{NR}^a\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^b$ ,  $-\text{NR}^a\text{NR}^a\text{R}^b$ ,  $-\text{NR}^a\text{NR}^a\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^b$ ,  
 $-\text{NR}^a\text{NR}^a\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^b$ ,  $-\text{NR}^a\text{NR}^a\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^a$ ,  $-\text{OR}^a$ ,  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}^a$ ,  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^b$ ;

wherein any (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkenyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, bicycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, or heteroaryl group is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 groups independently selected from the group consisting of  $-\text{O}(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)\text{alkyl}(\text{R}^c)_{1-2}$ ,  $-\text{S}(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)\text{alkyl}(\text{R}^c)_{1-2}$ ,  $-(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)\text{alkyl}(\text{R}^c)_{1-2}$ ,  $-(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8)\text{alkyl-heterocycloalkyl}$ , (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl-heterocycloalkyl, halo, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl, (C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkenyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)haloalkyl, cyano,  $-\text{COR}^a$ ,  $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^a$ ,  $-\text{CONR}^a\text{R}^b$ ,  $-\text{SR}^a$ ,  $-\text{SOR}^a$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^a$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^b$ , nitro,  $-\text{NR}^a\text{R}^b$ ,  $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^b$ ,  $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^b$ ,  $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^a$ ,  $-\text{NR}^a\text{SO}_2\text{R}^b$ ,  $-\text{NR}^a\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^b$ ,  $-\text{OR}^a$ ,  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}^a$ ,  $\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^b$ , heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aryl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, and heteroaryl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl;

wherein any aryl or heteroaryl moiety of said aryl, heteroaryl, aryl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, or heteroaryl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 groups independently selected from the group consisting of halo, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl, (C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkenyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)haloalkyl, cyano,  $-\text{COR}^a$ ,  $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^a$ ,  $-\text{CONR}^a\text{R}^b$ ,  $-\text{SR}^a$ ,  $-\text{SOR}^a$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^a$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^b$ , nitro,  $-\text{NR}^a\text{R}^b$ ,  $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^b$ ,  $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^b$ ,  $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^a$ ,  $-\text{NR}^a\text{SO}_2\text{R}^b$ ,  $-\text{NR}^a\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^b$ ,  $-\text{OR}^a$ ,  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}^a$ , and  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^b$ ;

$\text{R}^a$  and  $\text{R}^b$  are each independently hydrogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkenyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkynyl, (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl, (C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkenyl, (C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>)bicycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, or heteroaryl, wherein said (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkenyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, bicycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl or heteroaryl group is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 groups independently selected from halo, hydroxyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy, amino, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkylamino, ((C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl)((C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl)amino,  $-\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ ,  $-\text{CO}_2(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4)\text{alkyl}$ ,  $-\text{CONH}_2$ ,  $-\text{CONH}(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4)\text{alkyl}$ ,  $-\text{CON}((\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4)\text{alkyl})((\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4)\text{alkyl})$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4)\text{alkyl}$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{NH}_2$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{NH}(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4)\text{alkyl}$ , and  $\text{SO}_2\text{N}((\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4)\text{alkyl})((\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4)\text{alkyl})$ ;

or  $\text{R}^a$  and  $\text{R}^b$  taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached represent a 5-8 membered saturated or unsaturated ring, optionally containing an additional heteroatom selected from oxygen, nitrogen, and sulfur, wherein said ring is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 groups independently selected from (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)haloalkyl, amino, (C<sub>1</sub>-

C<sub>4</sub>)alkylamino, ((C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl)((C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl)amino, hydroxyl, oxo, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy, and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, wherein said ring is optionally fused to a (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, or heteroaryl ring;

or R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached represent a 6- to 10-membered bridged bicyclic ring system optionally fused to a (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, or heteroaryl ring;

each R<sup>c</sup> is independently (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkylamino, -NR<sup>a</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>, -SOR<sup>a</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>C(O)OR<sup>a</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, or -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>;

or a salt thereof.

Subgroups of the compounds encompassed by the general structure of Formula (I) are represented as follows:

**Subgroup A of Formula (VII)**

X and Z are selected from the group consisting of (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, and -OR<sup>a</sup>;

Y is H or F;

R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, and heteroaryl;

R<sup>2</sup> is hydrogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, trifluoromethyl, alkoxy, or halo, in which said (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl is optionally substituted with one to two groups selected from amino and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>)alkylamino;

R<sup>7</sup> is hydrogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>)alkyl, or alkoxy;

R<sup>3</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, cyano, trifluoromethyl, -NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, and halo;

R<sup>6</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, cyano, trifluoromethyl, amino, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, acylamino, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkynyl, arylalkynyl, heteroarylalkynyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup> and -NR<sup>a</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>;

wherein any (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkynyl, arylalkynyl, heteroarylalkynyl group is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 groups independently selected from -O(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl(R<sup>c</sup>)<sub>1-2</sub>, -S(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl(R<sup>c</sup>)<sub>1-2</sub>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl(R<sup>c</sup>)<sub>1-2</sub>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl-heterocycloalkyl, (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl-heterocycloalkyl, halo, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl, (C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkenyl,

(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)haloalkyl, cyano, -COR<sup>a</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, -CONR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, -SR<sup>a</sup>, -SOR<sup>a</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, nitro, -NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>C(O)R<sup>b</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>C(O)NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>C(O)OR<sup>a</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, -OR<sup>a</sup>, -OC(O)R<sup>a</sup>, -OC(O)NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>,

heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aryl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, and heteroaryl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl;

R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> are each independently hydrogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkenyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkynyl, (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl, (C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkenyl, (C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>)bicycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, or heteroaryl, wherein said (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkenyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, bicycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl or heteroaryl group is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 groups independently selected from halo, hydroxyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy, amino, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkylamino, ((C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl)((C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl)amino, -CO<sub>2</sub>H, -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, -CONH<sub>2</sub>, -CONH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, -CON((C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl)((C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl), -SO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, and -SO<sub>2</sub>N((C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl)((C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl);

or R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached represent a 5-8 membered saturated or unsaturated ring, optionally containing an additional heteroatom selected from oxygen, nitrogen, and sulfur, wherein said ring is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 groups independently selected from (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)haloalkyl, amino, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkylamino, ((C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl)((C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl)amino, hydroxyl, oxo, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy, and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, wherein said ring is optionally fused to a (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, or heteroaryl ring;

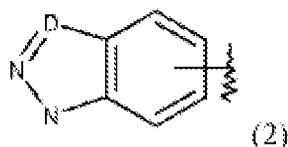
or R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached represent a 6- to 10-membered bridged bicyclic ring system optionally fused to a (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, or heteroaryl ring. An aryl or heteroaryl group in this particular subgroup A is selected independently from the group consisting of furan, thiophene, pyrrole, oxazole, thiazole, imidazole, pyrazole, oxadiazole, thiadiazole, triazole, tetrazole, benzofuran, benzothiophene, benzoxazole, benzothiazole, phenyl, pyridine, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, triazine, tetrazine, quinoline, cinnoline, quinazoline, quinoxaline, and naphthyridine or another aryl or heteroaryl group as follows:





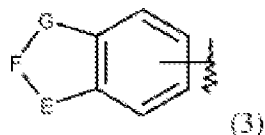
wherein in (1),

A is O, NH, or S; B is CH or N, and C is hydrogen or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkyl; or



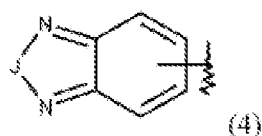
wherein in (2),

D is N or C optionally substituted by hydrogen or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkyl; or



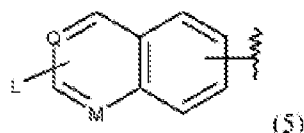
wherein in (3),

E is NH or CH<sub>2</sub>; F is O or CO; and G is NH or CH<sub>2</sub>; or



wherein in (4),

J is O, S or CO; or



wherein in (5),

Q is CH or N;

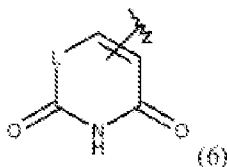
M is CH or N; and

L/(5) is hydrogen, halo, amino, cyano, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl, -COR<sup>a</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, -CONR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, -CONR<sup>a</sup>NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>C(O)R<sup>b</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>NR<sup>a</sup>C(O)R<sup>b</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>NR<sup>a</sup>C(O)NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, or -OR<sup>a</sup>,

wherein any (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl or (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl group is optionally substituted by

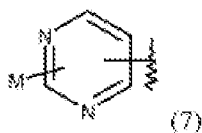
1, 2 or 3 groups independently selected from (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl, (C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkenyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)haloalkyl, cyano, -COR<sup>a</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, -CONR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, -SR<sup>a</sup>, -SOR<sup>a</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, nitro, -NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>C(O)R<sup>b</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>C(O)NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>C(O)OR<sup>a</sup>,

$-\text{NR}^a\text{SO}_2\text{R}^b$ ,  $-\text{NR}^a\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^b$ ,  $-\text{OR}^a$ ,  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}^a$ , and  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^b$ ; wherein  $\text{R}^a$  and  $\text{R}^b$  are defined as above; or



wherein in (6),

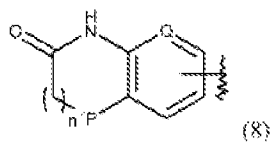
$\text{L}/(6)$  is  $\text{NH}$  or  $\text{CH}_2$ ; or



wherein in 7,

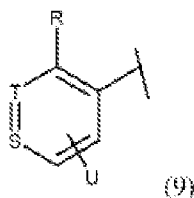
$\text{M}/(7)$  is hydrogen, halo, amino, cyano,  $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8)\text{alkyl}$ ,  $(\text{C}_3\text{-C}_8)\text{cycloalkyl}$ , heterocycloalkyl,  $-\text{COR}^a$ ,  $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^a$ ,  $-\text{CONR}^a\text{R}^b$ ,  $-\text{CONR}^a\text{NR}^a\text{R}^b$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^a$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^b$ ,  $-\text{NR}^a\text{R}^b$ ,  $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^b$ ,  $-\text{NR}^a\text{SO}_2\text{R}^b$ ,  $-\text{NR}^a\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^b$ ,  $-\text{NR}^a\text{NR}^a\text{R}^b$ ,  $-\text{NR}^a\text{NR}^a\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^b$ ,  $-\text{NR}^a\text{NR}^a\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^b$ , or  $-\text{OR}^a$ ,

wherein any  $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8)\text{alkyl}$ ,  $(\text{C}_3\text{-C}_8)\text{cycloalkyl}$ , or heterocycloalkyl group is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 groups independently selected from  $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)\text{alkyl}$ ,  $(\text{C}_3\text{-C}_8)\text{cycloalkyl}$ ,  $(\text{C}_5\text{-C}_8)\text{cycloalkenyl}$ ,  $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)\text{haloalkyl}$ , cyano,  $-\text{COR}^a$ ,  $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^a$ ,  $-\text{CONR}^a\text{R}^b$ ,  $-\text{SR}^a$ ,  $-\text{SOR}^a$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^a$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^b$ , nitro,  $-\text{NR}^a\text{R}^b$ ,  $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^b$ ,  $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^b$ ,  $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^a$ ,  $-\text{NR}^a\text{SO}_2\text{R}^b$ ,  $-\text{NR}^a\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^b$ ,  $-\text{OR}^a$ ,  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}^a$ , and  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^b$ ; wherein  $\text{R}^a$  and  $\text{R}^b$  are defined as above; or



wherein in (8),

$\text{P}$  is  $\text{CH}_2$ ,  $\text{NH}$ ,  $\text{O}$ , or  $\text{S}$ ;  $\text{Q}/(8)$  is  $\text{CH}$  or  $\text{N}$ ; and  $n$  is 0-2; or



wherein in (9),

S/(9) and T/(9) is C, or S/(9) is C and T/(9) is N, or S/(9) is N and T/(9) is C;

R is hydrogen, amino, methyl, trifluoromethyl, or halo;

U is hydrogen, halo, amino, cyano, nitro, trifluoromethyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl, -COR<sup>a</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, -CONR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>C(O)R<sup>b</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>NR<sup>a</sup>C(O)R<sup>b</sup>, -OR<sup>a</sup>, or 4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl),

wherein any (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl or (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl group is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 groups independently selected from (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl, (C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkenyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)haloalkyl, cyano, -COR<sup>a</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, -CONR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, -SR<sup>a</sup>, SOR<sup>a</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, nitro, -NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>C(O)R<sup>b</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>C(O)NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>C(O)OR<sup>a</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, -OR<sup>a</sup>, -OC(O)R<sup>a</sup>, and -OC(O)NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>; wherein R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> are defined as above.

#### Subgroup B of Formula (VII)

X and Z are selected independently from the group consisting of (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, and -OR<sup>a</sup>;

Y is H;

R<sup>1</sup> is (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl, or heterocycloalkyl;

R<sup>2</sup> is hydrogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>)alkyl, or halo, in which said (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>)alkyl is optionally substituted with one to two groups selected from amino and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>)alkylamino;

R<sup>7</sup> is hydrogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>)alkyl, or alkoxy;

R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl or halo;

R<sup>6</sup> is hydrogen, halo, cyano, trifluoromethyl, amino, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, acylamino; (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkynyl, arylalkynyl, heteroarylalkynyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, or -NR<sup>a</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>;

wherein any (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkynyl, arylalkynyl, or heteroarylalkynyl group is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 groups independently selected from halo, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl, (C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkenyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)haloalkyl, cyano, -COR<sup>a</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, -CONR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, -SR<sup>a</sup>, -SOR<sup>a</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>,

nitro,  $-\text{NR}^a\text{R}^b$ ,  $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^b$ ,  $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^b$ ,  $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^a$ ,  $-\text{NR}^a\text{SO}_2\text{R}^b$ ,  $-\text{NR}^a\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^b$ ,  $-\text{OR}^a$ ,  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}^a$ ,  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^b$ , heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aryl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, and heteroaryl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl;

$\text{R}^a$  and  $\text{R}^b$  are each independently hydrogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkenyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkynyl, (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl, (C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkenyl, (C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>)bicycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, or heteroaryl, wherein said (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkenyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, bicycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl or heteroaryl group is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 groups independently selected from halo, hydroxyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy, amino, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkylamino, ((C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl)((C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl)amino,  $-\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ ,  $-\text{CO}_2(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4)\text{alkyl}$ ,  $-\text{CONH}_2$ ,  $-\text{CONH}(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4)\text{alkyl}$ ,  $-\text{CON}((\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4)\text{alkyl})((\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4)\text{alkyl})$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4)\text{alkyl}$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{NH}_2$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{NH}(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4)\text{alkyl}$ , and  $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}((\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4)\text{alkyl})((\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4)\text{alkyl})$ ;

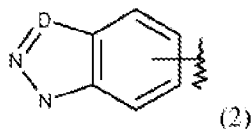
or  $\text{R}^a$  and  $\text{R}^b$  taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached represent a 5-8 membered saturated or unsaturated ring, optionally containing an additional heteroatom selected from oxygen, nitrogen, and sulfur, wherein said ring is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 groups independently selected from (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)haloalkyl, amino, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkylamino, ((C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl)((C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl)amino, hydroxyl, oxo, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy, and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, wherein said ring is optionally fused to a (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, or heteroaryl ring;

or  $\text{R}^a$  and  $\text{R}^b$  taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached represent a 6- to 10-membered bridged bicyclic ring system optionally fused to a (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, or heteroaryl ring. Aryl and heteroaryl in this definition are selected from the group consisting of furan, thiophene, pyrrole, oxazole, thiazole, imidazole, pyrazole, oxadiazole, thiadiazole, triazole, tetrazole, benzofuran, benzothiophene, benzoxazole, benzothiazole, phenyl, pyridine, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, triazine, tetrazine, quinoline, cinnoline, quinazoline, quinoxaline, and naphthyridine or a compound of another aryl or heteroaryl group as follows:



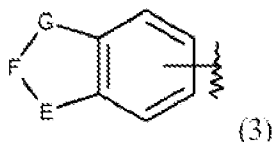
wherein in (1),

A is O, NH, or S; B is CH or N, and C is hydrogen or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkyl; or



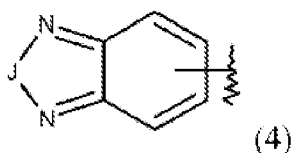
wherein in (2),

D is N or C optionally substituted by hydrogen or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkyl; or



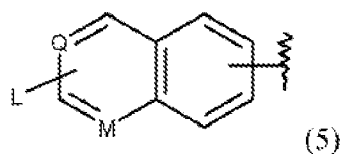
wherein in (3),

E is NH or CH<sub>2</sub>; F is O or CO; and G is NH or CH<sub>2</sub>; or



wherein in (4),

J is O, S or CO; or



wherein in (5),

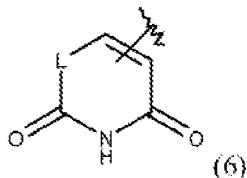
Q is CH or N;

M is CH or N; and

L/(5) is hydrogen, halo, amino, cyano, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl, -COR<sup>a</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, -CONR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, -CONR<sup>a</sup>NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>C(O)R<sup>b</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>NR<sup>a</sup>C(O)R<sup>b</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>NR<sup>a</sup>C(O)NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, or -OR<sup>a</sup>,

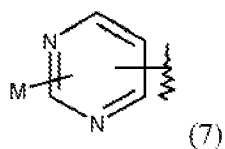
wherein any (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl, group is optionally substituted by 1,2 or 3 groups independently selected from (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl, (C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkenyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)haloalkyl, cyano, -COR<sup>a</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, -CONR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, -SR<sup>a</sup>, -SOR<sup>a</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, nitro, -NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>C(O)R<sup>b</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>C(O)NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>C(O)OR<sup>a</sup>, NR<sup>a</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, -OR<sup>a</sup>, -OC(O)R<sup>a</sup>, and -OC(O)NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>,

wherein  $R^a$  and  $R^b$  are defined as above; or



wherein in (6),

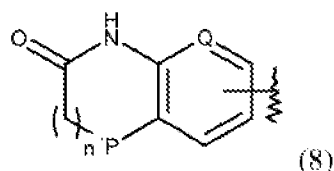
$L/(6)$  is NH or  $CH_2$ ; or



wherein in (7),

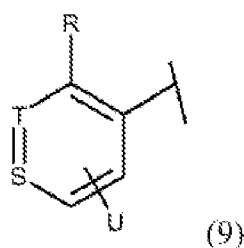
$M/(7)$  is hydrogen, halo, amino, cyano,  $(C_1-C_8)$ alkyl,  $(C_3-C_8)$ cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl,  $-COR^a$ ,  $-CO_2R^a$ ,  $-CONR^aR^b$ ,  $-CONR^aNR^aR^b$ ,  $-SO_2R^a$ ,  $-SO_2NR^aR^b$ ,  $-NR^aR^b$ ,  $-NR^aC(O)R^b$ ,  $-NR^aSO_2R^b$ ,  $-NR^aSO_2NR^aR^b$ ,  $-NR^aNR^aR^b$ ,  $-NR^aNR^aC(O)R^b$ ,  $-NR^aNR^aC(O)NR^aR^b$ , or  $-OR^a$ ,

wherein any  $(C_1-C_8)$ alkyl,  $(C_3-C_8)$ cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl group is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 groups independently selected from  $(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl,  $(C_3-C_8)$ cycloalkyl,  $(C_5-C_8)$ cycloalkenyl,  $(C_1-C_6)$ haloalkyl, cyano,  $-COR^a$ ,  $-CO_2R^a$ ,  $-CONR^aR^b$ ,  $-SR^a$ ,  $-SOR^a$ ,  $-SO_2R^a$ ,  $-SO_2NR^aR^b$ , nitro,  $-NR^aR^b$ ,  $-NR^aC(O)R^b$ ,  $NR^aC(O)NR^aR^b$ ,  $-NR^aC(O)OR^a$ ,  $-NR^aSO_2R^b$ ,  $-NR^aSO_2NR^aR^b$ ,  $-OR^a$ ,  $-OC(O)R^a$ ,  $-OC(O)NR^aR^b$ ; wherein  $R^a$  and  $R^b$  are defined as above; or



wherein in (8),

$P$  is  $CH_2$ , NH, O, or S;  $Q/(8)$  is CH or N; and  $n$  is 0-2; or



wherein in (9),

S/(9) and T/(9) is C, or S/(9) is C and T/(9) is N, or S/(9) is N and T/(9) is C;

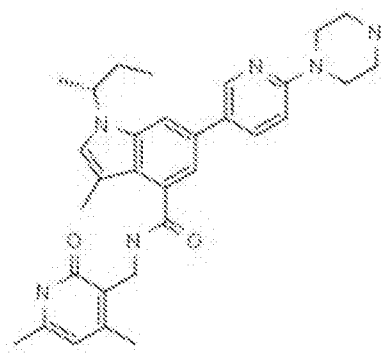
R is hydrogen, amino, methyl, trifluoromethyl, halo;

U is hydrogen, halo, amino, cyano, nitro, trifluoromethyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl, -COR<sup>a</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, -CONR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>C(O)R<sup>b</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>,

-NR<sup>a</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>NR<sup>a</sup>C(O)R<sup>b</sup>, -OR<sup>a</sup>, or 4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl),

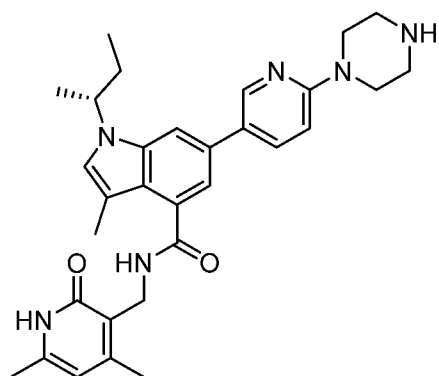
wherein any (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, or (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl group is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 groups independently selected from (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkyl, (C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)cycloalkenyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)haloalkyl, cyano, -COR<sup>a</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, -CONR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, -SOR<sup>a</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, nitro, -NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>C(O)R<sup>b</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>C(O)NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>C(O)OR<sup>a</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>, -NR<sup>a</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, -OR<sup>a</sup>, -OC(O)R<sup>a</sup>, and -OC(O)NR<sup>a</sup>R<sup>b</sup>, wherein Ra and Rb are defined as above.

[0207] In some embodiments, the EZH2 inhibitor is:



(G), stereoisomers thereof or pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

[0208] In some embodiments, the EZH2 inhibitor is



(H), stereoisomers thereof or pharmaceutically acceptable

salt or solvate thereof.

[0209] The compounds described herein can be synthesized according to any method known in the art. For example, the compounds having the Formula (VII) can be synthesized according to the method described in WO 2011/140325; WO 2011/140324; and WO 2012/005805, each of which is incorporated by reference in its entirety.

[0210] As used herein, “alkyl”, “C<sub>1</sub>, C<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>4</sub>, C<sub>5</sub> or C<sub>6</sub> alkyl” or “C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl” is intended to include C<sub>1</sub>, C<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>4</sub>, C<sub>5</sub> or C<sub>6</sub> straight chain (linear) saturated aliphatic hydrocarbon groups and C<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>4</sub>, C<sub>5</sub> or C<sub>6</sub> branched saturated aliphatic hydrocarbon groups. For example, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl is intended to include C<sub>1</sub>, C<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>4</sub>, C<sub>5</sub> and C<sub>6</sub> alkyl groups. Examples of alkyl include, moieties having from one to six carbon atoms, such as, but not limited to, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, i-propyl, n-butyl, s-butyl, t-butyl, n-pentyl, s-pentyl or n-hexyl.

[0211] In certain embodiments, a straight chain or branched alkyl has six or fewer carbon atoms (*e.g.*, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> for straight chain, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> for branched chain), and in another embodiment, a straight chain or branched alkyl has four or fewer carbon atoms.

[0212] As used herein, the term “cycloalkyl” refers to a saturated or unsaturated nonaromatic hydrocarbon mono-or multi-ring (*e.g.*, fused, bridged, or spiro rings) system having 3 to 30 carbon atoms (*e.g.*, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>). Examples of cycloalkyl include, but are not limited to, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, cyclooctyl, cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl, cycloheptenyl, and adamantyl. The term “heterocycloalkyl” refers to a saturated or unsaturated nonaromatic 3-8 membered monocyclic, 7-12 membered bicyclic (fused, bridged, or spiro rings), or 11-14 membered tricyclic ring system (fused, bridged, or spiro rings) having one or more heteroatoms (such as O, N, S, or Se), unless specified otherwise. Examples of heterocycloalkyl groups include, but are not limited to, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, pyrrolidinyl, dioxanyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, isoindolinyl, indolinyl, imidazolidinyl, pyrazolidinyl,



oxazolidinyl, isoxazolidinyl, triazolidinyl, tetrahyrofuranyl, oxiranyl, azetidiny, oxetanyl, thietanyl, 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridinyl, tetrahydropyranyl, dihydropyranyl, pyranly, morpholinyl, 1,4-diazepanyl, 1,4-oxazepanyl, 2-oxa-5-azabicyclo[2.2.1]heptanyl, 2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]heptanyl, 2-oxa-6-azaspiro[3.3]heptanyl, 2,6-diazaspiro[3.3]heptanyl, 1,4-dioxa-8-azaspiro[4.5]decanyl and the like.

[0213] The term “optionally substituted alkyl” refers to unsubstituted alkyl or alkyl having designated substituents replacing one or more hydrogen atoms on one or more carbons of the hydrocarbon backbone. Such substituents can include, for example, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, halogen, hydroxyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, arylcarbonyloxy, alkoxycarbonyloxy, aryloxy carbonyloxy, carboxylate, alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, alkoxycarbonyl, aminocarbonyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, alkylthiocarbonyl, alkoxyl, phosphate, phosphonato, phosphinato, amino (including alkylamino, dialkylamino, arylamino, diarylamino and alkylaryl amino), acylamino (including alkylcarbonylamino, arylcarbonylamino, carbamoyl and ureido), amidino, imino, sulfhydryl, alkylthio, arylthio, thiocarboxylate, sulfates, alkylsulfinyl, sulfonato, sulfamoyl, sulfonamido, nitro, trifluoromethyl, cyano, azido, heterocyclyl, alkylaryl, or an aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety.

[0214] An “arylalkyl” or an “aralkyl” moiety is an alkyl substituted with an aryl (*e.g.*, phenylmethyl (benzyl)). An “alkylaryl” moiety is an aryl substituted with an alkyl (*e.g.*, methylphenyl).

[0215] As used herein, “alkyl linker” is intended to include C<sub>1</sub>, C<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>4</sub>, C<sub>5</sub> or C<sub>6</sub> straight chain (linear) saturated divalent aliphatic hydrocarbon groups and C<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>4</sub>, C<sub>5</sub> or C<sub>6</sub> branched saturated aliphatic hydrocarbon groups. For example, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl linker is intended to include C<sub>1</sub>, C<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>4</sub>, C<sub>5</sub> and C<sub>6</sub> alkyl linker groups. Examples of alkyl linker include, moieties having from one to six carbon atoms, such as, but not limited to, methyl (-CH<sub>3</sub>-), ethyl (-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>-), n-propyl (-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>-), i-propyl (-CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>-), n-butyl (-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>-), s-butyl (-CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>-), i-butyl (-C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>-), n-pentyl (-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>-), s-pentyl (-CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>-) or n-hexyl (-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>-).

[0216] “Alkenyl” includes unsaturated aliphatic groups analogous in length and possible substitution to the alkyls described above, but that contain at least one double bond. For example, the term “alkenyl” includes straight chain alkenyl groups (*e.g.*, ethenyl, propenyl, butenyl, pentenyl, hexenyl, heptenyl, octenyl, nonenyl, decenyl), and branched alkenyl groups.

In certain embodiments, a straight chain or branched alkenyl group has six or fewer carbon atoms in its backbone (*e.g.*, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> for straight chain, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> for branched chain). The term “C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>” includes alkenyl groups containing two to six carbon atoms. The term “C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>” includes alkenyl groups containing three to six carbon atoms.

[0217] The term “optionally substituted alkenyl” refers to unsubstituted alkenyl or alkenyl having designated substituents replacing one or more hydrogen atoms on one or more hydrocarbon backbone carbon atoms. Such substituents can include, for example, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, halogen, hydroxyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, arylcarbonyloxy, alkoxycarbonyloxy, aryloxy carbonyloxy, carboxylate, alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, alkoxycarbonyl, aminocarbonyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, alkylthiocarbonyl, alkoxyl, phosphate, phosphonato, phosphinato, amino (including alkylamino, dialkylamino, arylamino, diarylamino and alkylaryl amino), acylamino (including alkylcarbonylamino, arylcarbonylamino, carbamoyl and ureido), amidino, imino, sulfhydryl, alkylthio, arylthio, thiocarboxylate, sulfates, alkylsulfinyl, sulfonato, sulfamoyl, sulfonamido, nitro, trifluoromethyl, cyano, heterocyclyl, alkylaryl, or an aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety.

[0218] “Alkynyl” includes unsaturated aliphatic groups analogous in length and possible substitution to the alkyls described above, but which contain at least one triple bond. For example, “alkynyl” includes straight chain alkynyl groups (*e.g.*, ethynyl, propynyl, butynyl, pentynyl, hexynyl, heptynyl, octynyl, nonynyl, decynyl), and branched alkynyl groups. In certain embodiments, a straight chain or branched alkynyl group has six or fewer carbon atoms in its backbone (*e.g.*, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> for straight chain, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> for branched chain). The term “C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>” includes alkynyl groups containing two to six carbon atoms. The term “C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>” includes alkynyl groups containing three to six carbon atoms.

[0219] The term “optionally substituted alkynyl” refers to unsubstituted alkynyl or alkynyl having designated substituents replacing one or more hydrogen atoms on one or more hydrocarbon backbone carbon atoms. Such substituents can include, for example, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, halogen, hydroxyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, arylcarbonyloxy, alkoxycarbonyloxy, aryloxy carbonyloxy, carboxylate, alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, alkoxycarbonyl, aminocarbonyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, alkylthiocarbonyl, alkoxyl, phosphate, phosphonato, phosphinato, amino (including alkylamino, dialkylamino, arylamino, diarylamino and alkylaryl amino), acylamino (including alkylcarbonylamino, arylcarbonylamino, carbamoyl

and ureido), amidino, imino, sulfhydryl, alkylthio, arylthio, thiocarboxylate, sulfates, alkylsulfinyl, sulfonato, sulfamoyl, sulfonamido, nitro, trifluoromethyl, cyano, azido, heterocyclyl, alkylaryl, or an aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety.

[0220] Other optionally substituted moieties (such as optionally substituted cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, or heteroaryl) include both the unsubstituted moieties and the moieties having one or more of the designated substituents. For example, substituted heterocycloalkyl includes those substituted with one or more alkyl groups, such as 2,2,6,6-tetramethyl-piperidinyl and 2,2,6,6-tetramethyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridinyl.

[0221] "Aryl" includes groups with aromaticity, including "conjugated," or multicyclic systems with at least one aromatic ring and do not contain any heteroatom in the ring structure. Examples include phenyl, benzyl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalenyl, etc.

[0222] "Heteroaryl" groups are aryl groups, as defined above, except having from one to four heteroatoms in the ring structure, and may also be referred to as "aryl heterocycles" or "heteroaromatics." As used herein, the term "heteroaryl" is intended to include a stable 5-, 6-, or 7-membered monocyclic or 7-, 8-, 9-, 10-, 11- or 12-membered bicyclic aromatic heterocyclic ring which consists of carbon atoms and one or more heteroatoms, *e.g.*, 1 or 1-2 or 1-3 or 1-4 or 1-5 or 1-6 heteroatoms, or *e.g.*, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 heteroatoms, independently selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur. The nitrogen atom may be substituted or unsubstituted (*i.e.*, N or NR wherein R is H or other substituents, as defined). The nitrogen and sulfur heteroatoms may optionally be oxidized (*i.e.*, N→O and S(O)<sub>p</sub>, where p = 1 or 2). It is to be noted that total number of S and O atoms in the aromatic heterocycle is not more than 1.

[0223] Examples of heteroaryl groups include pyrrole, furan, thiophene, thiazole, isothiazole, imidazole, triazole, tetrazole, pyrazole, oxazole, isoxazole, pyridine, pyrazine, pyridazine, pyrimidine, and the like.

[0224] Furthermore, the terms "aryl" and "heteroaryl" include multicyclic aryl and heteroaryl groups, *e.g.*, tricyclic, bicyclic, *e.g.*, naphthalene, benzoxazole, benzodioxazole, benzothiazole, benzoimidazole, benzothiophene, methylenedioxyphenyl, quinoline, isoquinoline, naphthyridine, indole, benzofuran, purine, benzofuran, deazapurine, indolizine.

[0225] In the case of multicyclic aromatic rings, only one of the rings needs to be aromatic (*e.g.*, 2,3-dihydroindole), although all of the rings may be aromatic (*e.g.*, quinoline). The second ring can also be fused or bridged.

[0226] The cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, or heteroaryl ring can be substituted at one or more ring positions (*e.g.*, the ring-forming carbon or heteroatom such as N) with such substituents as described above, for example, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, halogen, hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkylcarbonyloxy, arylcarbonyloxy, alkoxycarbonyloxy, aryloxy, carboxylate, alkylcarbonyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, aralkylaminocarbonyl, alkenylaminocarbonyl, alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, aralkylcarbonyl, alkenylcarbonyl, alkoxycarbonyl, aminocarbonyl, alkylthiocarbonyl, phosphate, phosphonate, phosphinate, amino (including alkylamino, dialkylamino, arylamino, diarylamino and alkylarylamino), acylamino (including alkylcarbonylamino, arylcarbonylamino, carbamoyl and ureido), amidino, imino, sulfhydryl, alkylthio, arylthio, thiocarboxylate, sulfates, alkylsulfinyl, sulfonate, sulfamoyl, sulfonamido, nitro, trifluoromethyl, cyano, azido, heterocyclyl, alkylaryl, or an aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety. Aryl and heteroaryl groups can also be fused or bridged with alicyclic or heterocyclic rings, which are not aromatic so as to form a multicyclic system (*e.g.*, tetralin, methylenedioxyphenyl).

[0227] As used herein, “carbocycle” or “carbocyclic ring” is intended to include any stable monocyclic, bicyclic or tricyclic ring having the specified number of carbons, any of which may be saturated, unsaturated, or aromatic. Carbocycle includes cycloalkyl and aryl. For example, a C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>14</sub> carbocycle is intended to include a monocyclic, bicyclic or tricyclic ring having 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13 or 14 carbon atoms. Examples of carbocycles include, but are not limited to, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclobutenyl, cyclopentyl, cyclopentenyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptenyl, cycloheptyl, cycloheptenyl, adamantyl, cyclooctyl, cyclooctenyl, cyclooctadienyl, fluorenyl, phenyl, naphthyl, indanyl, adamantyl and tetrahydronaphthyl. Bridged rings are also included in the definition of carbocycle, including, for example, [3.3.0]bicyclooctane, [4.3.0]bicyclononane, [4.4.0]bicyclodecane and [2.2.2]bicyclooctane. A bridged ring occurs when one or more carbon atoms link two non-adjacent carbon atoms. In one embodiment, bridge rings are one or two carbon atoms. It is noted that a bridge always converts a monocyclic ring into a tricyclic ring. When a ring is bridged, the substituents recited

for the ring may also be present on the bridge. Fused (*e.g.*, naphthyl, tetrahydronaphthyl) and spiro rings are also included.

[0228] As used herein, “heterocycle” or “heterocyclic group” includes any ring structure (saturated, unsaturated, or aromatic) which contains at least one ring heteroatom (*e.g.*, N, O or S). Heterocycle includes heterocycloalkyl and heteroaryl. Examples of heterocycles include, but are not limited to, morpholine, pyrrolidine, tetrahydrothiophene, piperidine, piperazine, oxetane, pyran, tetrahydropyran, azetidine, and tetrahydrofuran.

[0229] Examples of heterocyclic groups include, but are not limited to, acridinyl, azocinyl, benzimidazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiofuranyl, benzothiophenyl, benzoxazolyl, benzoxazoliny, benzthiazolyl, benztriazolyl, benztetrazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, benzisothiazolyl, benzimidazoliny, carbazolyl, 4*aH*-carbazolyl, carbolinyl, chromanyl, chromenyl, cinnolinyl, decahydroquinolinyl, 2*H*,6*H*-1,5,2-dithiazinyl, dihydrofuro[2,3-*b*]tetrahydrofuran, furanyl, furazanyl, imidazolidinyl, imidazoliny, imidazolyl, 1*H*-indazolyl, indolenyl, indoliny, indoliziny, indolyl, 3*H*-indolyl, isatinoyl, isobenzofuranyl, isochromanyl, isoindazolyl, isoindoliny, isoindolyl, isoquinolinyl, isothiazolyl, isoxazolyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, morpholinyl, naphthyridiny, octahydroisoquinolinyl, oxadiazolyl, 1,2,3-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,5-oxadiazolyl, 1,3,4-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,4-oxadiazol5(4*H*)-one, oxazolidinyl, oxazolyl, oxindolyl, pyrimidinyl, phenanthridiny, phenanthroliny, phenazinyl, phenothiazinyl, phenoxathiny, phenoxazinyl, phthalazinyl, piperazinyl, piperidinyl, piperidonyl, 4-piperidonyl, piperonyl, pteridinyl, purinyl, pyranyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazolidinyl, pyrazoliny, pyrazolyl, pyridazinyl, pyridooxazole, pyridoimidazole, pyridothiazole, pyridiny, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrroliny, 2*H*-pyrrolyl, pyrrolyl, quinazolinyl, quinolinyl, 4*H*-quinoliziny, quinoxalinyl, quinuclidiny, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydroisoquinolinyl, tetrahydroquinolinyl, tetrazolyl, 6*H*-1,2,5-thiadiazinyl, 1,2,3-thiadiazolyl, 1,2,4-thiadiazolyl, 1,2,5-thiadiazolyl, 1,3,4-thiadiazolyl, thianthrenyl, thiazolyl, thienyl, thienothiazolyl, thienooxazolyl, thienoimidazolyl, thiophenyl, triazinyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl, 1,2,5-triazolyl, 1,3,4-triazolyl and xanthenyl.

[0230] The term “substituted,” as used herein, means that any one or more hydrogen atoms on the designated atom is replaced with a selection from the indicated groups, provided that the designated atom’s normal valency is not exceeded, and that the substitution results in a stable compound. When a substituent is oxo or keto (*i.e.*, =O), then 2 hydrogen atoms on the atom are

replaced. Keto substituents are not present on aromatic moieties. Ring double bonds, as used herein, are double bonds that are formed between two adjacent ring atoms (*e.g.*, C=C, C=N or N=N). “Stable compound” and “stable structure” are meant to indicate a compound that is sufficiently robust to survive isolation to a useful degree of purity from a reaction mixture, and formulation into an efficacious therapeutic agent.

[0231] When a bond to a substituent is shown to cross a bond connecting two atoms in a ring, then such substituent may be bonded to any atom in the ring. When a substituent is listed without indicating the atom via which such substituent is bonded to the rest of the compound of a given formula, then such substituent may be bonded via any atom in such formula.

Combinations of substituents and/or variables are permissible, but only if such combinations result in stable compounds.

[0232] When any variable (*e.g.*, R<sub>1</sub>) occurs more than one time in any constituent or formula for a compound, its definition at each occurrence is independent of its definition at every other occurrence. Thus, for example, if a group is shown to be substituted with 0-2 R<sub>1</sub> moieties, then the group may optionally be substituted with up to two R<sub>1</sub> moieties and R<sub>1</sub> at each occurrence is selected independently from the definition of R<sub>1</sub>. Also, combinations of substituents and/or variables are permissible, but only if such combinations result in stable compounds.

[0233] The term “hydroxy” or “hydroxyl” includes groups with an -OH or -O<sup>-</sup>.

[0234] As used herein, “halo” or “halogen” refers to fluoro, chloro, bromo and iodo. The term “perhalogenated” generally refers to a moiety wherein all hydrogen atoms are replaced by halogen atoms. The term “haloalkyl” or “haloalkoxyl” refers to an alkyl or alkoxyl substituted with one or more halogen atoms.

[0235] The term “carbonyl” includes compounds and moieties which contain a carbon connected with a double bond to an oxygen atom. Examples of moieties containing a carbonyl include, but are not limited to, aldehydes, ketones, carboxylic acids, amides, esters, anhydrides, etc.

[0236] The term “carboxyl” refers to -COOH or its C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl ester.

[0237] “Acyl” includes moieties that contain the acyl radical (R-C(O)-) or a carbonyl group. “Substituted acyl” includes acyl groups where one or more of the hydrogen atoms are replaced by, for example, alkyl groups, alkynyl groups, halogen, hydroxyl, alkylcarbonyloxy,

arylcarbonyloxy, alkoxycarbonyloxy, aryloxy carbonyloxy, carboxylate, alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, alkoxycarbonyl, aminocarbonyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, alkylthiocarbonyl, alkoxyl, phosphate, phosphonato, phosphinato, amino (including alkylamino, dialkylamino, arylamino, diarylamino and alkylarylamino), acylamino (including alkylcarbonylamino, arylcarbonylamino, carbamoyl and ureido), amidino, imino, sulfhydryl, alkylthio, arylthio, thiocarboxylate, sulfates, alkylsulfinyl, sulfonato, sulfamoyl, sulfonamido, nitro, trifluoromethyl, cyano, azido, heterocyclyl, alkylaryl, or an aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety.

[0238] “Aroyl” includes moieties with an aryl or heteroaromatic moiety bound to a carbonyl group. Examples of aroyl groups include phenylcarboxy, naphthyl carboxy, etc.

[0239] “Alkoxyalkyl,” “alkylaminoalkyl,” and “thioalkoxyalkyl” include alkyl groups, as described above, wherein oxygen, nitrogen, or sulfur atoms replace one or more hydrocarbon backbone carbon atoms.

[0240] The term “alkoxy” or “alkoxyl” includes substituted and unsubstituted alkyl, alkenyl and alkynyl groups covalently linked to an oxygen atom. Examples of alkoxy groups or alkoxyl radicals include, but are not limited to, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, butoxy and pentoxy groups. Examples of substituted alkoxy groups include halogenated alkoxy groups. The alkoxy groups can be substituted with groups such as alkenyl, alkynyl, halogen, hydroxyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, arylcarbonyloxy, alkoxycarbonyloxy, aryloxy carbonyloxy, carboxylate, alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, alkoxycarbonyl, aminocarbonyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, alkylthiocarbonyl, alkoxyl, phosphate, phosphonato, phosphinato, amino (including alkylamino, dialkylamino, arylamino, diarylamino, and alkylarylamino), acylamino (including alkylcarbonylamino, arylcarbonylamino, carbamoyl and ureido), amidino, imino, sulfhydryl, alkylthio, arylthio, thiocarboxylate, sulfates, alkylsulfinyl, sulfonato, sulfamoyl, sulfonamido, nitro, trifluoromethyl, cyano, azido, heterocyclyl, alkylaryl, or an aromatic or heteroaromatic moieties. Examples of halogen substituted alkoxy groups include, but are not limited to, fluoromethoxy, difluoromethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, chloromethoxy, dichloromethoxy and trichloromethoxy.

[0241] The term “ether” or “alkoxy” includes compounds or moieties which contain an oxygen bonded to two carbon atoms or heteroatoms. For example, the term includes

“alkoxyalkyl,” which refers to an alkyl, alkenyl, or alkynyl group covalently bonded to an oxygen atom which is covalently bonded to an alkyl group.

[0242] The term “ester” includes compounds or moieties which contain a carbon or a heteroatom bound to an oxygen atom which is bonded to the carbon of a carbonyl group. The term “ester” includes alkoxy-carboxy groups such as methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, propoxycarbonyl, butoxycarbonyl, pentoxycarbonyl, etc.

[0243] The term “thioalkyl” includes compounds or moieties which contain an alkyl group connected with a sulfur atom. The thioalkyl groups can be substituted with groups such as alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, halogen, hydroxyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, arylcarbonyloxy, alkoxy-carbonyloxy, aryloxy-carbonyloxy, carboxylate, carboxylic acid, alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, alkoxy-carbonyl, aminocarbonyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, alkylthiocarbonyl, alkoxy, amino (including alkylamino, dialkylamino, arylamino, diarylamino and alkylaryl-amino), acylamino (including alkylcarbonylamino, arylcarbonylamino, carbamoyl and ureido), amidino, imino, sulfhydryl, alkylthio, arylthio, thiocarboxylate, sulfates, alkylsulfinyl, sulfonate, sulfamoyl, sulfonamido, nitro, trifluoromethyl, cyano, azido, heterocycl-yl, alkylaryl, or an aromatic or heteroaromatic moieties.

[0244] The term “thiocarbonyl” or “thiocarboxy” includes compounds and moieties which contain a carbon connected with a double bond to a sulfur atom.

[0245] The term “thioether” includes moieties which contain a sulfur atom bonded to two carbon atoms or heteroatoms. Examples of thioethers include, but are not limited to alkthioalkyls, alkthioalkenyls, and alkthioalkynyls. The term “alkthioalkyls” include moieties with an alkyl, alkenyl, or alkynyl group bonded to a sulfur atom which is bonded to an alkyl group. Similarly, the term “alkthioalkenyls” refers to moieties wherein an alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl group is bonded to a sulfur atom which is covalently bonded to an alkenyl group; and alkthioalkynyls” refers to moieties wherein an alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl group is bonded to a sulfur atom which is covalently bonded to an alkynyl group.

[0246] As used herein, “amine” or “amino” refers to unsubstituted or substituted -NH<sub>2</sub>. “Alkylamino” includes groups of compounds wherein nitrogen of -NH<sub>2</sub> is bound to at least one alkyl group. Examples of alkylamino groups include benzylamino, methylamino, ethylamino, phenethylamino, etc. “Dialkylamino” includes groups wherein the nitrogen of -NH<sub>2</sub> is bound to at least two additional alkyl groups. Examples of dialkylamino groups include, but are not



limited to, dimethylamino and diethylamino. "Arylamino" and "diarylamino" include groups wherein the nitrogen is bound to at least one or two aryl groups, respectively. "Aminoaryl" and "aminoaryloxy" refer to aryl and aryloxy substituted with amino. "Alkylarylamino," "alkylaminoaryl" or "arylaminoalkyl" refers to an amino group which is bound to at least one alkyl group and at least one aryl group. "Alkaminoalkyl" refers to an alkyl, alkenyl, or alkynyl group bound to a nitrogen atom which is also bound to an alkyl group. "Acylamino" includes groups wherein nitrogen is bound to an acyl group. Examples of acylamino include, but are not limited to, alkylcarbonylamino, arylcarbonylamino, carbamoyl and ureido groups.

[0247] The term "amide" or "aminocarboxy" includes compounds or moieties that contain a nitrogen atom that is bound to the carbon of a carbonyl or a thiocarbonyl group. The term includes "alkaminocarboxy" groups that include alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl groups bound to an amino group which is bound to the carbon of a carbonyl or thiocarbonyl group. It also includes "arylamino-carboxy" groups that include aryl or heteroaryl moieties bound to an amino group that is bound to the carbon of a carbonyl or thiocarbonyl group. The terms "alkylaminocarboxy", "alkenylaminocarboxy", "alkynylaminocarboxy" and "arylamino-carboxy" include moieties wherein alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl and aryl moieties, respectively, are bound to a nitrogen atom which is in turn bound to the carbon of a carbonyl group. Amides can be substituted with substituents such as straight chain alkyl, branched alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl or heterocycle. Substituents on amide groups may be further substituted.

[0248] In the present specification, the structural formula of the compound represents a certain isomer for convenience in some cases, but the present invention includes all isomers, such as geometrical isomers, optical isomers based on an asymmetrical carbon, stereoisomers, tautomers, and the like, it being understood that not all isomers may have the same level of activity. In addition, a crystal polymorphism may be present for the compounds represented by the formula. It is noted that any crystal form, crystal form mixture, or anhydride or hydrate thereof is included in the scope of the present invention. Furthermore, so-called metabolite which is produced by degradation of the present compound *in vivo* is included in the scope of the present invention.

[0249] "Isomerism" means compounds that have identical molecular formulae but differ in the sequence of bonding of their atoms or in the arrangement of their atoms in space. Isomers

that differ in the arrangement of their atoms in space are termed “stereoisomers.”

Stereoisomers that are not mirror images of one another are termed “diastereoisomers,” and stereoisomers that are non-superimposable mirror images of each other are termed “enantiomers” or sometimes optical isomers. A mixture containing equal amounts of individual enantiomeric forms of opposite chirality is termed a “racemic mixture.”

[0250] A carbon atom bonded to four nonidentical substituents is termed a “chiral center.”

[0251] “Chiral isomer” means a compound with at least one chiral center. Compounds with more than one chiral center may exist either as an individual diastereomer or as a mixture of diastereomers, termed “diastereomeric mixture.” When one chiral center is present, a stereoisomer may be characterized by the absolute configuration (R or S) of that chiral center. Absolute configuration refers to the arrangement in space of the substituents attached to the chiral center. The substituents attached to the chiral center under consideration are ranked in accordance with the *Sequence Rule* of Cahn, Ingold and Prelog. (Cahn *et al.*, *Angew. Chem. Inter. Edit.* 1966, 5, 385; errata 511; Cahn *et al.*, *Angew. Chem.* 1966, 78, 413; Cahn and Ingold, *J. Chem. Soc.* 1951 (London), 612; Cahn *et al.*, *Experientia* 1956, 12, 81; Cahn, *J. Chem. Educ.* 1964, 41, 116).

[0252] “Geometric isomer” means the diastereomers that owe their existence to hindered rotation about double bonds or a cycloalkyl linker (e.g., 1,3-cyclobutyl). These configurations are differentiated in their names by the prefixes cis and trans, or Z and E, which indicate that the groups are on the same or opposite side of the double bond in the molecule according to the Cahn-Ingold-Prelog rules.

[0253] It is to be understood that the compounds of the present invention may be depicted as different chiral isomers or geometric isomers. It should also be understood that when compounds have chiral isomeric or geometric isomeric forms, all isomeric forms are intended to be included in the scope of the present invention, and the naming of the compounds does not exclude any isomeric forms, it being understood that not all isomers may have the same level of activity.

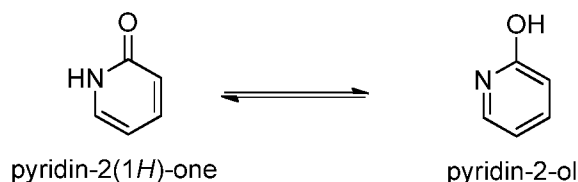
[0254] Furthermore, the structures and other compounds discussed in this invention include all atropic isomers thereof, it being understood that not all atropic isomers may have the same level of activity. “Atropic isomers” are a type of stereoisomer in which the atoms of two isomers are arranged differently in space. Atropic isomers owe their existence to a restricted

rotation caused by hindrance of rotation of large groups about a central bond. Such atropic isomers typically exist as a mixture, however as a result of recent advances in chromatography techniques, it has been possible to separate mixtures of two atropic isomers in select cases.

[0255] “Tautomer” is one of two or more structural isomers that exist in equilibrium and is readily converted from one isomeric form to another. This conversion results in the formal migration of a hydrogen atom accompanied by a switch of adjacent conjugated double bonds. Tautomers exist as a mixture of a tautomeric set in solution. In solutions where tautomerization is possible, a chemical equilibrium of the tautomers will be reached. The exact ratio of the tautomers depends on several factors, including temperature, solvent and pH. The concept of tautomers that are interconvertable by tautomerizations is called tautomerism.

[0256] Of the various types of tautomerism that are possible, two are commonly observed. In keto-enol tautomerism a simultaneous shift of electrons and a hydrogen atom occurs. Ring-chain tautomerism arises as a result of the aldehyde group (-CHO) in a sugar chain molecule reacting with one of the hydroxy groups (-OH) in the same molecule to give it a cyclic (ring-shaped) form as exhibited by glucose.

[0257] Common tautomeric pairs are: ketone-enol, amide-nitrile, lactam-lactim, amide-imidic acid tautomerism in heterocyclic rings (*e.g.*, in nucleobases such as guanine, thymine and cytosine), imine-enamine and enamine-enamine. An example of keto-enol equilibria is between pyridin-2(1H)-ones and the corresponding pyridin-2-ols, as shown below.



[0258] It is to be understood that the compounds of the present invention may be depicted as different tautomers. It should also be understood that when compounds have tautomeric forms, all tautomeric forms are intended to be included in the scope of the present invention, and the naming of the compounds does not exclude any tautomer form. It will be understood that certain tautomers may have a higher level of activity than others.

[0259] The term “crystal polymorphs”, “polymorphs” or “crystal forms” means crystal structures in which a compound (or a salt or solvate thereof) can crystallize in different crystal

packing arrangements, all of which have the same elemental composition. Different crystal forms usually have different X-ray diffraction patterns, infrared spectral, melting points, density hardness, crystal shape, optical and electrical properties, stability and solubility. Recrystallization solvent, rate of crystallization, storage temperature, and other factors may cause one crystal form to dominate. Crystal polymorphs of the compounds can be prepared by crystallization under different conditions.

[0260] The compounds of any of Formulae disclosed herein include the compounds themselves, as well as their salts or their solvates, if applicable. A salt, for example, can be formed between an anion and a positively charged group (e.g., amino) on an aryl- or heteroaryl-substituted benzene compound. Suitable anions include chloride, bromide, iodide, sulfate, bisulfate, sulfamate, nitrate, phosphate, citrate, methanesulfonate, trifluoroacetate, glutamate, glucuronate, glutarate, malate, maleate, succinate, fumarate, tartrate, tosylate, salicylate, lactate, naphthalenesulfonate, and acetate (e.g., trifluoroacetate). The term “pharmaceutically acceptable anion” refers to an anion suitable for forming a pharmaceutically acceptable salt. Likewise, a salt can also be formed between a cation and a negatively charged group (e.g., carboxylate) on an aryl- or heteroaryl-substituted benzene compound. Suitable cations include sodium ion, potassium ion, magnesium ion, calcium ion, and an ammonium cation such as tetramethylammonium ion. The aryl- or heteroaryl-substituted benzene compounds also include those salts containing quaternary nitrogen atoms.

[0261] Additionally, the compounds of the present invention, for example, the salts of the compounds, can exist in either hydrated or unhydrated (the anhydrous) form or as solvates with other solvent molecules. Nonlimiting examples of hydrates include monohydrates, dihydrates, etc. Nonlimiting examples of solvates include ethanol solvates, acetone solvates, etc.

[0262] “Solvate” means solvent addition forms that contain either stoichiometric or non stoichiometric amounts of solvent. Some compounds have a tendency to trap a fixed molar ratio of solvent molecules in the crystalline solid state, thus forming a solvate. If the solvent is water the solvate formed is a hydrate; and if the solvent is alcohol, the solvate formed is an alcoholate. Hydrates are formed by the combination of one or more molecules of water with one molecule of the substance in which the water retains its molecular state as H<sub>2</sub>O.

[0263] As used herein, the term “analog” refers to a chemical compound that is structurally similar to another but differs slightly in composition (as in the replacement of one atom by an

atom of a different element or in the presence of a particular functional group, or the replacement of one functional group by another functional group). Thus, an analog is a compound that is similar or comparable in function and appearance, but not in structure or origin to the reference compound.

[0264] As defined herein, the term “derivative” refers to compounds that have a common core structure, and are substituted with various groups as described herein. For example, all of the compounds represented by Formula (I) are aryl- or heteroaryl-substituted benzene compounds, and have Formula (I) as a common core.

[0265] The term “bioisostere” refers to a compound resulting from the exchange of an atom or of a group of atoms with another, broadly similar, atom or group of atoms. The objective of a bioisosteric replacement is to create a new compound with similar biological properties to the parent compound. The bioisosteric replacement may be physicochemically or topologically based. Examples of carboxylic acid bioisosteres include, but are not limited to, acyl sulfonimides, tetrazoles, sulfonates and phosphonates. See, *e.g.*, Patani and LaVoie, *Chem. Rev.* 96, 3147-3176, 1996.

[0266] The present invention is intended to include all isotopes of atoms occurring in the present compounds. Isotopes include those atoms having the same atomic number but different mass numbers. By way of general example and without limitation, isotopes of hydrogen include tritium and deuterium, and isotopes of carbon include C-13 and C-14.

[0267] The present invention provides methods for the synthesis of the compounds of any Formula disclosed herein. The present invention also provides detailed methods for the synthesis of various disclosed compounds of the present invention according to the following schemes as shown in the Examples.

[0268] Throughout the description, where compositions are described as having, including, or comprising specific components, it is contemplated that compositions also consist essentially of, or consist of, the recited components. Similarly, where methods or processes are described as having, including, or comprising specific process steps, the processes also consist essentially of, or consist of, the recited processing steps. Further, it should be understood that the order of steps or order for performing certain actions is immaterial so long as the invention remains operable. Moreover, two or more steps or actions can be conducted simultaneously.

[0269] The synthetic processes of the invention can tolerate a wide variety of functional groups, therefore various substituted starting materials can be used. The processes generally provide the desired final compound at or near the end of the overall process, although it may be desirable in certain instances to further convert the compound to a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, polymorph or solvate thereof.

[0270] Compounds of the present invention can be prepared in a variety of ways using commercially available starting materials, compounds known in the literature, or from readily prepared intermediates, by employing standard synthetic methods and procedures either known to those skilled in the art, or which will be apparent to the skilled artisan in light of the teachings herein. Standard synthetic methods and procedures for the preparation of organic molecules and functional group transformations and manipulations can be obtained from the relevant scientific literature or from standard textbooks in the field. Although not limited to any one or several sources, classic texts such as Smith, M. B., March, J., *March's Advanced Organic Chemistry: Reactions, Mechanisms, and Structure*, 5<sup>th</sup> edition, John Wiley & Sons: New York, 2001; Greene, T.W., Wuts, P.G. M., *Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis*, 3<sup>rd</sup> edition, John Wiley & Sons: New York, 1999; R. Larock, *Comprehensive Organic Transformations*, VCH Publishers (1989); L. Fieser and M. Fieser, *Fieser and Fieser's Reagents for Organic Synthesis*, John Wiley and Sons (1994); and L. Paquette, ed., *Encyclopedia of Reagents for Organic Synthesis*, John Wiley and Sons (1995), incorporated by reference herein, are useful and recognized reference textbooks of organic synthesis known to those in the art. The following descriptions of synthetic methods are designed to illustrate, but not to limit, general procedures for the preparation of compounds of the present invention.

[0271] Compounds of the present invention can be conveniently prepared by a variety of methods familiar to those skilled in the art. The compounds of this invention with any Formula disclosed herein may be prepared according to the procedures illustrated in Schemes 1-10 below, from commercially available starting materials or starting materials which can be prepared using literature procedures. The Z and R groups (such as R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>3</sub>, R<sub>4</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>, R<sub>7</sub>, R<sub>8</sub>, and R<sub>12</sub>) in Schemes 1-10 are as defined in any of Formulae disclosed herein, unless otherwise specified.

[0272] One of ordinary skill in the art will note that, during the reaction sequences and synthetic schemes described herein, the order of certain steps may be changed, such as the introduction and removal of protecting groups.

[0273] One of ordinary skill in the art will recognize that certain groups may require protection from the reaction conditions via the use of protecting groups. Protecting groups may also be used to differentiate similar functional groups in molecules. A list of protecting groups and how to introduce and remove these groups can be found in Greene, T.W., Wuts, P.G. M., *Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis*, 3<sup>rd</sup> edition, John Wiley & Sons: New York, 1999.

[0274] Preferred protecting groups include, but are not limited to:

[0275] For a hydroxyl moiety: TBS, benzyl, THP, Ac

[0276] For carboxylic acids: benzyl ester, methyl ester, ethyl ester, allyl ester

[0277] For amines: Cbz, BOC, DMB

[0278] For diols: Ac (x2) TBS (x2), or when taken together acetonides

[0279] For thiols: Ac

[0280] For benzimidazoles: SEM, benzyl, PMB, DMB

[0281] For aldehydes: di-alkyl acetals such as dimethoxy acetal or diethyl acetyl.

[0282] In the reaction schemes described herein, multiple stereoisomers may be produced. When no particular stereoisomer is indicated, it is understood to mean all possible stereoisomers that could be produced from the reaction. A person of ordinary skill in the art will recognize that the reactions can be optimized to give one isomer preferentially, or new schemes may be devised to produce a single isomer. If mixtures are produced, techniques such as preparative thin layer chromatography, preparative HPLC, preparative chiral HPLC, or preparative SFC may be used to separate the isomers.

[0283] The following abbreviations are used throughout the specification and are defined below:

[0284]	Ac	acetyl
[0285]	AcOH	acetic acid
[0286]	aq.	aqueous
[0287]	BID or b.i.d.	bis in die (twice a day)
[0288]	BOC	tert-butoxy carbonyl
[0289]	Cbz	benzyloxy carbonyl

[0290]	$\text{CDCl}_3$	deuterated chloroform
[0291]	$\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$	dichloromethane
[0292]	DCM	dichloromethane
[0293]	DMB	2,4 dimethoxy benzyl
[0294]	DMF	N,N-Dimethylformamide
[0295]	DMSO	Dimethyl sulfoxide
[0296]	EA or EtOAc	Ethyl acetate
[0297]	EDC or EDCI	N-(3-Dimethylaminopropyl)-N'-ethylcarbodiimide
[0298]	ESI-	Electrospray negative mode
[0299]	ESI+	Electrospray positive mode
[0300]	EtOH	ethanol
[0301]	h	hours
[0302]	$\text{H}_2\text{O}$	water
[0303]	HOBt	1-Hydroxybenzotriazole
[0304]	HCl	hydrogen chloride or hydrochloric acid
[0305]	HPLC	High performance liquid chromatography
[0306]	$\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$	potassium carbonate
[0307]	LC/MS or LC-MS	Liquid chromatography mass spectrum
[0308]	M	Molar
[0309]	MeCN	Acetonitrile
[0310]	min	minutes
[0311]	$\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$	sodium carbonate
[0312]	$\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$	sodium sulfate
[0313]	$\text{NaHCO}_3$	sodium bicarbonate
[0314]	NaHMDs	Sodium hexamethyldisilazide
[0315]	NaOH	sodium hydroxide
[0316]	$\text{NaHCO}_3$	sodium bicarbonate
[0317]	$\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$	sodium sulfate
[0318]	NMR	Nuclear Magnetic Resonance
[0319]	$\text{Pd}(\text{OH})_2$	Palladium dihydroxide
[0320]	PMB	para methoxybenzyl



[0321]	p.o.	per os (oral administration)
[0322]	ppm	parts per million
[0323]	prep HPLC	preparative High Performance Liquid Chromatography
[0324]	PYBOP	(Benzotriazol-1-yloxy)tripyrrolidinophosphonium hexafluorophosphate
[0325]	Rt or RT	Room temperature
[0326]	TBME	<i>tert</i> -Butyl methyl ether
[0327]	TFA	trifluoroacetic acid
[0328]	THF	tetrahydrofuran
[0329]	THP	tetrahydropyran

[0330] The present invention also provides pharmaceutical compositions comprising a compound of any Formula disclosed herein in combination with at least one pharmaceutically acceptable excipient or carrier.

[0331] A “pharmaceutical composition” is a formulation containing the compounds of the present invention in a form suitable for administration to a subject. In one embodiment, the pharmaceutical composition is in bulk or in unit dosage form. The unit dosage form is any of a variety of forms, including, for example, a capsule, an IV bag, a tablet, a single pump on an aerosol inhaler or a vial. The quantity of active ingredient (*e.g.*, a formulation of the disclosed compound or salt, hydrate, solvate or isomer thereof) in a unit dose of composition is an effective amount and is varied according to the particular treatment involved. One skilled in the art will appreciate that it is sometimes necessary to make routine variations to the dosage depending on the age and condition of the patient. The dosage will also depend on the route of administration. A variety of routes are contemplated, including oral, pulmonary, rectal, parenteral, transdermal, subcutaneous, intravenous, intramuscular, intraperitoneal, inhalational, buccal, sublingual, intrapleural, intrathecal, intranasal, and the like. Dosage forms for the topical or transdermal administration of a compound of this invention include powders, sprays, ointments, pastes, creams, lotions, gels, solutions, patches and inhalants. In one embodiment, the active compound is mixed under sterile conditions with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, and with any preservatives, buffers, or propellants that are required.

[0332] As used herein, the phrase “pharmaceutically acceptable” refers to those compounds, anions, cations, materials, compositions, carriers, and/or dosage forms which are,

within the scope of sound medical judgment, suitable for use in contact with the tissues of human beings and animals without excessive toxicity, irritation, allergic response, or other problem or complication, commensurate with a reasonable benefit/risk ratio.

[0333] “Pharmaceutically acceptable excipient” means an excipient that is useful in preparing a pharmaceutical composition that is generally safe, non-toxic and neither biologically nor otherwise undesirable, and includes excipient that is acceptable for veterinary use as well as human pharmaceutical use. A “pharmaceutically acceptable excipient” as used in the specification and claims includes both one and more than one such excipient.

[0334] A pharmaceutical composition of the invention is formulated to be compatible with its intended route of administration. Examples of routes of administration include parenteral, *e.g.*, intravenous, intradermal, subcutaneous, oral (*e.g.*, inhalation), transdermal (topical), and transmucosal administration. Solutions or suspensions used for parenteral, intradermal, or subcutaneous application can include the following components: a sterile diluent such as water for injection, saline solution, fixed oils, polyethylene glycols, glycerine, propylene glycol or other synthetic solvents; antibacterial agents such as benzyl alcohol or methyl parabens; antioxidants such as ascorbic acid or sodium bisulfite; chelating agents such as ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid; buffers such as acetates, citrates or phosphates, and agents for the adjustment of tonicity such as sodium chloride or dextrose. The pH can be adjusted with acids or bases, such as hydrochloric acid or sodium hydroxide. The parenteral preparation can be enclosed in ampoules, disposable syringes or multiple dose vials made of glass or plastic.

[0335] A compound or pharmaceutical composition of the invention can be administered to a subject in many of the well-known methods currently used for chemotherapeutic treatment. For example, for treatment of cancers, a compound of the invention may be injected directly into tumors, injected into the blood stream or body cavities or taken orally or applied through the skin with patches. The dose chosen should be sufficient to constitute effective treatment but not so high as to cause unacceptable side effects. The state of the disease condition (*e.g.*, cancer, precancer, and the like) and the health of the patient should preferably be closely monitored during and for a reasonable period after treatment.

[0336] The term “therapeutically effective amount”, as used herein, refers to an amount of a pharmaceutical agent to treat, ameliorate, or prevent an identified disease or condition, or to exhibit a detectable therapeutic or inhibitory effect. The effect can be detected by any assay

method known in the art. The precise effective amount for a subject will depend upon the subject's body weight, size, and health; the nature and extent of the condition; and the therapeutic or combination of therapeutics selected for administration. Therapeutically effective amounts for a given situation can be determined by routine experimentation that is within the skill and judgment of the clinician. In a preferred aspect, the disease or condition to be treated is cancer. In another aspect, the disease or condition to be treated is a cell proliferative disorder.

[0337] For any compound, the therapeutically effective amount can be estimated initially either in cell culture assays, *e.g.*, of neoplastic cells, or in animal models, usually rats, mice, rabbits, dogs, or pigs. The animal model may also be used to determine the appropriate concentration range and route of administration. Such information can then be used to determine useful doses and routes for administration in humans. Therapeutic/prophylactic efficacy and toxicity may be determined by standard pharmaceutical procedures in cell cultures or experimental animals, *e.g.*, ED<sub>50</sub> (the dose therapeutically effective in 50% of the population) and LD<sub>50</sub> (the dose lethal to 50% of the population). The dose ratio between toxic and therapeutic effects is the therapeutic index, and it can be expressed as the ratio, LD<sub>50</sub>/ED<sub>50</sub>. Pharmaceutical compositions that exhibit large therapeutic indices are preferred. The dosage may vary within this range depending upon the dosage form employed, sensitivity of the patient, and the route of administration.

[0338] Dosage and administration are adjusted to provide sufficient levels of the active agent(s) or to maintain the desired effect. Factors which may be taken into account include the severity of the disease state, general health of the subject, age, weight, and gender of the subject, diet, time and frequency of administration, drug combination(s), reaction sensitivities, and tolerance/response to therapy. Long-acting pharmaceutical compositions may be administered every 3 to 4 days, every week, or once every two weeks depending on half-life and clearance rate of the particular formulation.

[0339] The pharmaceutical compositions containing active compounds of the present invention may be manufactured in a manner that is generally known, *e.g.*, by means of conventional mixing, dissolving, granulating, dragee-making, levigating, emulsifying, encapsulating, entrapping, or lyophilizing processes. Pharmaceutical compositions may be formulated in a conventional manner using one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carriers

comprising excipients and/or auxiliaries that facilitate processing of the active compounds into preparations that can be used pharmaceutically. Of course, the appropriate formulation is dependent upon the route of administration chosen.

[0340] Pharmaceutical compositions suitable for injectable use include sterile aqueous solutions (where water soluble) or dispersions and sterile powders for the extemporaneous preparation of sterile injectable solutions or dispersion. For intravenous administration, suitable carriers include physiological saline, bacteriostatic water, Cremophor EL™ (BASF, Parsippany, N.J.) or phosphate buffered saline (PBS). In all cases, the composition must be sterile and should be fluid to the extent that easy syringeability exists. It must be stable under the conditions of manufacture and storage and must be preserved against the contaminating action of microorganisms such as bacteria and fungi. The carrier can be a solvent or dispersion medium containing, for example, water, ethanol, polyol (for example, glycerol, propylene glycol, and liquid polyethylene glycol, and the like), and suitable mixtures thereof. The proper fluidity can be maintained, for example, by the use of a coating such as lecithin, by the maintenance of the required particle size in the case of dispersion and by the use of surfactants. Prevention of the action of microorganisms can be achieved by various antibacterial and antifungal agents, for example, parabens, chlorobutanol, phenol, ascorbic acid, thimerosal, and the like. In many cases, it will be preferable to include isotonic agents, for example, sugars, polyalcohols such as manitol and sorbitol, and sodium chloride in the composition. Prolonged absorption of the injectable compositions can be brought about by including in the composition an agent which delays absorption, for example, aluminum monostearate and gelatin.

[0341] Sterile injectable solutions can be prepared by incorporating the active compound in the required amount in an appropriate solvent with one or a combination of ingredients enumerated above, as required, followed by filtered sterilization. Generally, dispersions are prepared by incorporating the active compound into a sterile vehicle that contains a basic dispersion medium and the required other ingredients from those enumerated above. In the case of sterile powders for the preparation of sterile injectable solutions, methods of preparation are vacuum drying and freeze-drying that yields a powder of the active ingredient plus any additional desired ingredient from a previously sterile-filtered solution thereof.

[0342] Oral compositions generally include an inert diluent or an edible pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. They can be enclosed in gelatin capsules or compressed into tablets. For

the purpose of oral therapeutic administration, the active compound can be incorporated with excipients and used in the form of tablets, troches, or capsules. Oral compositions can also be prepared using a fluid carrier for use as a mouthwash, wherein the compound in the fluid carrier is applied orally and swished and expectorated or swallowed. Pharmaceutically compatible binding agents, and/or adjuvant materials can be included as part of the composition. The tablets, pills, capsules, troches and the like can contain any of the following ingredients, or compounds of a similar nature: a binder such as microcrystalline cellulose, gum tragacanth or gelatin; an excipient such as starch or lactose, a disintegrating agent such as alginic acid, Primogel, or corn starch; a lubricant such as magnesium stearate or Sterotes; a glidant such as colloidal silicon dioxide; a sweetening agent such as sucrose or saccharin; or a flavoring agent such as peppermint, methyl salicylate, or orange flavoring.

[0343] For administration by inhalation, the compounds are delivered in the form of an aerosol spray from pressured container or dispenser, which contains a suitable propellant, *e.g.*, a gas such as carbon dioxide, or a nebulizer.

[0344] Systemic administration can also be by transmucosal or transdermal means. For transmucosal or transdermal administration, penetrants appropriate to the barrier to be permeated are used in the formulation. Such penetrants are generally known in the art, and include, for example, for transmucosal administration, detergents, bile salts, and fusidic acid derivatives. Transmucosal administration can be accomplished through the use of nasal sprays or suppositories. For transdermal administration, the active compounds are formulated into ointments, salves, gels, or creams as generally known in the art.

[0345] The active compounds can be prepared with pharmaceutically acceptable carriers that will protect the compound against rapid elimination from the body, such as a controlled release formulation, including implants and microencapsulated delivery systems.

Biodegradable, biocompatible polymers can be used, such as ethylene vinyl acetate, polyanhydrides, polyglycolic acid, collagen, polyorthoesters, and polylactic acid. Methods for preparation of such formulations will be apparent to those skilled in the art. The materials can also be obtained commercially from Alza Corporation and Nova Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Liposomal suspensions (including liposomes targeted to infected cells with monoclonal antibodies to viral antigens) can also be used as pharmaceutically acceptable carriers. These

can be prepared according to methods known to those skilled in the art, for example, as described in U.S. Pat. No. 4,522,811.

[0346] It is especially advantageous to formulate oral or parenteral compositions in dosage unit form for ease of administration and uniformity of dosage. Dosage unit form as used herein refers to physically discrete units suited as unitary dosages for the subject to be treated; each unit containing a predetermined quantity of active compound calculated to produce the desired therapeutic effect in association with the required pharmaceutical carrier. The specification for the dosage unit forms of the invention are dictated by and directly dependent on the unique characteristics of the active compound and the particular therapeutic effect to be achieved.

[0347] In therapeutic applications, the dosages of the pharmaceutical compositions used in accordance with the invention vary depending on the agent, the age, weight, and clinical condition of the recipient patient, and the experience and judgment of the clinician or practitioner administering the therapy, among other factors affecting the selected dosage. Generally, the dose should be sufficient to result in slowing, and preferably regressing, the growth of the tumors and also preferably causing complete regression of the cancer. Dosages can range from about 0.01 mg/kg per day to about 5000 mg/kg per day. In preferred aspects, dosages can range from about 1 mg/kg per day to about 1000 mg/kg per day. In an aspect, the dose will be in the range of about 0.1 mg/day to about 50 g/day; about 0.1 mg/day to about 25 g/day; about 0.1 mg/day to about 10 g/day; about 0.1 mg to about 3 g/day; or about 0.1 mg to about 1 g/day, in single, divided, or continuous doses (which dose may be adjusted for the patient's weight in kg, body surface area in m<sup>2</sup>, and age in years). An effective amount of a pharmaceutical agent is that which provides an objectively identifiable improvement as noted by the clinician or other qualified observer. For example, regression of a tumor in a patient may be measured with reference to the diameter of a tumor. Decrease in the diameter of a tumor indicates regression. Regression is also indicated by failure of tumors to reoccur after treatment has stopped. As used herein, the term "dosage effective manner" refers to amount of an active compound to produce the desired biological effect in a subject or cell.

[0348] The pharmaceutical compositions can be included in a container, pack, or dispenser together with instructions for administration.

[0349] The compounds of the present invention are capable of further forming salts. All of these forms are also contemplated within the scope of the claimed invention.

[0350] As used herein, “pharmaceutically acceptable salts” refer to derivatives of the compounds of the present invention wherein the parent compound is modified by making acid or base salts thereof. Examples of pharmaceutically acceptable salts include, but are not limited to, mineral or organic acid salts of basic residues such as amines, alkali or organic salts of acidic residues such as carboxylic acids, and the like. The pharmaceutically acceptable salts include the conventional non-toxic salts or the quaternary ammonium salts of the parent compound formed, for example, from non-toxic inorganic or organic acids. For example, such conventional non-toxic salts include, but are not limited to, those derived from inorganic and organic acids selected from 2-acetoxybenzoic, 2-hydroxyethane sulfonic, acetic, ascorbic, benzene sulfonic, benzoic, bicarbonic, carbonic, citric, edetic, ethane disulfonic, 1,2-ethane sulfonic, fumaric, glucoheptonic, gluconic, glutamic, glycolic, glycollyarsanilic, hexylresorcinic, hydrabamic, hydrobromic, hydrochloric, hydroiodic, hydroxymaleic, hydroxynaphthoic, isethionic, lactic, lactobionic, lauryl sulfonic, maleic, malic, mandelic, methane sulfonic, napsylic, nitric, oxalic, pamoic, pantothenic, phenylacetic, phosphoric, polygalacturonic, propionic, salicylic, stearic, subacetic, succinic, sulfamic, sulfanilic, sulfuric, tannic, tartaric, toluene sulfonic, and the commonly occurring amine acids, *e.g.*, glycine, alanine, phenylalanine, arginine, etc.

[0351] Other examples of pharmaceutically acceptable salts include hexanoic acid, cyclopentane propionic acid, pyruvic acid, malonic acid, 3-(4-hydroxybenzoyl)benzoic acid, cinnamic acid, 4-chlorobenzenesulfonic acid, 2-naphthalenesulfonic acid, 4-toluenesulfonic acid, camphorsulfonic acid, 4-methylbicyclo-[2.2.2]-oct-2-ene-1-carboxylic acid, 3-phenylpropionic acid, trimethylacetic acid, tertiary butylacetic acid, muconic acid, and the like. The present invention also encompasses salts formed when an acidic proton present in the parent compound either is replaced by a metal ion, *e.g.*, an alkali metal ion, an alkaline earth ion, or an aluminum ion; or coordinates with an organic base such as ethanolamine, diethanolamine, triethanolamine, tromethamine, N-methylglucamine, and the like. In the salt form, it is understood that the ratio of the compound to the cation or anion of the salt can be 1:1, or any ration other than 1:1, *e.g.*, 3:1, 2:1, 1:2, or 1:3.

[0352] It should be understood that all references to pharmaceutically acceptable salts include solvent addition forms (solvates) or crystal forms (polymorphs) as defined herein, of the same salt.

[0353] The compounds of the present invention can also be prepared as esters, for example, pharmaceutically acceptable esters. For example, a carboxylic acid function group in a compound can be converted to its corresponding ester, *e.g.*, a methyl, ethyl or other ester. Also, an alcohol group in a compound can be converted to its corresponding ester, *e.g.*, acetate, propionate or other ester.

[0354] The compounds, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates thereof, are administered orally, nasally, transdermally, pulmonary, inhalationally, buccally, sublingually, intraperitoneally, subcutaneously, intramuscularly, intravenously, rectally, intrapleurally, intrathecally and parenterally. In one embodiment, the compound is administered orally. One skilled in the art will recognize the advantages of certain routes of administration.

[0355] The dosage regimen utilizing the compounds is selected in accordance with a variety of factors including type, species, age, weight, sex and medical condition of the patient; the severity of the condition to be treated; the route of administration; the renal and hepatic function of the patient; and the particular compound or salt thereof employed. An ordinarily skilled physician or veterinarian can readily determine and prescribe the effective amount of the drug required to prevent, counter, or arrest the progress of the condition.

[0356] Techniques for formulation and administration of the disclosed compounds of the invention can be found in *Remington: the Science and Practice of Pharmacy*, 19<sup>th</sup> edition, Mack Publishing Co., Easton, PA (1995). In an embodiment, the compounds described herein, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, are used in pharmaceutical preparations in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or diluent. Suitable pharmaceutically acceptable carriers include inert solid fillers or diluents and sterile aqueous or organic solutions. The compounds will be present in such pharmaceutical compositions in amounts sufficient to provide the desired dosage amount in the range described herein.

[0357] All percentages and ratios used herein, unless otherwise indicated, are by weight. Other features and advantages of the present invention are apparent from the different examples. The provided examples illustrate different components and methodology useful in practicing the present invention. The examples do not limit the claimed invention. Based on the present disclosure the skilled artisan can identify and employ other components and methodology useful for practicing the present invention.



[0358] In the synthetic schemes described herein, compounds may be drawn with one particular configuration for simplicity. Such particular configurations are not to be construed as limiting the invention to one or another isomer, tautomer, regioisomer or stereoisomer, nor does it exclude mixtures of isomers, tautomers, regioisomers or stereoisomers; however, it will be understood that a given isomer, tautomer, regioisomer or stereoisomer may have a higher level of activity than another isomer, tautomer, regioisomer or stereoisomer.

[0359] Compounds designed, selected and/or optimized by methods described above, once produced, can be characterized using a variety of assays known to those skilled in the art to determine whether the compounds have biological activity. For example, the molecules can be characterized by conventional assays, including but not limited to those assays described below, to determine whether they have a predicted activity, binding activity and/or binding specificity.

[0360] Furthermore, high-throughput screening can be used to speed up analysis using such assays. As a result, it can be possible to rapidly screen the molecules described herein for activity, using techniques known in the art. General methodologies for performing high-throughput screening are described, for example, in Devlin (1998) High Throughput Screening, Marcel Dekker; and U.S. Patent No. 5,763,263. High-throughput assays can use one or more different assay techniques including, but not limited to, those described below.

[0361] An EZH2 inhibitor of the present invention may, if desired, be presented in a kit (*e.g.*, a pack or dispenser device) which may contain one or more unit dosage forms containing the EZH2 inhibitor. The pack may for example comprise metal or plastic foil, such as a blister pack. The pack or dispenser device may be accompanied by instructions for administration. Compositions comprising an EZH2 inhibitor of the invention formulated in a compatible pharmaceutical carrier may also be prepared, placed in an appropriate container, and labeled for treatment of an indicated condition. Instructions for use may also be provided.

[0362] Also provided herein are kits comprising a plurality of methylation detection reagents that detect the methylated H3-K27. For example, the kit includes mono-methylated H3-K27, di-methylated H3-K27 and tri-methylated H3-K27 detection reagents. The detection reagent is for example antibodies or fragments thereof, polypeptide or aptamers.

[0363] A kit may also include reagents for detecting loss of function of at least one component of the SWI/SNF complex, *e.g.*, nucleic acids that specifically identify a mutant

component nucleic acid sequence by having homologous nucleic acid sequences, such as oligonucleotide sequences, complementary to a portion of the mutant component nucleic acid sequence or antibodies to proteins encoded by the wild type and/or mutant component nucleic acids packaged together in the form of a kit. The oligonucleotides can be fragments of the component gene. For example the oligonucleotides can be 200, 150, 100, 50, 25, 10 or less nucleotides in length. The kit may contain in separate containers an aptamer or an antibody, control formulations (positive and/or negative), and/or a detectable label such as fluorescein, green fluorescent protein, rhodamine, cyanine dyes, Alexa dyes, luciferase, radiolabels, among others. In addition, reagents for detecting the biological activity of the SWI/SNF complex (such as its chromatin remodeling activity) may be included in the kit.

[0364] Instructions (*e.g.*, written, tape, VCR, CD-ROM, etc.) for carrying out the assay may be included in the kit. The assay may for example be in the form of a Western Blot analysis, Immunohistochemistry (IHC), immunofluorescence (IF), sequencing and Mass spectrometry (MS) as known in the art.

**Example 1: Durable Tumor Regression in Genetically Altered Lymphomas and Malignant Rhabdoid Tumors by Inhibition of EZH2**

[0365] **Compound A is a potent and selective inhibitor of EZH2:** Cell free biochemical assays that included radiolabeled SAM and either chicken erythrocyte oligonucleosomes or peptides corresponding to H3K27 as substrates showed that Compound A selectively inhibited the activity of human PRC2 containing wild-type EZH2 with an inhibition constant ( $K_i$ ) value of  $2.5 \pm 0.5$  nmol/L and  $IC_{50}$  values of  $11 \pm 5$  nM (nucleosome assay) or  $16 \pm 12$  nM (peptide assay). The  $IC_{50}$  values were similar for human and rat EZH2 enzymes as well as for EZH2 proteins bearing all known lymphoma change-of-function mutations. The  $IC_{50}$  value of Compound A increased with increasing concentration of SAM, but was minimally affected by increasing the amount of oligonucleosome which is consistent with a SAM-competitive and nucleosome-noncompetitive modality of inhibition. In order to demonstrate HMT selectivity, inhibition by Compound A against a panel of HMTs other than EZH2 encompassing both lysine and arginine HMTs was assessed. Compound A displayed a 35-fold selectivity versus EZH1 and greater than 4500-fold selectivity relative to the 14 other HMTs tested.

[0366] **Compound A specifically inhibits cellular H3K27 methylation in cells:** When WSU-DLCL2 EZH2 Y641F mutant lymphoma cells were incubated with Compound A for 4 days, a concentration-dependent reduction in global H3K27Me3 levels was observed with an average  $IC_{50}$  value of 0.26  $\mu$ M (H3K27Me3 levels determined by ELISA). When studying the kinetics of methylation inhibition, the half-life of H3K27Me3 was approximately 1 day as 90% inhibition was only achieved after 3 to 4 days of incubation. When OCI-LY19 EZH2 wild-type lymphoma cells were incubated with 2.7  $\mu$ M Compound A for 4 days, the only methyl marks affected were the H3K27Me1, H3K27Me2 and H3K27Me3, the three known products of PRC2 catalysis. Incubation with Compound A also resulted in an increase in H3K27 acetylation. The ability of Compound A to reduce global H3K27 trimethylation levels was further tested in several other human lymphoma cell lines including lines expressing either wild-type or mutant EZH2. Compound A reduced H3K27Me3 with similar potency in all cell lines independent of the EZH2 status (Table 1).

[0367] **Compound A leads to selective killing of lymphoma cell lines bearing EZH2 point mutations:** Incubation of WSU-DLCL2 EZH2 Y641F mutant cells with Compound A lead to anti-proliferative effects with an average  $IC_{50}$  value of  $0.28 \pm 0.14$   $\mu$ M in a 6 day proliferation assay. The kinetics of the effect of Compound A on viable cell number was further tested over an extended period of 11 days. The antiproliferative effect of Compound A was apparent after WSU-DLCL2 cells had been exposed to compound for longer than 4 days, consistent with the kinetics of Compound A-mediated cellular H3K27 methylation inhibition. The  $IC_{50}$  value for Compound A inhibition of proliferation of WSU-DLCL2 cells in the 11-day assay (0.0086  $\mu$ M, Table 1) was lower when compared with results obtained with a 6-day proliferation assay, suggesting increased sensitivity with longer incubation periods. In contrast to the WSU-DLCL2 cells, the growth of OCI-LY19 human lymphoma cells (EZH2 wild type for residue Y641) over 11 days was not significantly affected, despite comparable  $IC_{50}$  values for H3K27Me3 inhibition for both cell lines (Table 1). In order to identify a concentration at which cells stop proliferating considering the entire incubation period of 11 days, the lowest cytotoxic concentration (LCC) for a particular cell line was calculated. The LCC value for WSU-DLCL2 EZH2 Y641F mutant human lymphoma cells was significantly lower when compared with OCI-LY19 cells that are wild type for EZH2 (Table 1). This context specific cell killing was further supported by results from 11-day proliferation assays with an extended

lymphoma cell line panel. All cell lines harboring an EZH2 mutation, with the exception of the RL cell line (EZH2 Y641N), were more sensitive to the antiproliferative effects of Compound A when compared with cell lines with wild-type EZH2 (Table 1). The Pfeiffer cell line (EZH2 A677G) showed a 20 to 300 fold increase in sensitivity to Compound A, as measured by IC<sub>50</sub> value and LCC, respectively, over the Y641 mutant cell lines. Next the minimum time of compound exposure necessary for sustained cell killing was investigated by washout experiments. The LCC values on day 11 or 14 for WSU-DLCL2 cells that were either incubated with Compound A for 7 days (followed by 7 days of compound washout) or continuously for 14 days were similar (Table 2). Drug exposure for only 4 days, however, was not sufficient to induce LCC values similar to continuous incubation.

[0368] **Compound A induces G<sub>1</sub> arrest and apoptosis in EZH2 mutant lymphoma cells:** Next, the effects of incubation with Compound A (1  $\mu$ M) for 7 days on cell cycle progression and apoptosis in WSU-DLCL2 cells were assessed. An increase in the percentage of cells in G<sub>1</sub> phase, and a decrease in the percentage of cells in S phase and G<sub>2</sub>/M phase was apparent after 2 days of Compound A incubation. The maximum effect was achieved after 4 days. There was no apparent increase in the sub-G<sub>1</sub> fraction suggesting that apoptosis was not induced by Compound A incubation for 7 days. This is in agreement with the growth curves of WSU-DLCL2 cells in the presence of Compound A indicating that cytotoxic effects were observed only after 7 days of incubation. Following incubation of WSU-DLCL2 cells with Compound A for up to 14 days, the fraction of apoptotic cells determined by TUNEL assay was significantly increased on day 14 compared to vehicle, indicating that Compound A-mediated cell death occurred through the induction of apoptosis.

[0369] **Oral administration of Compound A leads to EZH2 target inhibition in EZH2 mutant xenograft models in mice:** The effect of oral dosing of Compound A on systemic compound exposure and *in vivo* target inhibition in mice bearing EZH2 mutant lymphoma xenografts was investigated. First, SCID mice implanted subcutaneously with WSU-DLCL2 xenografts were orally dosed with Compound A for 4 or 7 days. Measuring Compound A plasma levels either 5 minutes before or 3 hours after the last dose revealed a clear dose dependent increase in exposure. Only animals dosed at 160 mg/kg TID or 213 mg/kg BID maintained mean compound levels in plasma above the LCC for WSU-DLCL2 cells throughout a dosing cycle (1652 ng/mL, with mouse plasma protein binding considered). Compound

determination in homogenates from tumors collected 3 hours after the last dose revealed that only for the highest dose groups compound levels in the 2 compartments were similar. When H3K27Me3 levels in tumors were analyzed, dose dependent EZH2 target inhibition was observed. H3K27Me3 inhibition was less in tumors from mice dosed at 213 mg/kg QD, suggesting that maintaining a plasma concentration above LCC throughout a dosing cycle is required for optimal target inhibition. Dosing for 4 days at 160 mg/kg TID resulted in slightly lower target inhibition than dosing for 7 days at the same dose and schedule, indicating that prolonged dosing increased the degree of target inhibition in WSU-DLCL2 tumors. A similar 7-day study in nude mice implanted subcutaneously with KARAPS-422 xenografts assessing both BID and QD schedules was performed. Compound A induced a dose-dependent reduction of tumor H3K27Me3 levels at both regimens.

[0370] **Compound A induces significant antitumor effects in several EZH2 mutant lymphoma xenografts:** When WSU-DLCL2 EZH2 Y641F mutant xenograft tumor bearing SCID mice were treated with Compound A for 28 days, dose-dependent tumor growth inhibition, 58% at the highest dose of 150 mg/kg TID, was observed. Only animals administered the highest dose maintained mean Compound A plasma levels above LCC for WSU-DLCL2 cells throughout the dosing cycle. Dosing of Compound A for 28 days led to a relative compound accumulation in tumor tissue compared with plasma, in contrast to what was observed with 7-day dosing. ELISA analysis of histones from tumors collected on day 28 indicated dose-dependent target inhibition. H3K27Me3 levels in WSU-DLCL2 xenografts were lower in mice dosed for 28 days compared with 7 days indicating that prolonged administration of Compound A increased the degree of target inhibition. In KARPAS-422 EZH2 Y461N mutant xenografts, 28-day dosing of Compound A on a BID schedule had much more dramatic effects. Tumor growth inhibition was observed at doses as low as 80.5 mg/kg BID, but higher doses eradicated the xenografts, and no re-growth was observed for up to 90 days after cessation of dosing. When intermittent dosing schedules were investigated in KARPAS-422 xenograft bearing mice, Compound A again showed significant dose-dependent antitumor effects with two cycles of 7-day on/7-day off and 21 day on/7 day off schedules. For all dosing schedules, tumor growth inhibition and complete regressions were observed at 90 and 361 mg/kg BID, respectively. The Pfeiffer EZH2 A677G mutant xenograft model was the most sensitive tumor model, as suggested by the potent anti-proliferative effects of Compound

A on this cell line *in vitro*. All Compound A dose groups (QD schedule) except the lowest one (30 mg/kg QD) showed complete tumor regressions in all animals. Again, tumor re-growth was not observed until the end of the study (36 days after stopping Compound A administration). Although tumor re-growth was observed at 30 mg/kg QD, this very low dose induced tumor stasis during the administration period. Due to tolerability issues dosing was stopped on day 12 for mice administered 1140 mg/kg QD; still, durable complete regressions were observed in this group that were only exposed to Compound A for 12 days.

[0371] **Compound A selectively kills SMARCB1 mutant MRT cells *in vitro* and *in vivo*:** Whether EZH2 inhibition had any effects on the growth and survival of SMARCB1-deleted MRT cells was tested. Incubating SMARCB1-deleted MRT cell lines G401 and A204 with Compound A in a 14-day proliferation assay *in vitro* induced strong anti-proliferative effects with IC<sub>50</sub> values in the nM range while the control cell lines RD and SJCRH30 which expressed SMARCB1 were minimally affected (Table 3). Dosing of SCID mice bearing subcutaneous G401 xenografts with Compound A at 266 or 532 mg/kg BID for 28 days eliminated those extremely fast growing tumors. Similar to the KARPAS-422 and Pfeiffer EZH2 mutant NHL xenograft models re-growth was not observed at study end, 32 days after dosing stop. Compound A dosed at 133 mg/kg induced stasis during the administration period, and produced a significant tumor growth delay compared to vehicle after dosing stop. Tumors that were harvested from subsets of mice from each group on day 21 showed strong EZH2 target inhibition at all doses.

[0372] **Compound A inhibits H3K27 methylation in nontumor tissues in a dose dependent manner:** The data described above demonstrate that Compound A represents a new treatment modality for SWI/SNF driven cancers and MRTs. Measuring pharmacodynamic biomarker modulation post-dose is often performed in early clinical trials to assess the degree of target inhibition that is predicted to produce a response based on data from preclinical models. Since the collection of post-dose tumor biopsies is often not possible, easier accessible surrogate tissues such as peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs), skin or bone marrow are often collected instead. To test EZH2 target inhibition in surrogate tissues male and female Sprague Dawley rats were orally administered 100, 300, or 1000 mg/kg Compound A for 28 days, and PBMCs, bone marrow and skin samples were collected at study end. Plasma levels of Compound A increased dose-dependently in both male and female rats, and the plasma

levels were generally higher in females compared with those in males. Due to tolerability issues, females in the 1000 mg/kg group had to be euthanized on day 23. Dose-dependent target inhibition was observed in PBMCs and bone marrow from rats dosed with Compound A, as measured by ELISA. The degree of target inhibition was less pronounced for PBMCs from females that were dosed for 22 days compared with males that were dosed for 28 days (same dose of 1000 mg/kg). A dose dependent reduction in H3K27Me3 positive cells was observed in the epidermis of skin of Compound A-dosed rats, as assessed by an IHC assay. The maximum effect was observed at the highest dose, and was already evident after 22 days of Compound A administration.

[0373] Compound A displayed similar properties as other EZH2 inhibitors *in vitro*, such as very high specificity for EZH2 in biochemical assays when compared with other HMTs and specific inhibition of cellular H3K27 methylation leading to context specific killing of EZH2 mutated NHL cell lines. However, this compound achieved an approximately 10-fold increase in potency, reflected by decreased  $K_i$  and  $IC_{50}$  values determined in biochemical and cell-functional assays. In addition, Compound A showed excellent oral bioavailability when administered to rodents which lead to dose dependent EZH2 target inhibition in xenograft tumor and nontumor tissues. Importantly, dosing of Compound A induced significant antitumor effects in mice bearing EZH2 mutant lymphoma xenografts. The responses ranged from tumor eradication (no regrowth after dosing cessation) to dose-dependent tumor growth inhibition. The delayed onset of antitumor activity (after 4 to 7 days) was consistent with the kinetics of methylation inhibition and antiproliferative activity induced by incubation of cells with Compound A *in vitro*. Keeping Compound A plasma levels above LCC throughout a dosing cycle was necessary for the WSU-DLCL2 xenograft model to induce maximal target inhibition and antitumor response. The other two lymphoma xenograft models (KARPAS-422 and Pfeiffer), however, were extremely sensitive to Compound A administration, and keeping plasma levels above LCC was not necessary. Pfeiffer EZH2 A677G mutant xenograft tumors disappeared permanently with very low doses or short dosing periods, suggesting that patients with this type of genetically defined NHL would have a significant treatment effect with Compound A.

[0374] MRTs are extremely aggressive pediatric cancers of the brain, kidney, and soft tissues that are highly malignant, locally invasive, frequently metastatic, and particularly lethal,

but they are typically diploid and lack genomic aberrations. They are, however, characterized by an almost complete penetrance of loss of expression of the SMARCB1, a core component of the SWI/SNF chromatin remodeling complex. The biallelic inactivation of SMARCB1, for instance induced by mutations, is in essence the sole genetic event in MRTs which suggests a driver role for this genetic aberration. Through genetic studies it has been suggested that PRC2 and SWI/SNF antagonistically regulate gene expression around the RB, Cyclin D1 and MYC pathways. Here, it has been demonstrated pharmacological EZH2 inhibition induced antiproliferative effects in SMARCB1 deleted MRT cell lines and permanently eradicated MRT xenografts in mice. This confirms the dependency of such cancers, in which EZH2 itself is not genetically altered, on PRC2 activity.

[0375] Compound A represents a new treatment modality for genetically defined subsets of NHL and for MRTs. The ability to measure dose-dependent changes in H3K27Me3 levels in skin, PBMCs and bone marrow portends the use of signal from these surrogate tissues as a non-invasive pharmacodynamics biomarker in human clinical trials.

[0376] **Table 1: IC<sub>50</sub> Values for Methylation and Proliferation as well as LCC Values for Compound A in Human Lymphoma Cell Lines**

Cell Line	EZH2 Status	Methylation IC <sub>50</sub> (nmol/L) <sup>a</sup>	Proliferation IC <sub>50</sub> (μmol/L) <sup>b</sup>	LCC (μmol/L) <sup>b</sup>
DOHH-2	Wild Type	ND	1.7	>10
Farage	Wild Type	ND	0.099	>10
OCI-LY19	Wild Type	8	6.2	10 – 25
Toledo	Wild Type	ND	7.6	>10
Karpas-422	Y641N	90	0.0018	0.12
Pfeiffer	A677G	2	0.00049	0.0005
RL	Y641N	22	5.8	>25
SU-DHL-10	Y641F	ND	0.0058	0.14
SU-DHL-6	Y641N	20	0.0047	0.21
WSU-DLCL2	Y641F	9	0.0086	0.17

a: Derived after incubation for 4 days by immunoblot. Values represent the result from one experiment.

b: Derived after incubation for 11 days. Compound incubations for each experiment were performed in triplicate, and values represent one experiment for all cell lines except OCI-LY19, Pfeiffer, and WSU-DLCL2. For the remaining three cell lines, values represent the mean from the following number of experiments: OCI-LY19 n=9; Pfeiffer n=2 and WSU-DLCL2 n=15.

[0377] **Table 2: LCC Values for Compound A for WSU-DLCL2 Human Lymphoma Cells Dosed Either Continuously or After Compound Washout**

WSU-DLCL2 Washout	Day 11	Day 14
	LCC (μM)	LCC (μM)
No Washout	0.17	0.11



4-day Compound A; 11-day Washout	0.36	0.42
7-day Compound A; 7-day Washout	0.19	0.075

Values represent the mean of duplicate experiments with three replicates per incubation concentration within the experiments.

[0378] **Table 3: IC<sub>50</sub> Values for Compound A for SMARCB1 Negative MRT Cell Lines and SMARCB1 Positive Control Cell Lines**

Cell Line	SMARCB1 Status	Proliferation IC <sub>50</sub> (μM), day 7	Proliferation IC <sub>50</sub> (μM), day 14
RD	Wild Type	9.2	5.2
SJCRH30	Wild Type	6.1	8.8
G401	Mutant	0.087	0.042
A204	Mutant	3.2	0.14

Values represent the mean of duplicate experiments with three replicates per incubation concentration within the experiments.

**Example 2: Durable Tumor Regression in Genetically Altered Malignant Rhabdoid Tumors by Inhibition of EZH2**

[0379] **Compound A is a potent and selective inhibitor of EZH2:** Compound A was developed through iterative medicinal chemistry (Figure 10A). Compound A inhibited the activity of human PRC2 containing wild-type EZH2 with an inhibition constant (K<sub>i</sub>) value of 2.5 ± 0.5 nM, and similar potency was observed for EZH2 proteins bearing all known lymphoma change-of-function mutations (Table 5). The compound was found to be SAM-competitive and nucleosome-noncompetitive by steady state kinetic studies (Figure 11). Inhibition by Compound A against a panel of HMTs other than EZH2 encompassing both lysine and arginine HMTs was also assessed. Compound A displayed a 35-fold selectivity versus EZH1 and > 4500-fold selectivity relative to 14 other HMTs tested (Table 5).

[0380] **Table 4: Histone Methyltransferase Inhibition by Compound A**

Enzyme Assay	IC <sub>50</sub> (nM)	% Inhibition at 1 μM Compound A <sup>a</sup>
CARM1	>50,000 <sup>b</sup>	5 ± 3
DOT1L	>50,000 <sup>c</sup>	2 ± 8
EHMT1	>50,000 <sup>c</sup>	6 ± 6
EHMT2	>50,000 <sup>c</sup>	7 ± 3
EZH1 <sup>d,e</sup>	392 ± 72 <sup>f</sup>	98 ± 1
EZH2 Peptide Assay <sup>d,e</sup>	11 ± 5 <sup>f</sup>	ND
EZH2 Nucleosome Assay <sup>d</sup>	16 ± 12 <sup>f</sup>	100 ± 1
A677G EZH2 <sup>d,e</sup>	2 <sup>b</sup>	ND
A687V EZH2 <sup>d,e</sup>	2 <sup>b</sup>	ND
Y641F EZH2 <sup>d,e</sup>	14 ± 5 <sup>f</sup>	ND

Y641C EZH2 <sup>d,e</sup>	16 <sup>c</sup>	ND
Y641H EZH2 <sup>d,e</sup>	6 <sup>c</sup>	ND
Y641N EZH2 <sup>d,e</sup>	38 <sup>b</sup>	ND
Y641S EZH2 <sup>d,e</sup>	6 <sup>c</sup>	ND
rat EZH2 <sup>d,e</sup>	4 <sup>c</sup>	ND
PRMT1	>50,000 <sup>c</sup>	5 ± 4
PRMT3	ND	2 ± 2
PRMT5/MEP50	>50,000 <sup>c</sup>	2 ± 6
PRMT6	ND	3 ± 3
PRMT8	>50,000 <sup>c</sup>	7 ± 3
SETD7	ND	4 ± 3
SMYD2	>50,000 <sup>c</sup>	1 ± 2
SMYD3	ND	0 ± 5
WHSC1	>100,000 <sup>c</sup>	8 ± 3
WHSC1L1	>100,000 <sup>c</sup>	9 ± 8

a: Values represent the mean and standard deviation of duplicate experiments determined at 10 μmol/L Compound A.

b: Values represent the mean of duplicate experiments with two replicates per experiment.

c: Values represent one experiment with two replicates per experiment.

d: All EZH1 and EZH2 proteins were assayed in the context of 4 PRC2 components (EZH1/2, SUZ12, RBAP48, EED).

e: Assayed with H3K27 peptides as substrates.

[0381] **Compound A specifically inhibits cellular H3K27 methylation leading to selective apoptotic killing of SMARCB1 mutant MRT cells:** A panel of *SMARCB1* deficient MRT cells and *SMARCB1* wild-type control cells (confirmed by immunoblot, Figure 12A) were treated with Compound A for 4 days, resulting in concentration-dependent reductions in global H3K27Me3 levels (Figure 10B and table 6). Treatment of either wild-type or mutant cells resulted in diminution only of methyl marks on H3K27, with no other histone methyl marks being affected (Figure 12B). *In vitro* treatment of *SMARCB1*-deleted MRT cell lines with Compound A induced strong anti-proliferative effects with IC<sub>50</sub> values in the nM range; while the control (wild-type) cell lines were minimally affected (Figure 10C and table 6). Antiproliferative effects were apparent in *SMARCB1*-deleted MRT cells after 7 days of compound exposure, but required 14 days of exposure for maximal activity. The effects of incubation with Compound A (1 μM) for 14 days on cell cycle progression and apoptosis in G401 and RD cells were also assessed. Compound A incubation of RD *SMARCB1* wild-type cells showed no changes in cell cycle or apoptosis compared to the DMSO control (Figure 13A). In contrast, G401 *SMARCB1*-deleted cells showed an increase in the percentage of cells in G<sub>1</sub> phase, and a concomitant decrease in S phase and G<sub>2</sub>/M phase after 7 days (Figure 13B). There was no apparent increase in the sub-G<sub>1</sub> fraction through day 7, suggesting that apoptosis

was not yet induced by that time. This coincides with the growth curves of G401 cells in the presence of Compound A that display cytotoxicity only after 7 days of incubation (Figure 10C). Following Compound A treatment of G401 cells for up to 14 days, the fraction of cells in sub-G<sub>1</sub> as well as apoptotic cells determined by TUNEL assay increased in a time dependent manner through days 11 and 14, indicating that Compound A-mediated cell death occurred through the induction of apoptosis (Figure 13B).

**Table 6**

Cell Line	<i>SMARCB1</i> Status	Methylation IC <sub>50</sub> (nM) <sup>a</sup>	Proliferation IC <sub>50</sub> on Day 14 (nM) <sup>b</sup>
G401	mutant	2.7	135
A204	mutant	1.4	590
G402	mutant	1.7	144
KYM-1	mutant	4.3	32
RD	wild-type	5.6	6100, > 10000 <sup>c</sup>
293	wild-type	2.4	> 10000
SJCRH30	wild-type	4.9	5100, >10000 <sup>c</sup>

a: Derived after incubation for 4 days, extraction of histones, immunoblot and densitometry. Values represent the mean from two experiments.

b: Compound incubations for each experiment were performed in triplicate, and values represent the mean of 2 experiments for all cell lines.

c: Mean calculation of duplicate experiment not possible.

[0382] **Compound A induces genes of neuronal differentiation and cell cycle inhibition while suppressing expression of hedgehog pathway genes, MYC and EZH2:** It has been suggested that *SMARCB1* loss drives cancer formation through simultaneous epigenetic perturbation of key cancer pathways. The present data confirmed the previously described reduced expression of genes important for neuronal differentiation (*CDI33*, *DOCK4*, *PTPRK*), cell cycle inhibition (*CDKN2A*) and tumor suppression (*BIN1*), as well as increased expression of the hedgehog pathway gene *GLI1* in *SMARCB1*-deleted G401 cells compared to control cells (Figure 14A). Compound A treatment of G401 cells for up to 7 days strongly induced expression of *CDI33*, *DOCK4* and *PTPRK* and up-regulated cell cycle inhibitors *CDKN1A* and *CDKN2A* and tumor suppressor *BIN1*, all in a time-dependent manner (Figure 14B). Simultaneously, the expression of hedgehog pathway genes, *MYC* and *EZH2* were reduced. Notably, G402 *SMARCB1*-deleted cells exposed to Compound A for 14 days assumed a neuron-like morphology (Figure 14C). In contrast, Compound A incubation of RD control cells had minimal effect on expression of the above-mentioned genes.

[0383] **Compound A eradicates SMARCB1 mutant MRT xenografts:** Oral dosing of Compound A led to systemic compound exposure, *in vivo* target inhibition and antitumor activity in mice bearing *SMARCB1*-deleted MRT xenografts. A study in SCID mice bearing subcutaneous G401 xenografts was performed where animals were dosed for 21 days with Compound A. Half of the mice per group were euthanized on day 21 to collect blood and tissues, while the remaining animals were treated for an additional 7 days and then left without dosing for another 32 days. Compound A was well tolerated at all doses with minimal effect on body weight (Figure 15A). Dosing at 250 or 500 mg/kg twice daily (BID) for 21 to 28 days practically eliminated the fast-growing G401 tumors (Figures 15B, 14C and 16A). Re-growth was not observed for 32 days after dose cessation. Compound A dosed at 125 mg/kg induced tumor stasis during the administration period, and produced a significant tumor growth delay compared to vehicle after the dosing period. Measuring Compound A plasma levels either 5 min before or 3 h after dosing on day 21 revealed a clear dose-dependent increase in systemic exposure (Figure 15D). Tumors that were harvested from subsets of mice from each group on day 21 showed strong inhibition of H3K27me3, correlating with the antitumor activity (maximum effect achieved at 250 mg/kg, Figure 16B). In addition, dose-dependent changes in the expression of *CD133*, *PTPRK*, *DOCK4* and *GLI1* were detected in the G401 xenograft tumors (Figure 16C).

[0384] The present data demonstrate that pharmacological inhibition of EZH2 induced antiproliferative effects specifically in *SMARCB1*-deleted MRT cell lines and permanently eradicated MRT xenografts in mice. This confirms the dependency of such cancers on PRC2 activity, despite the fact that EZH2 itself is not genetically altered in this context. Data presented herein show that in the context of *SMARCB1*-deleted MRT, inhibition of EZH2 functions as a *SMARCB1* surrogate and de-represses neuronal differentiation genes, cell cycle inhibitors and tumor suppressors while reducing *GLI1*, *PTCH1*, *MYC* and *EZH2*. The sum of the effects of Compound A mediated EZH2 inhibition on several cancer pathways is the cause for the dramatic and permanent anti-tumor activity seen in MRT models. Thus, Compound A represents a new treatment modality for these lethal childhood tumors.

[0385] Furthermore, since several members of the SWI/SNF complex are genetically altered in other cancer types besides MRT, it is conceivable that EZH2 also plays a role in tumor maintenance and survival in a spectrum of cancer types. Combined with recent reports

demonstrating the effectiveness of EZH2 inhibitors in selective killing of *EZH2* mutant bearing non-Hodgkin lymphomas, the present data demonstrate that small molecule-based inhibition of EZH2 is an effective mechanism of therapeutic intervention in a variety of hematologic and solid tumors for which genetic alterations – either target-directed or indirect – confer a proliferative dependency on EZH2 enzymatic activity.

**Example 3: Material and Methods**

[0386] **Cell Culture:** Cell lines 293T, RD, SJCRH30, A204, G401, G402, and KYM-1. 293T (CRL-11268), RD (CRL-136), SJCRH30 (CRL-2061), A204 (HTB-82), G401 (CRL-1441), and G402 (CRL-1440) were obtained from ATCC. KYM-1 (JCRB0627) was obtained from JCRB. 293T and RD cells were cultured in DMEM+10% FBS. SJCRH30 cells were cultured in RPMI+10% FBS. A204, G401, and G402 cells were cultured in McCoy's 5a+10% FBS. KYM-1 cells were cultured in DMEM/Ham's F12+10% FBS.

[0387] **Western blots analysis:** Histones were acid extracted as previously described (Daigle et al., Blood. 2013 Aug 8;122(6):1017-25). Western blots for acid extracted histones were performed as previously described (Knutson et al., Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2013 May 7;110(19):7922-7). Whole cell lysates (WCL) were prepared using a modified RIPA buffer (10x RIPA Lysis Buffer (Millipore #20-188), 0.1% SDS (Invitrogen AM9823), protease mini-tablet (Roche #1836153)). Cells were pelleted, washed with ice cold PBS, resuspended in ice cold RIPA buffer, and incubated on ice for 5 minutes. Lysates were sonicated 3x for 10sec at 50% power, then incubated on ice for 10 minutes. Lysates were then centrifuged at max speed for 15 minutes at 4 degrees in a table top centrifuge. Clarified lysates were aliquoted to a fresh tube, and protein concentrations for WCL were determined by BCA assay (Pierce). Ten micrograms of each lysate was fractionated on 10-20% Tris-Glycine gel (Biorad), transferred using iBlot (7 minutes on program 3, using Nitrocellulose transfer stacks), and probed with the following antibodies in Odyssey blocking buffer: SNF5 (CST #8745), EZH2 (CST #5246), and Beta-actin (CST #3700).

[0388] **In vitro cell assays:** For the adherent cell line proliferation assays (all cell lines except KYM-1, which was analyzed as previously described for suspension cell lines (Daigle et al., Blood. 2013 Aug 8;122(6):1017-25), plating densities for each cell line were determined based on growth curves (measured by ATP viability) and density over a 7 day timecourse. On the day before compound treatment, cells were plated in either 96-well plates in triplicate (for

the day 0-7 timecourse) or 6-well plates (for replating on day 7 for the remainder of the timecourse). On Day 0, cells were either untreated, DMSO-treated, or treated with Compound A starting at 10uM and decreasing in either 3- or 4-fold dilutions. Plates were read on Day 0, Day 4, and Day 7 using CellTiter-Glo® (Promega), with compound/media being replenished on Day 4. On Day 7, the 6-well plates were trypsinized, centrifuged, and resuspended in fresh media for counting by Vi-Cell. Cells from each treatment were replated at the original density in 96-well plates in triplicate. Cells were allowed to adhere to the plate overnight, and cells were treated as on Day 0. On Day 7, 11 and 14, plates were read using CellTiter-Glo®, with compound/media being replenished on Day 11. Averages of triplicates were used to plot proliferation over the timecourse, and calculate IC50 values. For cell cycle and apoptosis, G401 and RD cells were plated in 15 cm dishes in duplicate at a density of  $1 \times 10^6$  cells per plate. Cells were incubated with Compound A at 1 uM, in a total of 25 mL, over a course of 14 days, with cells being split back to original plating density on day 4, 7, and 11. Cell cycle analysis and TUNEL assay were performed using a Guava® flow cytometer, following the manufacturer's protocol.

[0389] **Gene Expression Analysis:** G401 and RD cells were plated in T-75 flasks at 175,000 cells/flask and 117,000 cells/flask respectively and allowed to adhere overnight. On Day 0, cells were treated in duplicates with DMSO or 1 uM Compound A. Cells were harvested and pelleted on Day 2, 4, and 7 with media and compound being replenished on Day 4. Tumor tissue from the G401 xenograft animals dosed for 21 days (vehicle, 125 mg/kg, and 250 mg/kg (6 animals each) and 500 mg/kg (4 animals) Compound A dose groups) were used for gene expression analysis. Total mRNA was extracted from cell pellets and tumor tissue using the RNeasy Mini Kit (Qiagen #74106) and reverse transcribed by the High Capacity cDNA Reverse Transcription Kit (Applied Biosystems (AB) #4368813). RT-PCR was performed by ViiA™ 7 Real-Time PCR Systems (AB) using TaqMan Fast Advanced Master Mix (AB #4444964) and TaqMan primer/probe sets in table below. Gene expression was normalized to 18S (AB #Hs99999901\_s1) and fold change was calculated using the  $\Delta\Delta C_t$  method. For the in vivo samples, the average Ct value +/- SD was determined for each dose group and fold change compared to vehicle dose group was calculated using the  $\Delta\Delta C_t$  method.

<u>Gene</u>	<u>AB#</u>
MYC	Hs00153408_m1

EZH2	Hs00172783_m1
PTCH1	Hs00181117_m1
PROM1 (CD133)	Hs01009250_m1
GLI1	Hs01110766_m1
DOCK4	Hs00206807_m1
PTPRK	Hs00267788_m1
BIN1	Hs00184913_m1

[0390] **ELISA:** Histones were isolated from tumors as previously described (Daigle et al) and were prepared in equivalent concentrations (0.5 ng/ul for H3 and 4 ng/ul for H3K27Me3) in coating buffer (PBS with 0.05% BSA). Sample or standard (100  $\mu$ L) was added in duplicate to two 96-well ELISA plates (Thermo Labsystems, Immulon 4HBX #3885). Histones isolated from G401 cells that were treated with DMSO or 10  $\mu$ mol/L Compound A for 4 days were added to control wells at the same histone concentration as the tumor histone samples. The plates were sealed and incubated overnight at 4°C. The following day, plates were washed 3 times with 300  $\mu$ L/well PBST (PBS with 0.05% Tween 20; 10x PBST, KPL #51-14-02) on a Bio Tek plate washer. Plates were blocked with 300  $\mu$ L/well of diluent (PBS + 2% BSA + 0.05% Tween 20), incubated at room temperature for 2 hours, and washed 3 times with PBST. All antibodies were diluted in diluent. 100  $\mu$ L/well of anti-H3K27Me3 (CST #9733, 50% glycerol stock 1:1000) or anti-total H3 (Abcam #ab1791, 50% glycerol stock 1:10,000) was added to each plate. Plates were incubated for 90 minutes at room temperature and washed 3 times with PBST. 100  $\mu$ L/well of anti-Rb-IgG-HRP (Cell Signaling Technology, 7074) was added 1:2000 to the H3K27Me3 plate and 1:6000 to the H3 plate and incubated for 90 minutes at room temperature. Plates were washed 4 times with PBST. For detection, 100  $\mu$ L/well of TMB substrate (BioFxx Laboratories, #TMBS) was added and plates incubated in the dark at room temperature for 5 minutes. Reaction was stopped with 100  $\mu$ L/well 1N H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Absorbance at 450 nm was read on SpectraMax M5 Microplate reader.

[0391] **Xenograft study:** All the procedures related to animal handling, care and the treatment in this study were performed according to the guidelines approved by the Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee (IACUC) of Shanghai Chemparner following the guidance of the Association for Assessment and Accreditation of Laboratory Animal Care (AAALAC). For

the *in vivo* study, mice were inoculated subcutaneously at the right flank with G-401 tumor cells ( $5 \times 10^6$  /mouse) in 0.2 ml mixture of base media and Matrigel (McCoy's 5A : Matrigel=1:1) for tumor development. The treatments were started when the tumor size reached approximately 157 mm<sup>3</sup> for the tumor efficacy study (n=16 mice per group). Compound A or vehicle (0.5% NaCMC+0.1% Tween-80 in water) was administered orally BID at a dose volume of 10  $\mu$ L/g for either 21 or 28 days. Animal body weights were measured every day during the first week, then twice weekly for the remainder of the study. Tumor size was measured twice weekly in two dimensions using a caliper, and the volume was expressed in mm<sup>3</sup>. For PK/PD analysis, 8 mice with the largest tumor burden were euthanized for tumor and blood collection after 21 days of dosing. The remaining mice continued dosing for one more week, and from day 29, treatment was stopped and the mice were enrolled in a tumor growth delay study. Mice were observed as individuals until they reached the tumor weight endpoint (2000mm<sup>3</sup>) or until day 60 (whichever came first).

[0392] **Pharmacokinetic analyses:** Dexamethasone was used as internal standard. An aliquot of 30  $\mu$ L plasma sample was added with 30  $\mu$ L IS (Dexamethasone, 1000 ng/mL) and 150  $\mu$ L ACN. The mixture was vortexed for 5 min and centrifuged at 14000 rpm for 5 min. An aliquot of 2  $\mu$ L supernatant was injected for LC-MS/MS analysis (Q-trap 3200). For 10-fold diluted plasma samples an aliquot of 3  $\mu$ L plasma sample was added with 27  $\mu$ L blank plasma, the dilution factor was 10, then added with 30  $\mu$ L IS (Dexamethasone, 1000 ng/mL) and 150  $\mu$ L ACN. The mixture was vortexed for 5 min and centrifuged at 14000 rpm for 5 min. An aliquot of 2  $\mu$ L supernatant was injected for LC-MS/MS analysis. Tumor samples were homogenized on Beadbeater® for 30 seconds with 3 x PBS (w/v) to obtain a tumor homogenate. An aliquot of 30  $\mu$ L tumor homogenate sample was added with 30  $\mu$ L IS (Dexamethasone, 1000 ng/mL) and 150  $\mu$ L ACN. The mixture was vortexed for 5 min and centrifuged at 14000 rpm for 5 min. An aliquot of 2  $\mu$ L supernatant was injected for LC-MS/MS analysis.

#### **Example 4:** General experimental procedures

##### **NMR**

[0393] <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectra were taken using CDCl<sub>3</sub> unless otherwise stated and were recorded at 400 or 500 MHz using a Varian or Oxford instruments magnet (500 MHz) instruments. Multiplicities indicated are s=singlet, d = doublet, t = triplet, q = quartet, quint =



quintet, sxt = sextet, m = multiplet, dd =doublet of doublets, dt = doublet of triplets; br indicates a broad signal.

### LCMS and HPLC

[0394] Shimadzu LC-Q, Shimadzu LCMS-2010EV or Waters Acquity Ultra Performance LC. HPLC: Products were analyzed by Shimadzu SPD-20A with 150 x 4.5mm YMC ODS-M80 column or 150 x 4.6mm YMC-Pack Pro C18 column at 1.0ml/min.

[0395] Mobile phase was MeCN:H<sub>2</sub>O=3:2 (containing 0.3% SDS and 0.05% H<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>),

[0396] 0.05% TFA in water, 0.05% TFA in acetonitrile (gradient Initial 20 %, then 0.05%TFA/MeCN to conc. to 95 % in 3 min. holds for 0.5 min. at 3.51 to 4.50 min then 0.05%TFA/MeCN conc. 20 % ).

[0397] Alternatively the LCMS, 2 different methods were used; the one we use the most is the high pH (METCR1600) and the other one for more standard compounds (METCR1416).

[0398] 0.1% Formic acid in water – Mobile phase “A” 0.1% Formic acid in acetonitrile – Mobile phase “B” utilizing Waters Atlantis dC18, 2.1 mm x 100 mm, 3µm column, with a flow rate = 0.6 ml/min Column temperature = 40°C; Time (mins) %B 0.00 min 5% B. 5.0 mins 100% B, 5.4 mins 100% B and .42 mins 5%B

[0399] 3.5 minute method refers to Atlantis dC18, 2.1 mm x 50 mm, 3µm column, flow rate of 1ml/min at 40C. Mobile phase A Formic acid (aq.) 0.1% mobile phase B formic acid (MeCN) 0.1%, injection 3 µL, gradient 0 mins (5% organic), 2.5 min (100 % organic), 2.7 mins (100 % organic), 2.71 min (5% organic), 3.5 min (5% organic)

[0400] 7.0 minute method refers to Atlantis dC18, 2.1 mm x 100 mm, 3µm column, flow rate of 0.6ml/min at 40C. Mobile phase A Formic acid (aq.) 0.1% mobile phase B formic acid (MeCN) 0.1%, injection 3 µL, gradient 0 mins (5% organic), 5 min (100 % organic), 5.4 mins (100 % organic), 5.42 min (5% organic), 7 min (5% organic)

[0401] Both the 3. 5 and 7 minute methods were performed on a MS18 Shimadzu LCMS-2010EV or a MS19 Shimadzu LCMS-2010EV system utilizing LC-20AB pumps and SPD-M20A PDA detectors.

[0402] Products were purified by HPLC/MS using Waters AutoPurification System with 3100 Mass Detector.

[0403] HPLC analyses may also be performed on a Shimadzu LC-2010CHT using an YMC ODS-A, C18, (150x4.6 x5 µm) column at ambient temperature with a flow Rate of 1.4

ml/min. An injection volume of 10  $\mu$ l is utilized and detection occurs via UV/PDA. Mobile Phase A is 0.05 % TFA in water and Mobile Phase B is 0.05 % TFA in acetonitrile with a gradient program of Initial 5 % B to 95 % B in 8min, hold for 1.5 min, at 9.51 to 12 min B. conc. 0.5 %. The diluent is the mobile phase

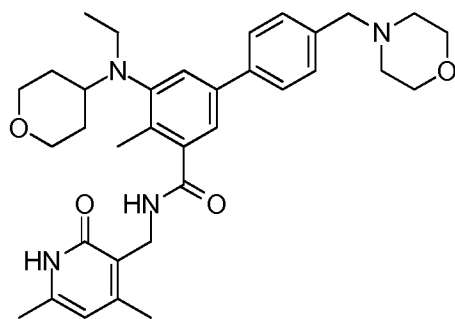
### Other

[0404] Automated flash column chromatography was performed on a Biotage Isolera version 4. 10g SNAP cartridge running at 12 ml/min or a 25g SNAP cartridge running at 25 ml/min and detecting at 254 nm and 280 nm.

[0405] Select Nitrile reductions may be performed on a ThalesNano H-Cube® according to the conditions described in the experimental procedure.

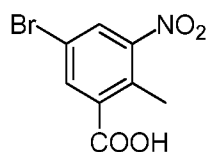
[0406] Other related general procedures can also be found in PCT publication No. WO12/118812, PCT application No. PCT/US2012/033648 and PCT application No. PCT/US2012/033662, each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

**Example 5:** Synthesis of N-((4,6-dimethyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydropyridin-3-yl)methyl)-5-(ethyl (tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)amino)-4-methyl-4'-(morpholinomethyl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-carboxamide



Compound A

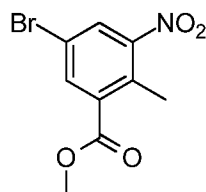
[0407] Step 1: Synthesis of 5-bromo-2-methyl-3-nitrobenzoic acid



[0408] To stirred solution of 2-methyl-3-nitrobenzoic acid (100 g, 552 mmol) in conc. H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> (400 mL), 1,3-dibromo-5,5-dimethyl-2,4-imidazolidinedione (88 g, 308 mmol) was added in a portion wise manner at room temperature and the reaction mixture was then stirred

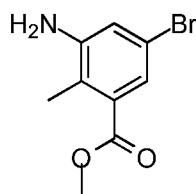
at room temperature for 5 h. The reaction mixture was poured onto ice cold water, the precipitated solid was filtered off, washed with water and dried under vacuum to afford the desired compound as a solid (140 g, 98%). The isolated compound was taken directly into the next step.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO-}d_6$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  8.31 (s, 1H), 8.17 (s, 1H), 2.43 (s, 3H).

[0409] Step 2: Synthesis of methyl 5-bromo-2-methyl-3-nitrobenzoate



[0410] To a stirred solution of 5-bromo-2-methyl-3-nitrobenzoic acid (285 g, 1105 mmol) in DMF (2.8L) at room temperature was added sodium carbonate (468 g, 4415 mmol) followed by addition of methyl iodide (626.6 g, 4415 mmol). The resulting reaction mixture was heated at 60 °C for 8 h. After completion (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was filtered (to remove sodium carbonate) and washed with ethyl acetate (1L X 3). The combined filtrate was washed with water (3L X 5) and the aqueous phase was back extracted with ethyl acetate (1L X 3). The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to afford the title compound as a solid (290g, 97% yield). The isolated compound was taken directly into the next step.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  8.17 (s, 1H), 7.91 (s, 1H), 3.96 (s, 3H), 2.59 (s, 3H).

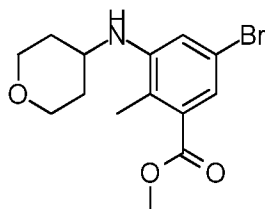
[0411] Step 3: Synthesis of methyl 3-amino-5-bromo-2-methylbenzoate



[0412] To a stirred solution of methyl 5-bromo-2-methyl-3-nitrobenzoate (290 g, 1058 mmol) in ethanol (1.5L) was added aqueous ammonium chloride (283 g, 5290 mmol dissolved in 1.5L water). The resulting mixture was stirred at 80°C to which iron powder (472 g, 8451 mmol) was added in a portion wise manner. The resulting reaction mixture was heated at 80 °C for 12 h. Upon completion as determined by TLC, the reaction mixture was hot filtered over celite® and the celite bed was washed with methanol (5L) followed by washing with 30% MeOH in DCM (5L). The combined filtrate was concentrated in-vacuo, the residue obtained was diluted with aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution (2L) and extracted with ethyl

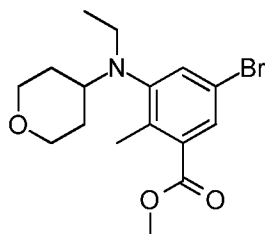
acetate (5L X 3). The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to afford the title compound as a solid (220 g, 85%). The compound was taken directly into the next step.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  7.37 (s, 1H), 6.92 (s, 1H), 3.94 (s, 3H), 3.80 (bs, 2H), 2.31 (s, 3H).

[0413] Step 4: Synthesis of methyl 5-bromo-2-methyl-3-((tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl) amino) benzoate



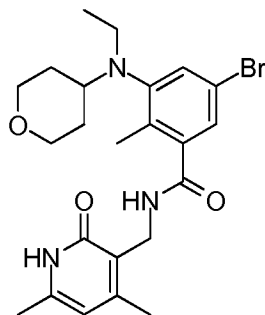
[0414] To a stirred solution of methyl 3-amino-5-bromo-2-methylbenzoate (15 g, 61.5 mmol) and dihydro-2H-pyran-4(3)-one (9.2 g, 92 mmol) in dichloroethane (300 mL) was added acetic acid (22 g, 369 mmol) and the reaction mixture stirred at room temperature for 15 minutes, then the reaction mixture was cooled to  $0^\circ\text{C}$  and sodium triacetoxyborohydride (39 g, 184 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. Upon completion of the reaction as determined by TLC, aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution was added to the reaction mixture until a pH of 7-8 was obtained. The organic phase was separated and the aqueous phase was extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude compound was purified by column chromatography (100-200 mesh silica gel) eluting with ethyl acetate: hexane to afford the desired compound as a solid (14 g, 69%).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  7.01 (s, 1H), 6.98 (s, 1H), 5.00 (d, 1H,  $J=7.6$  Hz), 3.84-3.87 (m, 2H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.54-3.56 (m, 1H), 3.43 (t, 2H,  $J=12$  Hz), 2.14 (s, 3H), 1.81-1.84 (m, 2H), 1.47-1.55 (m, 2H).

[0415] Step 5: Synthesis of methyl 5-bromo-3-(ethyl (tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl) amino)-2-methylbenzoate



[0416] To a stirred solution of methyl 5-bromo-2-methyl-3-((tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl) amino) benzoate (14 g, 42.7 mmol) in dichloroethane (150 mL) was added acetaldehyde (3.75 g, 85.2 mmol) and acetic acid (15.3 g, 256 mmol). The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 15 minutes. The mixture was cooled to 0 °C and sodium triacetoxymethylborohydride (27 g, 128 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. Upon completion of the reaction as determined by TLC, aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution was added to the reaction mixture until a pH 7-8 was obtained, the organic phase was separated and the aqueous phase was extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude compound was purified by column chromatography (100-200 mesh silica gel) eluting with ethyl acetate: hexane to afford the desired compound as a viscous liquid (14 g, 93%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 7.62 (s, 1H), 7.52 (s, 1H), 3.80 (bs, 5H), 3.31 (t, 2H), 2.97-3.05 (m, 2H), 2.87-2.96 (m, 1H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 1.52-1.61 (m, 2H), 1.37-1.50 (m, 2H), 0.87 (t, 3H, J=6.8 Hz).

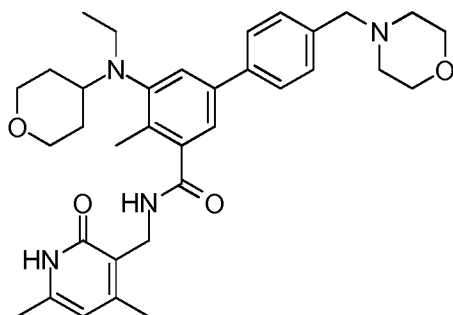
[0417] Step 6: Synthesis of 5-bromo-N-((4, 6-dimethyl-2-oxo-1, 2-dihydropyridin-3-yl) methyl)-3-(ethyl (tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl) amino)-2-methylbenzamide



[0418] To a stirred solution of 5-bromo-3-(ethyl (tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl) amino)-2-methylbenzoate (14 g, 39.4 mmol) in ethanol (100 mL) was added aqueous NaOH (2.36 g, 59.2 mmol in 25mL water) and the resulting mixture was stirred at 60 °C for 1 h. Upon completion of the reaction as determined by TLC, the solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the residue obtained was acidified with 1N HCl until a pH 7 was obtained and then aqueous citric acid solution was added until a pH 5-6 was obtained. The aqueous layer was extracted with 10% MeOH in DCM (200mL X 3), the combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the respective acid (14 g, 100%).

[0419] The above acid (14 g, 40.9 mmol) was then dissolved in DMSO (70 mL) and 3-(amino methyl)-4, 6-dimethylpyridin-2(1H)-one (12.4 g, 81.9 mmol) was added to it. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 15 minutes, then PYBOP (31.9 g, 61.4 mmol) was added and stirring was continued for overnight at room temperature. Upon completion of the reaction as determined by TLC, the reaction mixture was poured onto ice-cold water (700 mL), stirred for 30 minutes and the precipitated solid was collected by filtration, washed with water (500 mL) and air dried. The solid obtained was stirred with acetonitrile (75mL X 2), filtered and air dried. The solid obtained was again stirred with 5% MeOH in DCM (100mL), filtered and dried completely under vacuum to afford the title compound as a solid (14 g, 74 %). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz)  $\delta$  11.47 (s, 1H), 8.23 (t, 1H), 7.30 (s, 1H), 7.08 (s, 1H), 5.85 (s, 1H), 4.23 (d, 2H, J=4.4 Hz), 3.81 (d, 2H, J=10.4 Hz), 3.20-3.26 (m, 2H), 3.00-3.07 (m, 1H), 2.91-2.96 (m, 2H), 2.18 (s, 3H), 2.14 (s, 3H), 2.10 (s, 3H), 1.58-1.60 (m, 2H), 1.45-1.50 (m, 2H), 0.78 (t, 3H, J=6.8 Hz).

[0420] Step 7: Synthesis of N-((4, 6-dimethyl-2-oxo-1, 2-dihydropyridin-3-yl) methyl)-5-(ethyl (tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl) amino)-4-methyl-4'-(morpholinomethyl)-[1, 1'-biphenyl]-3-carboxamide

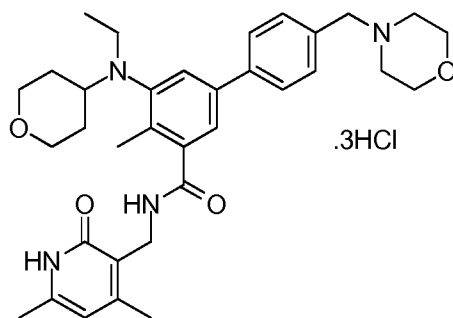


[0421] To a stirred solution of 5-bromo-N-((4, 6-dimethyl-2-oxo-1, 2-dihydropyridin-3-yl) methyl)-3-(ethyl (tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl) amino)-2-methylbenzamide (14 g, 29.5 mmol) in dioxane/ water mixture (70 mL/14 mL) was added 4-(4-(4, 4, 5, 5-tetramethyl-1, 3, 2-dioxaborolan-2-yl) benzyl) morpholine (13.4 g, 44.2 mmol) followed by addition of Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (11.2 g, 106.1 mmol). The solution was purged with argon for 15 minutes and then Pd (PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> (3.40 g, 2.94 mmol) was added and the solution was again purged with argon for a further 10 min. The reaction mixture was heated at 100°C for 4 h. After completion (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was diluted with water and extracted with 10% MeOH/DCM. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous sodium sulphate, filtered and concentrated

under reduced pressure. The crude compound was purified by column chromatography (100-200 mesh silica gel) eluting with methanol: DCM to the title compound as a solid (12 g, 71 %).

**Analytical Data:** LCMS: 573.35 ( $M + 1$ )<sup>+</sup>; HPLC: 99.5% (@ 254 nm) ( $R_t$ ;3.999; **Method:** Column: YMC ODS-A 150 mm x 4.6 mm x 5  $\mu$ ; Mobile Phase: A; 0.05% TFA in water/ B; 0.05% TFA in acetonitrile; Inj. Vol: 10  $\mu$ L, Col. Temp.: 30 °C; Flow rate: 1.4 mL/min.; Gradient: 5% B to 95% B in 8 min, Hold for 1.5 min, 9.51-12 min 5% B); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz)  $\delta$  11.46 (s, 1H), 8.19 (t, 1H), 7.57 (d, 2H, J=7.2 Hz), 7.36-7.39 (m, 3H), 7.21 (s, 1H), 5.85 (s, 1H), 4.28 (d, 2H, J=2.8 Hz), 3.82 (d, 2H, J=9.6 Hz), 3.57 (bs, 4H), 3.48 (s, 2H), 3.24 (t, 2H, J=10.8Hz), 3.07-3.09 (m, 2H), 3.01 (m, 1H), 2.36 (m, 4H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 2.20 (s, 3H), 2.10 (s, 3H), 1.64-1.67 (m, 2H), 1.51-1.53 (m, 2H), 0.83 (t, 3H, J=6.4 Hz).

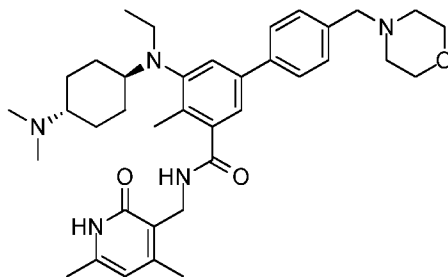
[0422] Step 8: Synthesis of N-((4,6-dimethyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydropyridin-3-yl)methyl)-5-(ethyl (tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)amino)-4-methyl-4'-(morpholinomethyl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-carboxamide trihydrochloride



[0423] N-((4, 6-dimethyl-2-oxo-1, 2-dihydropyridin-3-yl) methyl)-5-(ethyl (tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl) amino)-4-methyl-4'-(morpholinomethyl)-[1, 1'-biphenyl]-3-carboxamide (12 g, 21.0 mmol) was dissolved in methanolic HCl (200 mL) and stirred at room temperature for 3 h. After three hours of stirring, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The solid obtained was stirred with ether (100mL X 2) to afford the desired salt as a solid (11 g, 77 %). **Analytical Data of the tri-HCl salt:** LCMS: 573.40 ( $M + 1$ )<sup>+</sup>; HPLC: 99.1% (@ 254 nm) ( $R_t$ ;3.961; **Method:** Column: YMC ODS-A 150 mm x 4.6 mm x 5  $\mu$ ; Mobile Phase: A; 0.05% TFA in water/ B; 0.05% TFA in acetonitrile; Inj. Vol: 10  $\mu$ L, Col. Temp.: 30 °C; Flow rate: 1.4 mL/min.; Gradient: 5% B to 95% B in 8 min, Hold for 1.5 min, 9.51-12 min 5% B); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O 400 MHz)  $\delta$  7.92 (bs, 1H,) 7.80 (s, 1H), 7.77 (d, 2H, J=8 Hz), 7.63 (s, 1H), 7.61 (s, 1H), 6.30 (s, 1H), 4.48 (s, 2H), 4.42 (s, 2H), 4.09-4.11 (m, 4H), 3.95-3.97 (m, 2H), 3.77 (t,

3H, J=10.4 Hz), 3.44-3.47 (m, 3H), 3.24-3.32 (m, 3H), 2.42 (s, 3H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 2.01 (m, 2H), 1.76 (m, 2H), 1.04 (t, 3H, J=6.8 Hz).

**Example 6:** N-((4,6-dimethyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydropyridin-3-yl)methyl)-5-(((1r,4r)-4-(dimethylamino)cyclohexyl)(ethyl)amino)-4-methyl-4'-(morpholinomethyl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-carboxamide



Compound E

[0424] Step 1: 5-bromo-2-methyl-3-nitrobenzoic acid

[0425] To stirred solution of 2-methyl-3-nitrobenzoic acid (100 g, 552.48 mmol) in conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  (400 mL), 1,3-dibromo-5,5-dimethyl-2,4-imidazolidinedione (87.98 g, 307.70 mmol) was added in a portion-wise manner at room temperature. The reaction mixture was then stirred at room temperature for 5 h. The reaction mixture was poured into ice cold water, the precipitated solid collected by filtration, washed with water and dried under vacuum to afford desired 5-bromo-2-methyl-3-nitrobenzoic acid as off-white solid (140 g, 97.90% yield).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  8.31 (s, 1H), 8.17 (s, 1H), 2.43 (s, 3H).

[0426] Step 2: methyl 5-bromo-2-methyl-3-nitrobenzoate

[0427] To a stirred solution of 5-bromo-2-methyl-3-nitrobenzoic acid (285 g, 1104.65 mmol) in DMF (2.8L) was added sodium carbonate (468 g, 4415.09 mmol) followed by addition of methyl iodide (626.63 g, 4415 mmol) at room temperature. The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at 60 °C for 8 h. The reaction mixture was then filtered to remove suspended solids which were washed well with ethyl acetate (3 x 1 L). The combined filtrates were washed well with water (5 x 3 L) and the aqueous phase back extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 1 L). The combined organic extracts dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to afford methyl 5-bromo-2-methyl-3-nitrobenzoate as an off-white solid (290g, 97% yield).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  8.17 (s, 1H), 7.91 (s, 1H), 3.96 (s, 3H), 2.59 (s, 3H).



[0428] Step 3: methyl 3-amino-5-bromo-2-methylbenzoate

[0429] To a stirred solution of methyl 5-bromo-2-methyl-3-nitrobenzoate (290 g, 1058.39 mmol) in ethanol (1.5 L) was added aqueous ammonium chloride (283 g, 5290 mmol dissolved in 1.5 L water). The resulting mixture was stirred and heated at 80 °C followed by addition of iron powder (472 g, 8451 mmol) in portions at 80 °C. The resulting reaction mixture was heated at 80 °C for 12 h. The reaction mixture was then hot filtered through Celite® and the Celite® bed washed well methanol (5 L) and then with 30% MeOH in DCM (5 L). The combined filtrates were concentrated in vacuo and the residue obtained was diluted with aqueous bicarbonate (2 L) and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 5 L). The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to afford methyl 3-amino-5-bromo-2-methylbenzoate as a brown solid (220 g, 89.41% yield).

[0430] A portion of the product (5 g) was dissolved in hot ethanol (20mL), insoluble residue filtered off and mother liquor concentrated to obtain methyl 3-amino-5-bromo-2-methylbenzoate (3.5g, 70% yield) with HPLC purity 93.81% as light brown solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 7.37 (s, 1H), 6.92 (s, 1H), 3.94 (s, 3H), 3.80 (bs, 2H), 2.31 (s, 3H).

[0431] Step 4: methyl 5-bromo-3-(((1r,4r)-4-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)cyclohexyl)amino)-2-methylbenzoate

[0432] To a stirred solution of methyl 3-amino-5-bromo-2-methylbenzoate (5 g, 20.5 mmol) and tert-butyl (4-oxocyclohexyl)carbamate (5.69 g, 26.7 mmol) in dichloroethane (50 mL), acetic acid (7.4 g, 123 mmol) was added and the reaction was stirred at room temperature for 10 minutes. Sodium triacetoxyborohydride (13.1 g, 61.7 mmol) was then added at 0 °C and reaction was stirred at room temperature for 16 hours. The reaction was quenched with aqueous sodium bicarbonate, the organic phase separated and the aqueous phase extracted with dichloromethane. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was purified by silica gel column chromatography (100-200 mesh size) eluting with 10% ethyl acetate in hexane to afford 3.5 g of the more polar (trans) isomer, methyl 5-bromo-3-(((1r,4r)-4-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)cyclohexyl)amino)-2-methylbenzoate, as solid (38.46%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 7.21 (s, 1H), 6.80 (s, 1H), 4.41 (bs, 1H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.60 (m, 1H), 3.45 (m, 1H), 3.20 (m, 1H), 2.22 (s, 3H), 2.15 (bs, 2H), 2.05 (bs, 2H), 1.45 (s, 9H), 1.30 (m, 4H).

[0433] Step 5: methyl 5-bromo-3-(((1r,4r)-4-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)cyclohexyl)-(ethyl)amino)-2-methylbenzoate

[0434] To a stirred solution of methyl 5-bromo-3-(((1r,4r)-4-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-cyclohexyl)-(ethyl)amino)-2-methylbenzoate (55 g, 0.124 mol) and acetaldehyde (11 g, 0.25 mol) in dichloroethane (550 mL), acetic acid (44.64 g, 0.744 mol) was added and the reaction mixture stirred at room temperature for 10 minutes. Sodium triacetoxyborohydride (79 g, 0.372 mol) was then added at 0 °C and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 16 hours. The reaction was quenched with aqueous sodium bicarbonate, the organic phase separated and the aqueous phase extracted with dichloromethane. The combined extracts were dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated in-vacuo. The crude compound was purified by silica gel column chromatography (100-200 mesh size) eluting with 10% ethyl acetate in hexane to afford 44 g of methyl 5-bromo-3-(((1r,4r)-4-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)cyclohexyl)-(ethyl)amino)-2-methylbenzoate (75.2%) as solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 7.55 (s, 1H), 7.45 (s, 1H), 6.65 (d, 1H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.15 (bs, 1H), 3.05 (q, 2H), 2.60 (m, 1H), 2.30 (s, 3H), 1.75 (m, 4H), 1.40 (m, 2H), 1.35 (s, 9H), 1.10 (m, 2H), 0.80 (t, 3H).

[0435] Step 6: tert-butyl ((1r,4r)-4-((5-bromo-3-(((4,6-dimethyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydropyridin-3-yl)methyl)carbamoyl)-2-methylphenyl)-(ethyl)amino)cyclohexyl)carbamate

[0436] Aqueous NaOH (3.5 g, 0.08 mol in 10 mL H<sub>2</sub>O) was added to a solution of methyl 5-bromo-3-(((1r,4r)-4-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)cyclohexyl)-(ethyl)amino)-2-methylbenzoate (25 g, 0.053 mol) in EtOH (100 mL) and stirred at 60 °C for 1 h. The ethanol was then removed under reduced pressure and acidified to pH 8 with dilute HCl and to pH 6 with citric acid. The mixture was extracted with 10% methanol in DCM (3 x 200 mL). The combined organic layers were dried and concentrated giving the respective acid (24.2 g, 99.0%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 13.13 (s, 1H), 7.54 (s, 1H), 7.43 (s, 1H), 6.68 (d, 1H), 3.14 (bs, 1H), 3.03 (q, 2H), 2.56 (m, 1H), 2.33 (s, 3H), 1.80-1.65 (m, 4H), 1.40 (m, 2H), 1.35 (s, 9H), 1.10 (m, 2H), 0.77 (t, 3H).

[0437] The acid (24 g, 0.053 mol) was dissolved in DMSO (100 mL) and 3-(aminomethyl)-4,6-dimethylpyridin-2(1H)-one (16 g, 0.106 mol) and triethylamine (5.3 g, 0.053 mol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 15 min before PyBop (41 g, 0.079 mmol) was added and stirring was then continued for overnight at room

temperature. The reaction mixture was poured into ice water (1L). The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration, washed well with water (2 x 1L) and dried. The product obtained was further purified by washings with acetonitrile (3 x 200 mL) and DCM (100 mL) to afford tert-butyl ((1r,4r)-4-((5-bromo-3-(((4,6-dimethyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydropyridin-3-yl)methyl)carbamoyl)-2-methylphenyl)(ethyl)amino)cyclohexyl)-carbamate (24 g, 77 %). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 11.47 (s, 1H), 8.24 (t, 1H), 7.25 (s, 1H), 7.04 (s, 1H), 6.67 (d, 1H), 5.85 (s, 1H), 4.24 (d, 2H), 3.13 (bs, 1H), 3.01 (q, 2H), 2.53 (m, 1H), 2.18 (s, 3H), 2.10 (s, 6H), 1.80-1.65 (m, 4H), 1.40 (m, 2H), 1.35 (s, 9H), 1.10 (m, 2H), 0.77 (t, 3H).

[0438] Step 7: tert-butyl ((1r,4r)-4-((5-(((4,6-dimethyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydropyridin-3-yl)methyl)carbamoyl)-4-methyl-4'-(morpholinomethyl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl)(ethyl)amino)cyclohexyl)carbamate

[0439] To a stirred solution of tert-butyl ((1r,4r)-4-((5-bromo-3-(((4,6-dimethyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydropyridin-3-yl)methyl)carbamoyl)-2-methylphenyl)(ethyl)amino)cyclohexyl)-carbamate (24 g, 0.041 mol) and 4-(4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzyl)morpholine (18 g, 0.061 mol) in dioxane/ water mixture (160 mL + 40 mL), Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (15 g, 0.15 mol) was added and solution purged with argon for 15 min. Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> (4.7 g, 0.041 mol) was then added and the reaction mixture again purged with argon for 10 min. The reaction mixture was heated at 100 °C for 4 h. The reaction mixture was then diluted with 10% MeOH/ DCM (500 mL) and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated, diluted with water (500 mL) and extracted with 10% MeOH in DCM (3 x 500mL). The combined organic layers were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and solvent removed under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by silica gel column chromatography (100-200 mesh) eluting with 7% MeOH in DCM to afford tert-butyl ((1r,4r)-4-((5-(((4,6-dimethyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydropyridin-3-yl)methyl)carbamoyl)-4-methyl-4'-(morpholinomethyl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl)(ethyl)amino)cyclohexyl)carbamate (20 g, 71.43 %). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 11.46 (s, 1H), 8.20 (t, 1H), 7.56 (d, 2H), 7.36 (m, 3H), 7.17 (s, 1H), 6.66 (d, 1H), 5.85 (s, 1H), 4.28 (d, 2H), 3.57 (bs, 4H), 3.48 (s, 2H), 3.20-3.05 (m, 3H), 2.62 (m, 1H), 2.36 (bs, 4H), 2.20 (s, 6H), 2.10 (s, 3H), 1.75 (m, 4H), 1.42 (m, 2H), 1.35 (s, 9H), 1.10 (m, 2H), 0.82 (t, 3H).

[0440] Step 8: 5-(((1r,4r)-4-aminocyclohexyl)(ethyl)amino)-N-((4,6-dimethyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydropyridin-3-yl)methyl)-4-methyl-4'-(morpholinomethyl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-carboxamide

[0441] To a stirred solution of tert-butyl (((1r,4r)-4-((5-(((4,6-dimethyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydropyridin-3-yl)methyl)carbamoyl)-4-methyl-4'-(morpholinomethyl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl)(ethyl)amino)cyclohexyl)carbamate (20 g, 0.03 mol) in DCM (200 mL) at 0 °C, TFA (75 mL) was added and reaction was stirred for 2 h at room temperature. The reaction mixture was then concentrated to dryness and the residue basified with aqueous saturated bicarbonate solution (300 mL) to pH 8. The mixture was extracted with 20% methanol in DCM (4 x 200 mL). The combined extracts were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent removed under reduced pressure to afford 5-(((1r,4r)-4-aminocyclohexyl)(ethyl)amino)-N-((4,6-dimethyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydropyridin-3-yl)methyl)-4-methyl-4'-(morpholinomethyl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-carboxamide (15.5 g, 91%) which was used as is in the next reaction. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 8.18 (bs, 1H), 7.57 (d, 2H), 7.38 (m, 3H), 7.20 (s, 1H), 5.85 (s, 1H), 4.29 (d, 2H), 3.57 (bs, 4H), 3.48 (s, 2H), 3.31 (bs, 2H), 3.10 (m, 2H), 2.91 (m, 1H), 2.67 (m, 1H), 2.36 (bs, 4H), 2.21 (s, 3H), 2.20 (s, 3H), 2.10 (s, 3H), 1.90 (m, 2H), 1.83 (m, 2H), 1.45 (m, 2H), 1.23 (m, 2H), 0.83 (t, 3H).

[0442] Step 9: N-((4,6-dimethyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydropyridin-3-yl)methyl)-5-(((1r,4r)-4-(dimethylamino)cyclohexyl)(ethyl)amino)-4-methyl-4'-(morpholinomethyl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-carboxamide

[0443] To a stirred solution of 5-(((1r,4r)-4-aminocyclohexyl)(ethyl)amino)-N-((4,6-dimethyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydropyridin-3-yl)methyl)-4-methyl-4'-(morpholinomethyl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-carboxamide (14g, 0.023 mol) in dichloromethane (150 mL) was added aqueous 35% formaldehyde solution (2.4g, 0.080 mol) at 0° C. After stirring for 20 min, Na(OAc)<sub>3</sub>BH (12.2 g, 0.057 mol) was added and stirring continued for 2h at 0° C. Water (100 mL) was then added to the reaction mixture and the mixture extracted with 20% methanol in DCM (3 x 200 mL). The combined extracts were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by basic alumina column chromatography eluting with 6-7% MeOH in DCM to afford the title compound (10 g, 63.6%). LCMS: 614.65 (M + 1)<sup>+</sup>; HPLC: 98.88% (@ 210-370 nm) (R<sub>t</sub>:3.724; Method: Column: YMC ODS-A 150 mm x 4.6 mm x 5 μ; Mobile Phase: A; 0.05% TFA in water/ B; 0.05% TFA in acetonitrile; Inj. Vol: 10 μL, Col. Temp.: 30 °C; Flow rate: 1.4 mL/min.; Gradient: 5% B to 95% B in 8 min, Hold for 1.5 min, 9.51-12 min 5% B); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 11.45 (s, 1H), 8.17 (t, 1H), 7.56 (d, 2H, J=8 Hz), 7.36 (m, 3H), 7.17 (s, 1H), 5.85 (s, 1H), 4.29 (d, 2H, J=4.4 Hz), 3.57 (bs,

4H), 3.48 (s, 2H), 3.09 (q, 2H), 2.66 (m, 1H), 2.36 (bs, 4H), 2.21 (s, 3H), 2.20 (s, 3H), 2.11 (s, 9H), 1.79 (m, 4H), 1.36 (m, 2H), 1.11 (m, 2H), 0.82 (t, 3H, J=6.4&6.8 Hz).

[0444] **Example 7:** Bioassay protocol and General Methods

Protocol for Wild-Type and Mutant PRC2 Enzyme Assays

[0445] **General Materials.** *S*-adenosylmethionine (SAM), *S*-adenosylhomocysteine (SAH), bicine, KCl, Tween20, dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO) and bovine skin gelatin (BSG) were purchased from Sigma-Aldrich at the highest level of purity possible. Dithiothreitol (DTT) was purchased from EMD. <sup>3</sup>H-SAM was purchased from American Radiolabeled Chemicals with a specific activity of 80 Ci/mmol. 384-well streptavidin Flashplates were purchased from PerkinElmer.

[0446] **Substrates.** Peptides representative of human histone H3 residues 21 – 44 containing either an unmodified lysine 27 (H3K27me0) or dimethylated lysine 27 (H3K27me2) were synthesized with a C-terminal G(K-biotin) linker-affinity tag motif and a C-terminal amide cap by 21<sup>st</sup> Century Biochemicals. The peptides were high-performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) purified to greater than 95% purity and confirmed by liquid chromatography mass spectrometry (LC-MS). The sequences are listed below.

H3K27me0: ATKAARKSAPATGGVKKPHRYRPGGK(biotin)-amide (SEQ ID NO: 7)

H3K27me2: ATKAARK(me2)SAPATGGVKKPHRYRPGGK(biotin)-amide (SEQ ID NO: 8)

[0447] Chicken erythrocyte oligonucleosomes were purified from chicken blood according to established procedures.

[0448] **Recombinant PRC2 Complexes.** Human PRC2 complexes were purified as 4-component enzyme complexes co-expressed in *Spodoptera frugiperda* (sf9) cells using a baculovirus expression system. The subunits expressed were wild-type EZH2 (NM\_004456) or EZH2 Y641F, N, H, S or C mutants generated from the wild-type EZH2 construct, EED (NM\_003797), Suz12 (NM\_015355) and RbAp48 (NM\_005610). The EED subunit contained an N-terminal FLAG tag that was used to purify the entire 4-component complex from sf9 cell lysates. The purity of the complexes met or exceeded 95% as determined by SDS-PAGE and Agilent Bioanalyzer analysis. Concentrations of enzyme stock concentrations (generally 0.3 –

1.0 mg/mL) was determined using a Bradford assay against a bovine serum albumin (BSA) standard.

[0449] **General Procedure for PRC2 Enzyme Assays on Peptide Substrates.** The assays were all performed in a buffer consisting of 20 mM bicine (pH = 7.6), 0.5 mM DTT, 0.005% BSG and 0.002% Tween20, prepared on the day of use. Compounds in 100% DMSO (1  $\mu$ L) were spotted into polypropylene 384-well V-bottom plates (Greiner) using a Platemate 2 X 3 outfitted with a 384-channel pipet head (Thermo). DMSO (1  $\mu$ L) was added to columns 11, 12, 23, 24, rows A – H for the maximum signal control, and SAH, a known product and inhibitor of PRC2 (1  $\mu$ L) was added to columns 11,12, 23, 24, rows I – P for the minimum signal control. A cocktail (40  $\mu$ L) containing the wild-type PRC2 enzyme and H3K27me0 peptide or any of the Y641 mutant enzymes and H3K27me2 peptide was added by Multidrop Combi (Thermo). The compounds were allowed to incubate with PRC2 for 30 min at 25 °C, then a cocktail (10  $\mu$ L) containing a mixture of non-radioactive and  $^3$ H-SAM was added to initiate the reaction (final volume = 51  $\mu$ L). In all cases, the final concentrations were as follows: wild-type or mutant PRC2 enzyme was 4 nM, SAH in the minimum signal control wells was 1 mM and the DMSO concentration was 1%. The final concentrations of the rest of the components are indicated in Table 7, below. The assays were stopped by the addition of non-radioactive SAM (10  $\mu$ L) to a final concentration of 600  $\mu$ M, which dilutes the  $^3$ H-SAM to a level where its incorporation into the peptide substrate is no longer detectable. 50  $\mu$ L of the reaction in the 384-well polypropylene plate was then transferred to a 384-well Flashplate and the biotinylated peptides were allowed to bind to the streptavidin surface for at least 1h before being washed three times with 0.1% Tween20 in a Biotek ELx405 plate washer. The plates were then read in a PerkinElmer TopCount platereader to measure the quantity of  $^3$ H-labeled peptide bound to the Flashplate surface, measured as disintegrations per minute (dpm) or alternatively, referred to as counts per minute (cpm).

[0450] **Table 7: Final concentrations of components for each assay variation based upon EZH2 identity (wild-type or Y641 mutant EZH2)**

PRC2 Enzyme (denoted by EZH2 identity)	Peptide (nM)	Non-radioactive SAM (nM)	$^3$ H-SAM (nM)
Wild-type	185	1800	150
Y641F	200	850	150
Y641N	200	850	150

Y641H	200	1750	250
Y641S	200	1300	200
Y641C	200	3750	250

[0451] **General Procedure for Wild-Type PRC2 Enzyme Assay on Oligonucleosome**

**Substrate.** The assays was performed in a buffer consisting of 20 mM bicine (pH = 7.6), 0.5 mM DTT, 0.005% BSG, 100 mM KCl and 0.002% Tween20, prepared on the day of use. Compounds in 100% DMSO (1  $\mu$ L) were spotted into polypropylene 384-well V-bottom plates (Greiner) using a Platemate 2 X 3 outfitted with a 384-channel pipet head (Thermo). DMSO (1  $\mu$ L) was added to columns 11, 12, 23, 24, rows A – H for the maximum signal control, and SAH, a known product and inhibitor of PRC2 (1  $\mu$ L) was added to columns 11,12, 23, 24, rows I – P for the minimum signal control. A cocktail (40  $\mu$ L) containing the wild-type PRC2 enzyme and chicken erythrocyte oligonucleosome was added by Multidrop Combi (Thermo). The compounds were allowed to incubate with PRC2 for 30 min at 25 °C, then a cocktail (10  $\mu$ L) containing a mixture of non-radioactive and  $^3$ H-SAM was added to initiate the reaction (final volume = 51  $\mu$ L). The final concentrations were as follows: wild-type PRC2 enzyme was 4 nM, non-radioactive SAM was 430 nM,  $^3$ H-SAM was 120 nM, chicken erythrocyte oligonucleosome was 120 nM, SAH in the minimum signal control wells was 1 mM and the DMSO concentration was 1%. The assay was stopped by the addition of non-radioactive SAM (10  $\mu$ L) to a final concentration of 600  $\mu$ M, which dilutes the  $^3$ H-SAM to a level where its incorporation into the chicken erythrocyte oligonucleosome substrate is no longer detectable. 50  $\mu$ L of the reaction in the 384-well polypropylene plate was then transferred to a 384-well Flashplate and the chicken erythrocyte nucleosomes were immobilized to the surface of the plate, which was then washed three times with 0.1% Tween20 in a Biotek ELx405 plate washer. The plates were then read in a PerkinElmer TopCount platereader to measure the quantity of  $^3$ H-labeled chicken erythrocyte oligonucleosome bound to the Flashplate surface, measured as disintegrations per minute (dpm) or alternatively, referred to as counts per minute (cpm).

[0452] **% Inhibition Calculation**

$$\% \text{ inh} = 100 - \left( \frac{\text{dpm}_{\text{cmpd}} - \text{dpm}_{\text{min}}}{\text{dpm}_{\text{max}} - \text{dpm}_{\text{min}}} \right) \times 100$$

[0453] Where dpm = disintegrations per minute, cmpd = signal in assay well, and min and max are the respective minimum and maximum signal controls.

[0454] **Four-parameter IC<sub>50</sub> fit**

$$Y = \text{Bottom} + \frac{(\text{Top} - \text{Bottom})}{1 + \left(\frac{X}{\text{IC}_{50}}\right)^{\text{Hill Coefficient}}}$$

[0455] Where top and bottom are the normally allowed to float, but may be fixed at 100 or 0 respectively in a 3-parameter fit. The Hill Coefficient normally allowed to float but may also be fixed at 1 in a 3-parameter fit. Y is the % inhibition and X is the compound concentration.

[0456] IC<sub>50</sub> values for the PRC2 enzyme assays on peptide substrates (e.g., EZH2 wild type and Y641F) are presented in Table 8 below.

[0457] **WSU-DLCL2 Methylation Assay**

[0458] WSU-DLCL2 suspension cells were purchased from DSMZ (German Collection of Microorganisms and Cell Cultures, Braunschweig, Germany). RPMI/Glutamax Medium, Penicillin-Streptomycin, Heat Inactivated Fetal Bovine Serum, and D-PBS were purchased from Life Technologies, Grand Island, NY, USA. Extraction Buffer and Neutralization Buffer(5X) were purchased from Active Motif, Carlsbad, CA, USA. Rabbit anti-Histone H3 antibody was purchased from Abcam, Cambridge, MA, USA. Rabbit anti-H3K27me3 and HRP-conjugated anti-rabbit-IgG were purchased from Cell Signaling Technology, Danvers, MA, USA. TMB “Super Sensitive” substrate was sourced from BioFX Laboratories, Owings Mills, MD, USA. IgG-free Bovine Serum Albumin was purchased from Jackson ImmunoResearch, West Grove, PA, USA. PBS with Tween (10X PBST) was purchased from KPL, Gaithersburg, MD, USA. Sulfuric Acid was purchased from Ricca Chemical, Arlington, TX, USA. Immulon ELISA plates were purchased from Thermo, Rochester, NY, USA. V-bottom cell culture plates were purchased from Corning Inc., Corning, NY, USA. V-bottom polypropylene plates were purchased from Greiner Bio-One, Monroe, NC, USA.

[0459] WSU-DLCL2 suspension cells were maintained in growth medium (RPMI 1640 supplemented with 10% v/v heat inactivated fetal bovine serum and 100 units/mL penicillin-streptomycin) and cultured at 37 °C under 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. Under assay conditions, cells were



incubated in Assay Medium (RPMI 1640 supplemented with 20% v/v heat inactivated fetal bovine serum and 100 units/mL penicillin-streptomycin) at 37 °C under 5% CO<sub>2</sub> on a plate shaker.

[0460] WSU-DLCL2 cells were seeded in assay medium at a concentration of 50,000 cells per mL to a 96-well V-bottom cell culture plate with 200 µL per well. Compound (1µL) from 96 well source plates was added directly to V-bottom cell plate. Plates were incubated on a titer-plate shaker at 37°C, 5% CO<sub>2</sub> for 96 hours. After four days of incubation, plates were spun at 241 x g for five minutes and medium was aspirated gently from each well of cell plate without disturbing cell pellet. Pellet was resuspended in 200 µL DPBS and plates were spun again at 241 x g for five minutes. The supernatant was aspirated and cold (4°C) Extraction buffer (100 µL) was added per well. Plates were incubated at 4°C on orbital shaker for two hours. Plates were spun at 3427 x g x 10 minutes. Supernatant (80 µL per well) was transferred to its respective well in 96 well V-bottom polypropylene plate. Neutralization Buffer 5X (20 µL per well) was added to V-bottom polypropylene plate containing supernatant. V-bottom polypropylene plates containing crude histone preparation (CHP) were incubated on orbital shaker x five minutes. Crude Histone Preparations were added (2µL per well) to each respective well into duplicate 96 well ELISA plates containing 100 µL Coating Buffer (1X PBS + BSA 0.05% w/v). Plates were sealed and incubated overnight at 4°C. The following day, plates were washed three times with 300 µL per well 1X PBST. Wells were blocked for two hours with 300 µL per well ELISA Diluent ((PBS (1X) BSA (2% w/v) and Tween20 (0.05% v/v)). Plates were washed three times with 1X PBST. For the Histone H3 detection plate, 100 µL per well were added of anti-Histone-H3 antibody (Abcam, ab1791) diluted 1:10,000 in ELISA Diluent. For H3K27 trimethylation detection plate, 100 µL per well were added of anti-H3K27me3 diluted 1:2000 in ELISA diluent. Plates were incubated for 90 minutes at room temperature. Plates were washed three times with 300 µL 1X PBST per well. For Histone H3 detection, 100 µL of HRP-conjugated anti-rabbit IgG antibody diluted to 1:6000 in ELISA diluent was added per well. For H3K27me3 detection, 100 µL of HRP conjugated anti-rabbit IgG antibody diluted to 1:4000 in ELISA diluent was added per well. Plates were incubated at room temperature for 90 minutes. Plates were washed four times with 1X PBST 300 µL per well. TMB substrate 100 µL was added per well. Histone H3 plates were incubated for five minutes at room temperature. H3K27me3 plates were incubated for 10 minutes at room

temperature. The reaction was stopped with sulfuric acid 1N (100 µL per well). Absorbance for each plate was read at 450 nm.

[0461] First, the ratio for each well was determined by:  $\left( \frac{H3K27me3\ OD450\ value}{Histone\ H3\ OD450\ value} \right)$

[0462] Each plate included eight control wells of DMSO only treatment (Minimum Inhibition) as well as eight control wells for maximum inhibition (Background wells).

[0463] The average of the ratio values for each control type was calculated and used to determine the percent inhibition for each test well in the plate. Test compound was serially diluted three-fold in DMSO for a total of ten test concentrations, beginning at 25 µM. Percent inhibition was determined and IC<sub>50</sub> curves were generated using duplicate wells per concentration of compound. IC<sub>50</sub> values for this assay are presented in Table 8 below.

[0464] Percent Inhibition = 100-

$$\left( \left( \frac{(\text{Individual Test Sample Ratio}) - (\text{Background Avg Ratio})}{(\text{Minimum Inhibition Ratio}) - (\text{Background Average Ratio})} \right) * 100 \right)$$

[0465] **Cell proliferation analysis**

[0466] WSU-DLCL2 suspension cells were purchased from DSMZ (German Collection of Microorganisms and Cell Cultures, Braunschweig, Germany). RPMI/Glutamax Medium, Penicillin-Streptomycin, Heat Inactivated Fetal Bovine Serum were purchased from Life Technologies, Grand Island, NY, USA. V-bottom polypropylene 384-well plates were purchased from Greiner Bio-One, Monroe, NC, USA. Cell culture 384-well white opaque plates were purchased from Perkin Elmer, Waltham, MA, USA. Cell-Titer Glo® was purchased from Promega Corporation, Madison, WI, USA. SpectraMax M5 plate reader was purchased from Molecular Devices LLC, Sunnyvale, CA, USA.

[0467] WSU-DLCL2 suspension cells were maintained in growth medium (RPMI 1640 supplemented with 10% v/v heat inactivated fetal bovine serum and cultured at 37 °C under 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. Under assay conditions, cells were incubated in Assay Medium (RPMI 1640 supplemented with 20% v/v heat inactivated fetal bovine serum and 100 units/mL penicillin-streptomycin) at 37 °C under 5% CO<sub>2</sub>.

For the assessment of the effect of compounds on the proliferation of the WSU-DLCL2 cell line, exponentially growing cells were plated in 384-well white opaque plates at a density of 1250 cell/ml in a final volume of 50 µl of assay medium. A compound source plate was prepared by performing triplicate nine-point 3-fold serial dilutions in DMSO, beginning at 10

mM (final top concentration of compound in the assay was 20  $\mu$ M and the DMSO was 0.2%). A 100 nL aliquot from the compound stock plate was added to its respective well in the cell plate. The 100% inhibition control consisted of cells treated with 200 nM final concentration of staurosporine and the 0% inhibition control consisted of DMSO treated cells. After addition of compounds, assay plates were incubated for 6 days at 37°C, 5% CO<sub>2</sub>, relative humidity > 90% for 6 days. Cell viability was measured by quantization of ATP present in the cell cultures, adding 35  $\mu$ l of CellTiter-Glo® reagent to the cell plates. Luminescence was read in the SpectraMax M5. The concentration inhibiting cell viability by 50% was determined using a 4-parametric fit of the normalized dose response curves.

### **INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE**

[0468] The entire disclosure of each of the patent documents and scientific articles referred to herein is incorporated by reference for all purposes.

[0469] All publications and patent documents cited herein are incorporated herein by reference as if each such publication or document was specifically and individually indicated to be incorporated herein by reference. Citation of publications and patent documents is not intended as an admission that any is pertinent prior art, nor does it constitute any admission as to the contents or date of the same. The invention having now been described by way of written description, those of skill in the art will recognize that the invention can be practiced in a variety of embodiments and that the foregoing description and examples above are for purposes of illustration and not limitation of the claims that follow.

### **EQUIVALENTS**

[0470] The invention can be embodied in other specific forms without departing from the spirit or essential characteristics thereof. The foregoing embodiments are therefore to be considered in all respects illustrative rather than limiting on the invention described herein. Scope of the invention is thus indicated by the appended claims rather than by the foregoing description, and all changes that come within the meaning and range of equivalency of the claims are intended to be embraced therein.

**What is claimed is:**

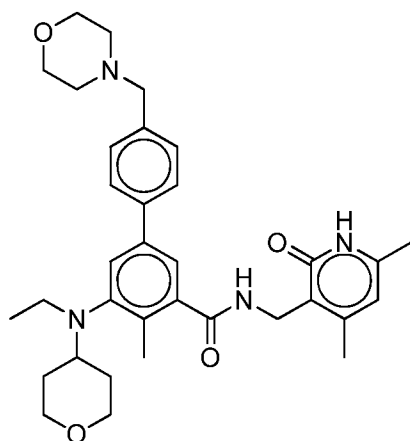
1. A method for treating or alleviating a symptom of a SWI/SNF-associated cancer in a subject comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of an EZH2 inhibitor, wherein the subject has a cancer selected from the group consisting of brain and central nervous system cancer, head and neck cancer, kidney cancer, ovarian cancer, pancreatic cancer, leukemia, lung cancer, lymphoma, myeloma, sarcoma, breast cancer, and prostate cancer.
2. The method of claim 1, wherein the SWI/SNF-associated cancer is characterized by reduced expression or loss of function of the SWI/SNF complex or one or more components of the SWI/SNF complex.
3. The method of claim 1, wherein the subject has a cancer selected from the group consisting of medulloblastoma, malignant rhabdoid tumor and atypical teratoid/rhabdoid tumor.
4. The method of claim 2, wherein the one or more components are selected from the group consisting of SNF5, ATRX and ARID1A.
5. The method of claim 2, wherein the loss of function is caused by a loss of function mutation resulting from a point mutation, a deletion and/or an insertion.
6. The method of claim 1, wherein the subject has a deletion of SNF5.
7. The method of claim 1, wherein the subject has a mutation of ATRX selected from the group consisting of a substitution of asparagine (N) for the wild type residue lysine (K) at amino acid position 688 of SEQ ID NO: 5 (K688N), and a substitution of isoleucine (I) for the wild type residue methionine (M) at amino acid position 366 of SEQ ID NO: 5 (M366I).
8. The method of claim 1, wherein said subject has a mutation of ARID1A selected from the group consisting of a nonsense mutation for the wild type residue cysteine (C) at amino acid position 884 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (C884\*), a substitution of lysine (K) for the wild type

residue glutamic acid (E) at amino acid position 966 (E966K), a nonsense mutation for the wild type residue glutamine (Q) at amino acid position 1411 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (Q1411\*), a frame shift mutation at the wild type residue phenylalanine (F) at amino acid position 1720 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (F1720fs), a frame shift mutation after the wild type residue glycine (G) at amino acid position 1847 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (G1847fs), a frame shift mutation at the wild type residue cysteine (C) at amino acid position 1874 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (C1874fs), a substitution of glutamic acid (E) for the wild type residue aspartic acid (D) at amino acid position 1957 (D1957E), a nonsense mutation for the wild type residue glutamine (Q) at amino acid position 1430 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (Q1430\*), a frame shift mutation at the wild type residue arginine (R) at amino acid position 1721 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (R1721fs), a substitution of glutamic acid (E) for the wild type residue glycine (G) at amino acid position 1255 (G1255E), a frame shift mutation at the wild type residue glycine (G) at amino acid position 284 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (G284fs), a nonsense mutation for the wild type residue arginine (R) at amino acid position 1722 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (R1722\*), a frame shift mutation at the wild type residue methionine (M) at amino acid position 274 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (M274fs), a frame shift mutation at the wild type residue glycine (G) at amino acid position 1847 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (G1847fs), a frame shift mutation at the wild type residue P at amino acid position 559 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (P559fs), a nonsense mutation for the wild type residue arginine (R) at amino acid position 1276 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (R1276\*), a frame shift mutation at the wild type residue glutamine (Q) at amino acid position 2176 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (Q2176fs), a frame shift mutation at the wild type residue histidine (H) at amino acid position 203 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (H203fs), a frame shift mutation at the wild type residue alanine (A) at amino acid position 591 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (A591fs), a nonsense mutation for the wild type residue glutamine (Q) at amino acid position 1322 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (Q1322\*), a nonsense mutation for the wild type residue serine (S) at amino acid position 2264 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (S2264\*), a nonsense mutation for the wild type residue glutamine (Q) at amino acid position 586 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (Q586\*), a frame shift mutation at the wild type residue glutamine (Q) at amino acid position 548 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (Q548fs), and a frame shift mutation at the wild type residue asparagine (N) at amino acid position 756 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (N756fs).

9. A method of treating or alleviating a symptom of a SWI/SNF-associated cancer in a subject in need thereof comprising:
  - a. determining the expression level of at least one gene selected from the group consisting of neuronal differentiation genes, cell cycle inhibition genes and tumor suppressor genes in a sample obtained from the subject;
  - b. selecting a subject having a decreased expression level of at least one gene in step a; and
  - c. administering to the subject selected in step b an effective amount of an EZH2 inhibitor, thereby treating or alleviating a symptom of cancer in the subject.
10. A method of treating or alleviating a symptom of a SWI/SNF-associated cancer in a subject in need thereof comprising:
  - a. determining the expression level of at least one gene selected from the group consisting of hedgehog pathway genes, myc pathway genes and histone methyltransferase genes in a sample obtained from the subject,
  - b. selecting a subject having an increased expression level of at least one gene in step a; and
  - c. administering to the subject selected in step b an effective amount of an EZH2 inhibitor, thereby treating or alleviating a symptom of cancer in the subject.
11. The method of claim 9, wherein the cancer is selected from the group consisting of medulloblastoma, malignant rhabdoid tumor, and atypical teratoid rhabdoid tumor.
12. The method of claim 10, wherein the cancer is selected from the group consisting of medulloblastoma, malignant rhabdoid tumor, and atypical teratoid rhabdoid tumor.
13. The method of claim 9, wherein the neuronal differentiation gene is CD133, DOCK4, or PTPRK.
14. The method of claim 9, wherein the cell cycle inhibition gene is CKDN1A or CDKN2A.

15. The method of claim 9, wherein the tumor suppressor gene is BIN1.
16. The method of claim 10, wherein the hedgehog pathway gene is GLI1 or PTCH1.
17. The method of claim 10, wherein the myc pathway gene is MYC.
18. The method of claim 10, wherein the histone methyltransferase gene is EZH2.
19. A method of inducing neuronal differentiation, cell cycle inhibition or tumor suppression comprising contacting a cell with an EZH2 inhibitor.
20. The method of claim 19, wherein the EZH2 inhibitor is in an amount sufficient to increase expression of at least one gene selected from the group consisting of CD133, DOCK4, PTPRK, CKDN1A, CDKN2A, and BIN1.
21. A method of inhibiting hedgehog signaling comprising contacting a cell with an EZH2 inhibitor.
22. The method of claim 21, wherein the EZH2 inhibitor is in an amount sufficient to reduce expression of GLI1 and/or PTCH1.
23. A method of inducing gene expression comprising contacting a cell with an EZH2 inhibitor.
24. The method of claim 23, wherein the EZH2 inhibitor is in an amount sufficient to induce neuronal differentiation, cell cycle inhibition and/or tumor suppression.
25. The method of claim 23, wherein the gene is selected from the group consisting of CD133, DOCK4, PTPRK, CKDN1A, CDKN2A, and BIN1.
26. A method of inhibiting gene expression comprising contacting a cell with an EZH2 inhibitor.
27. The method of claim 26, wherein the EZH2 inhibitor is in an amount sufficient to inhibit hedgehog signaling.

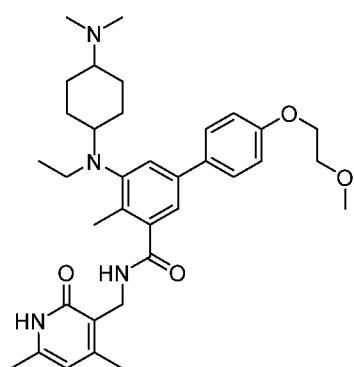
28. The method of claim 26, wherein the gene is GLI1 or PTCH1.
29. The method of any one of claims 19-28, wherein the cell comprises loss of function of SNF5, ARID1A, ATRX, and/or a component of the SWI/SNF complex.
30. The method of claim 29, wherein the loss of function is caused by a deletion of SNF5.
31. The method of any one of 19-28, wherein the cell is a cancer cell.
32. The method of claim 31, wherein the cancer is selected from the group consisting of medulloblastoma, malignant rhabdoid tumor, and atypical teratoid rhabdoid tumor.
33. The method of any one of the preceding claims, wherein the EZH2 inhibitor is:



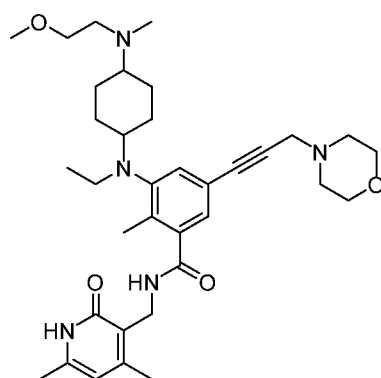
(A) or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

34. The method of any one of the preceding claims, wherein the EZH2 inhibitor is:

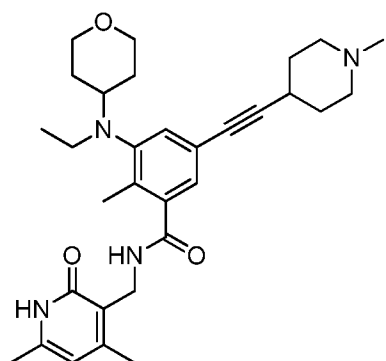




(B),



(C) or



(D) or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

1/29

FIG. 1A

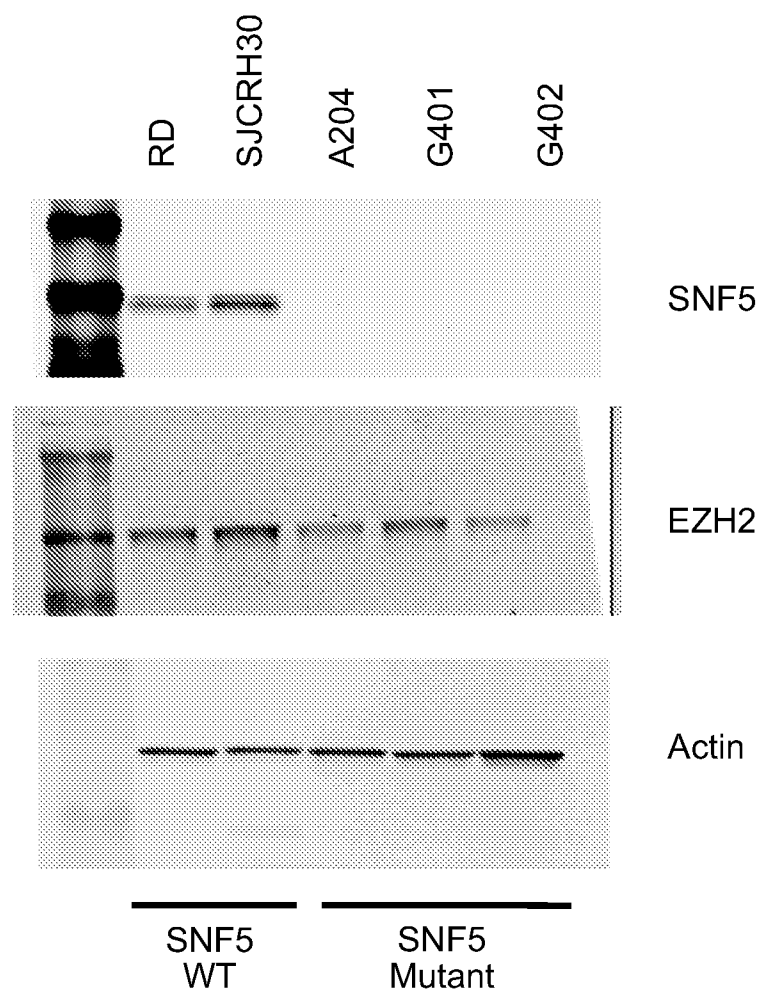


FIG. 1B

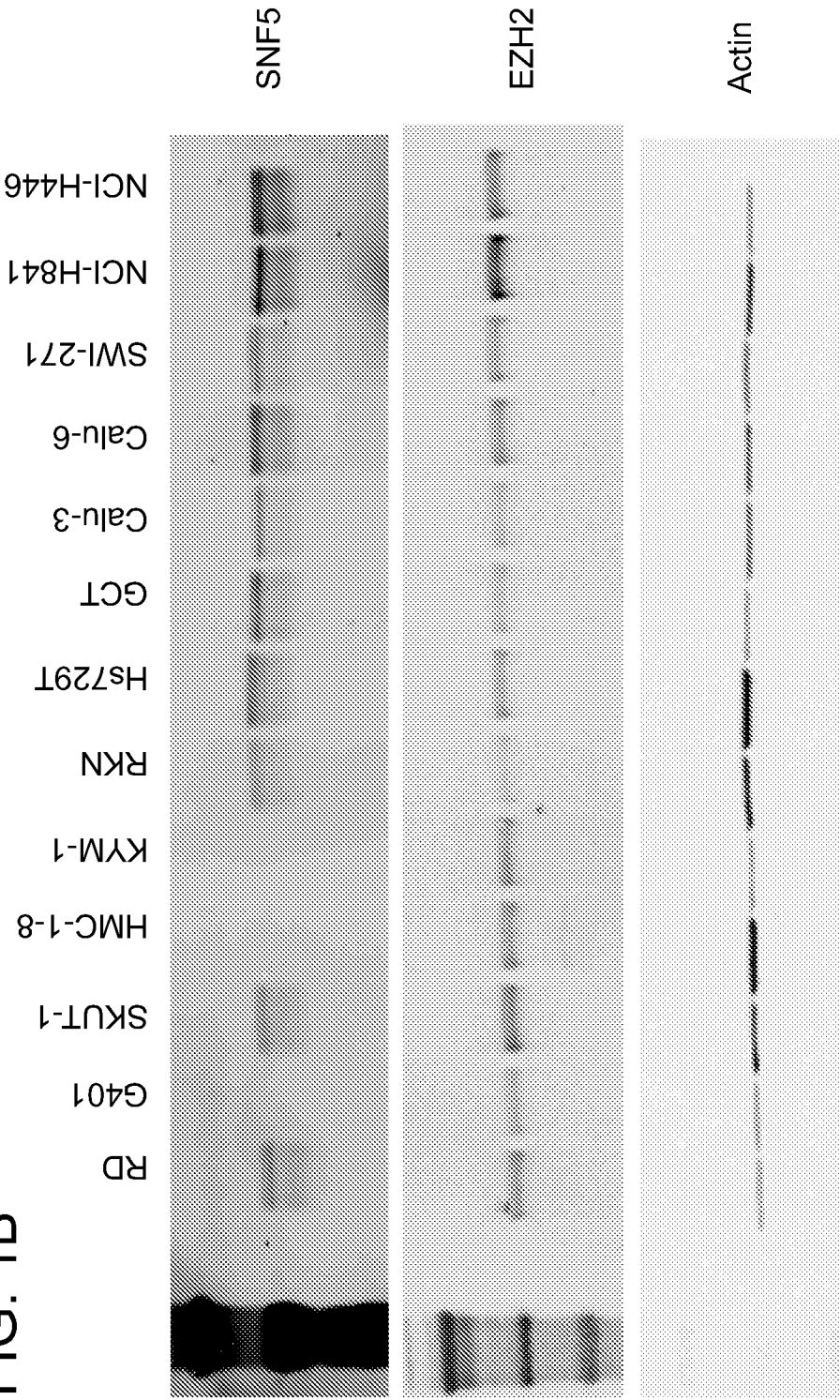


FIG. 2A

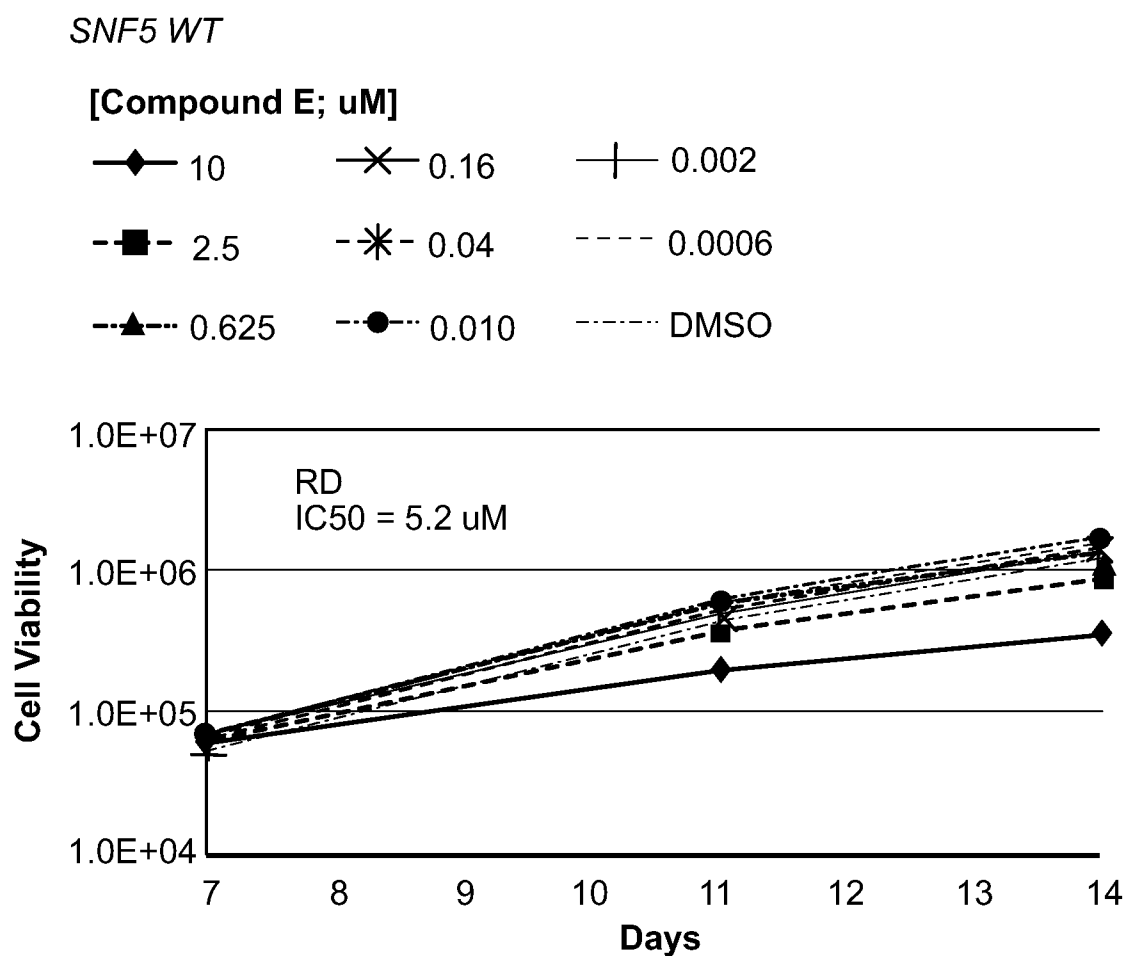


FIG. 2B

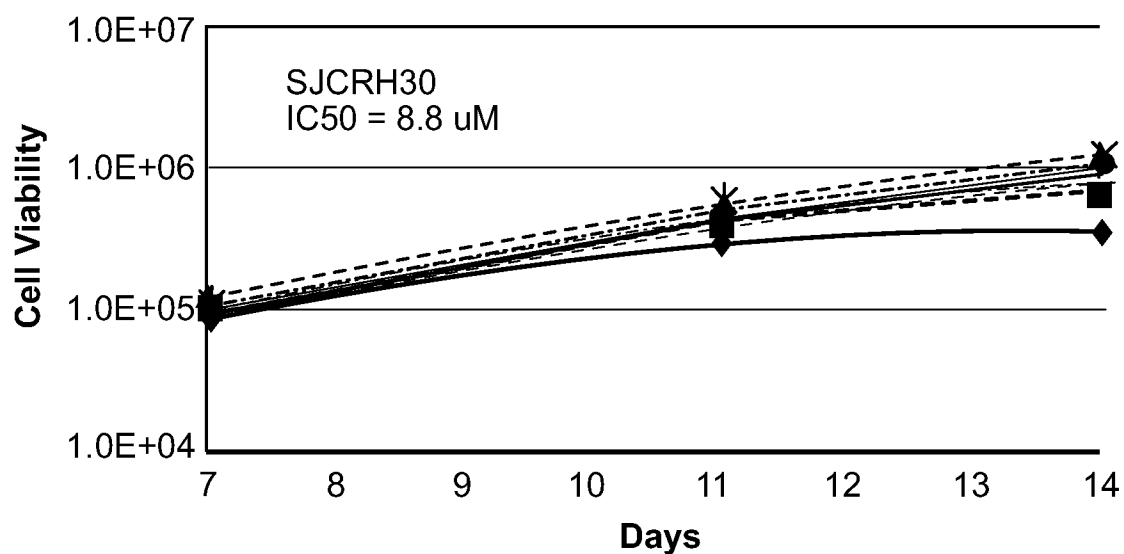


FIG. 2C

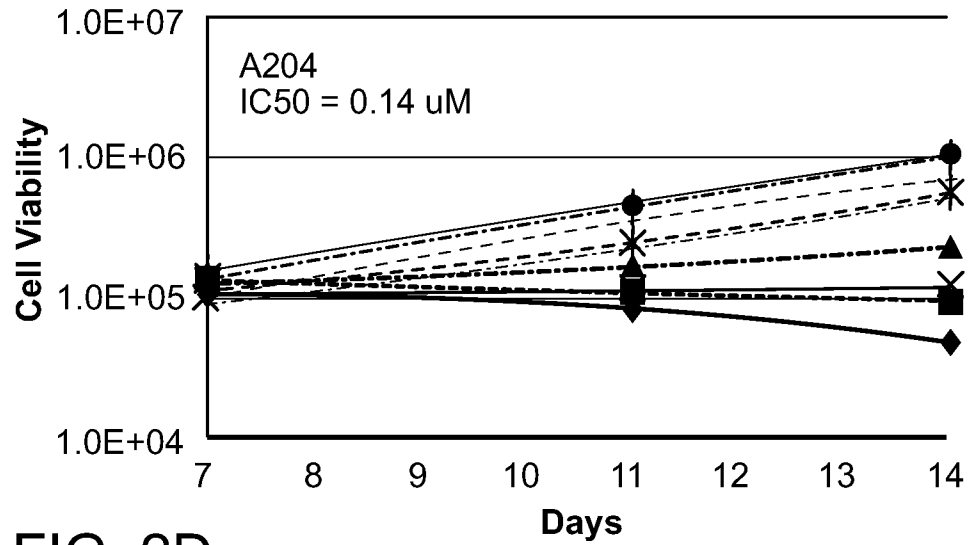
*SNF5 Mutant*

FIG. 2D

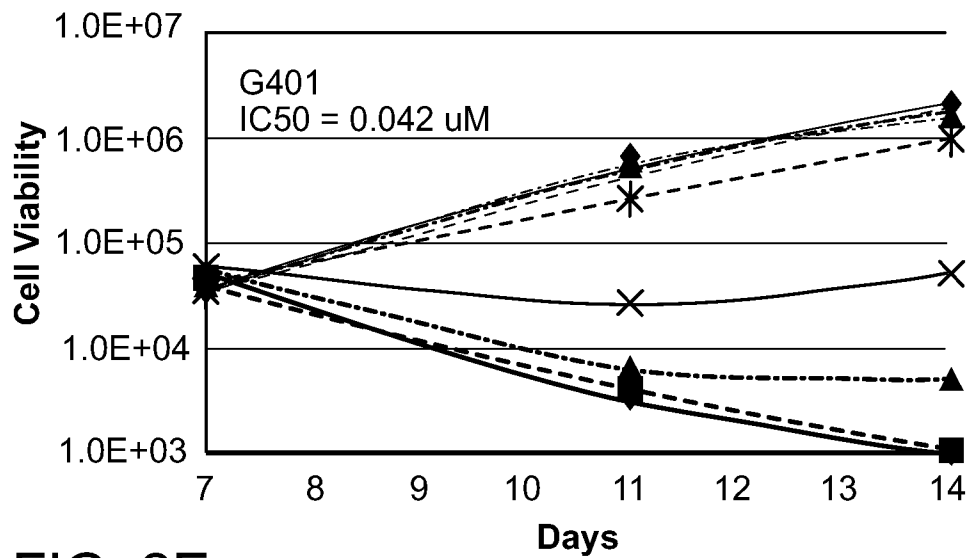
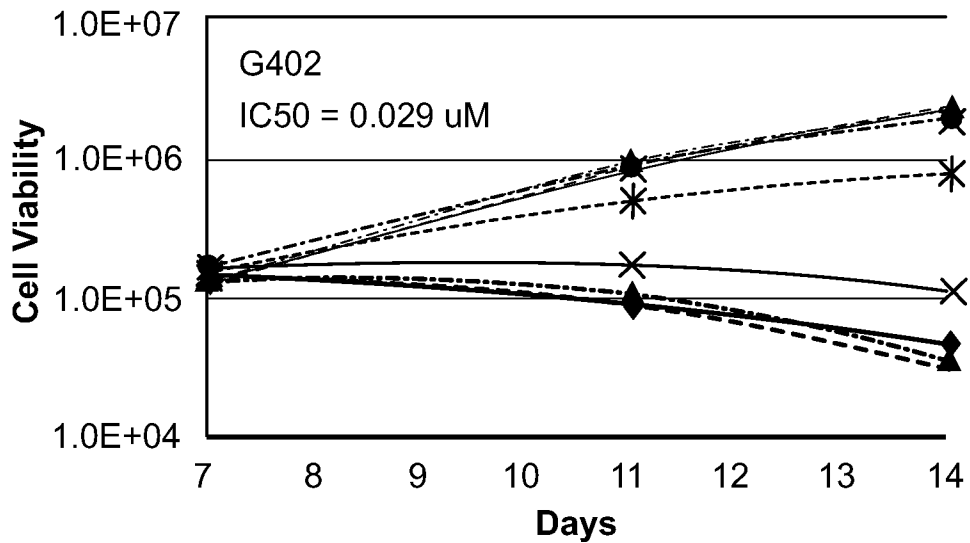
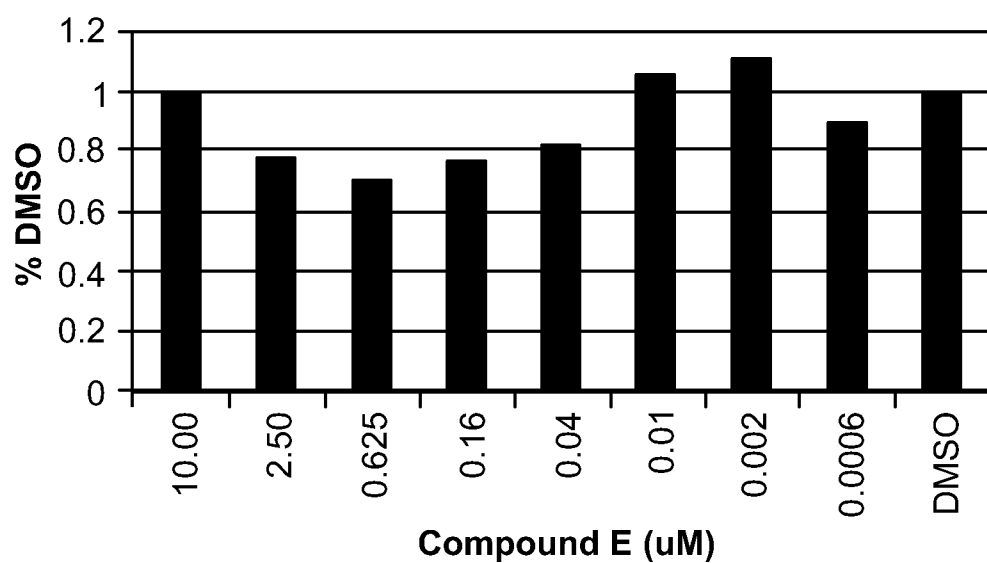
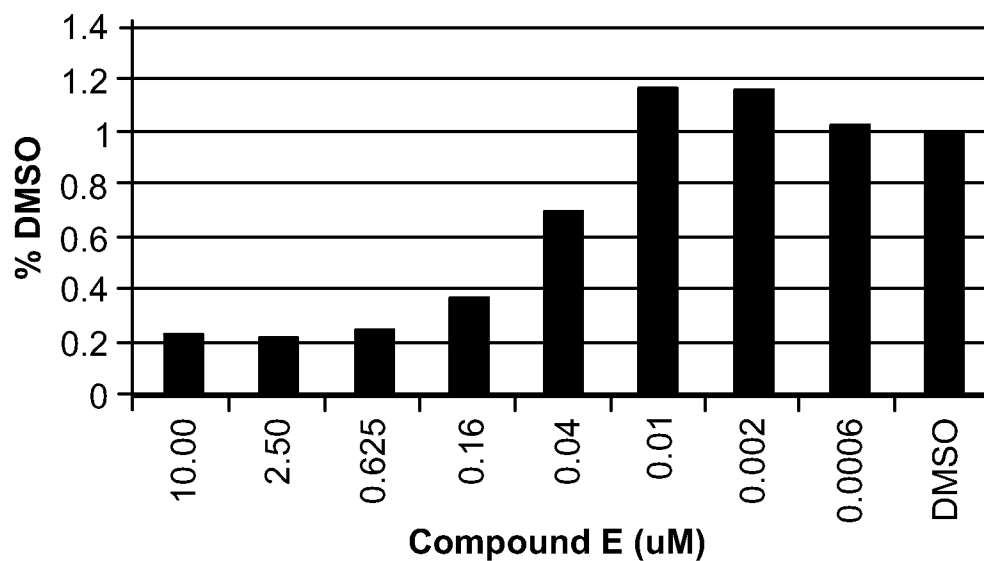


FIG. 2E



5/29

**FIG. 3A** RD (5,000 cells/well)**FIG. 3B** G401 (5,000 cells/well)

6/29

FIG. 3C

## G401 2D GROWTH

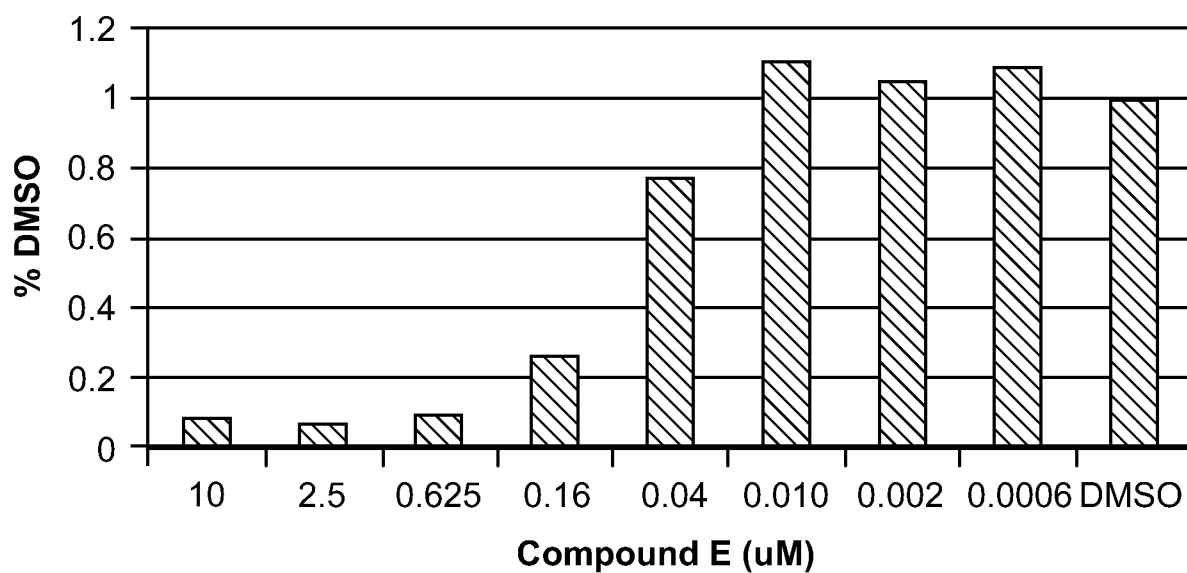


FIG. 3D

## G401 (10,000 cells/well)

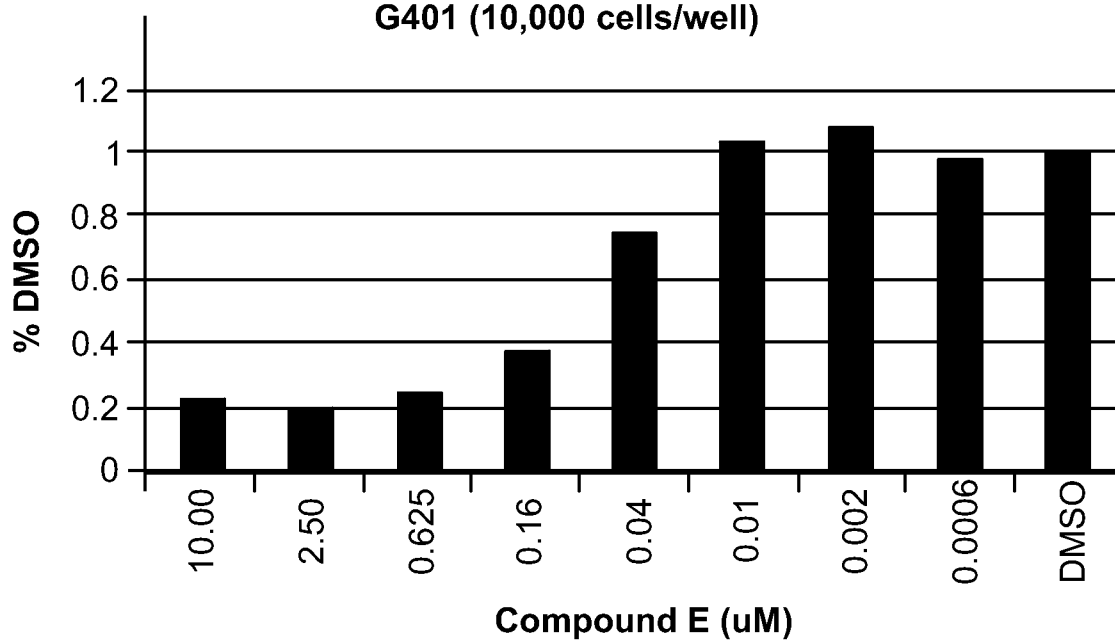


FIG. 4A

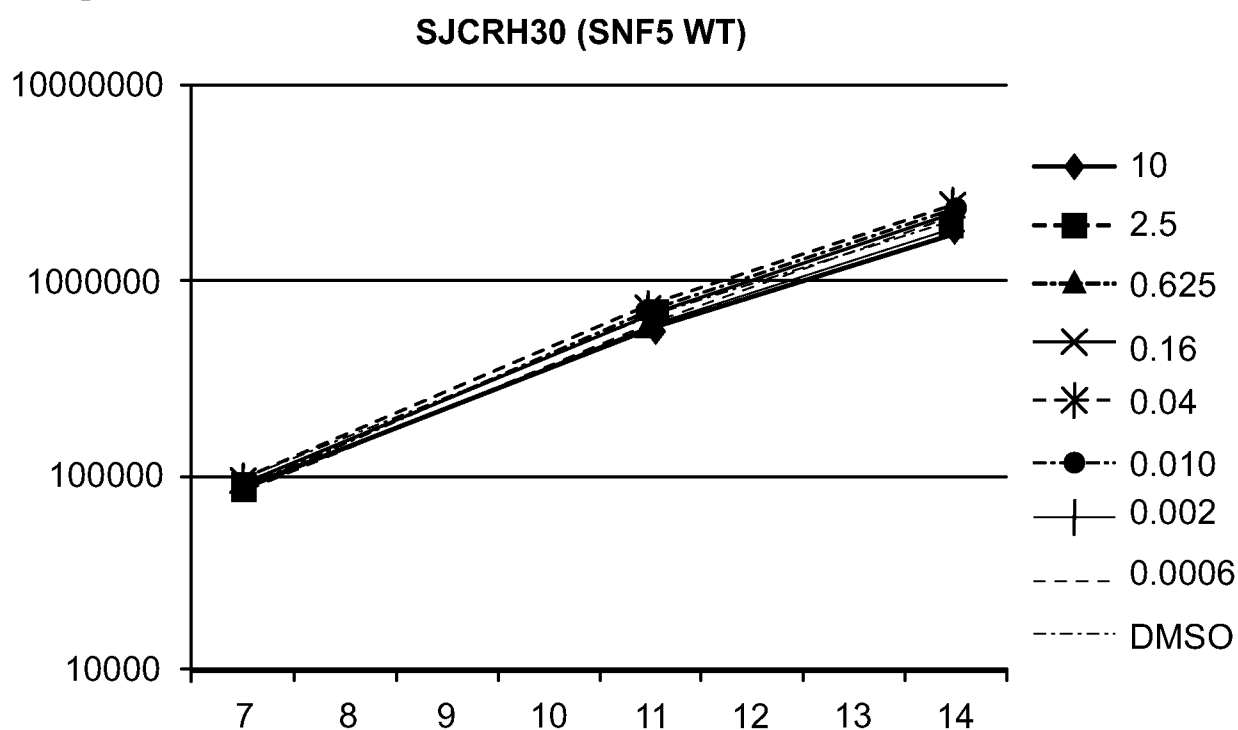


FIG. 4B

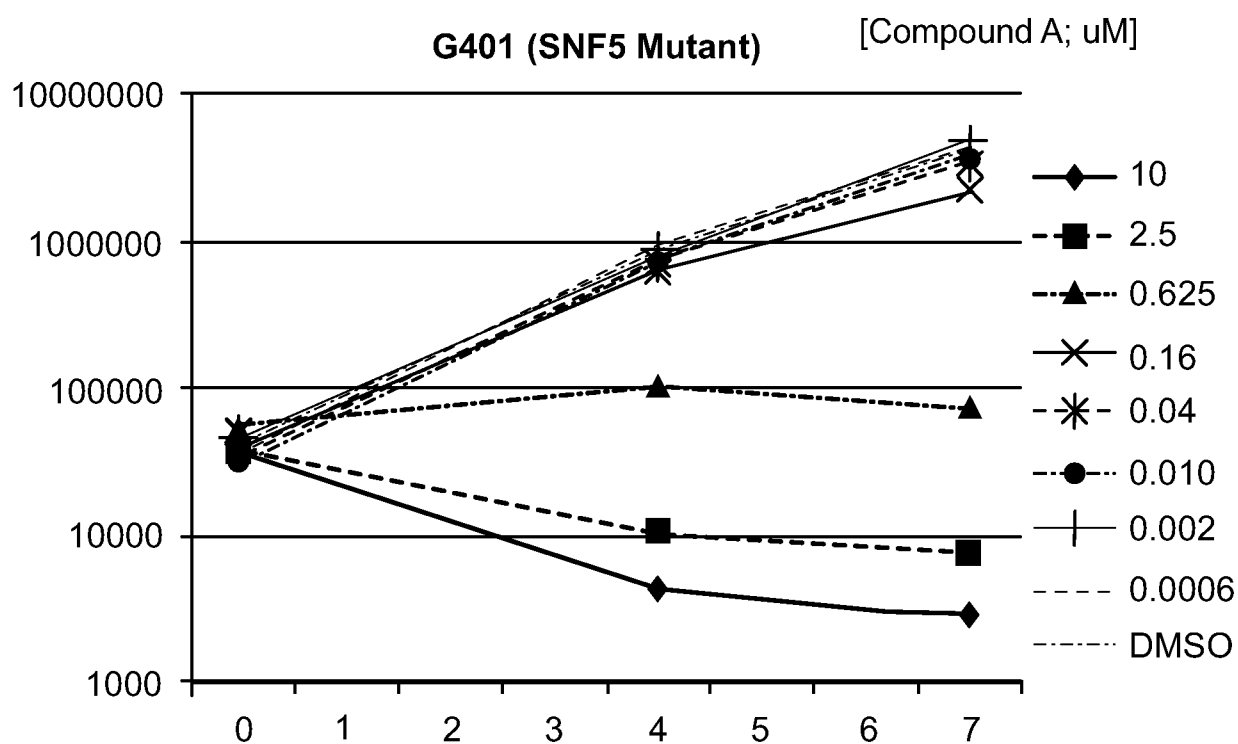




FIG. 4C

RD (SNF5 WT)

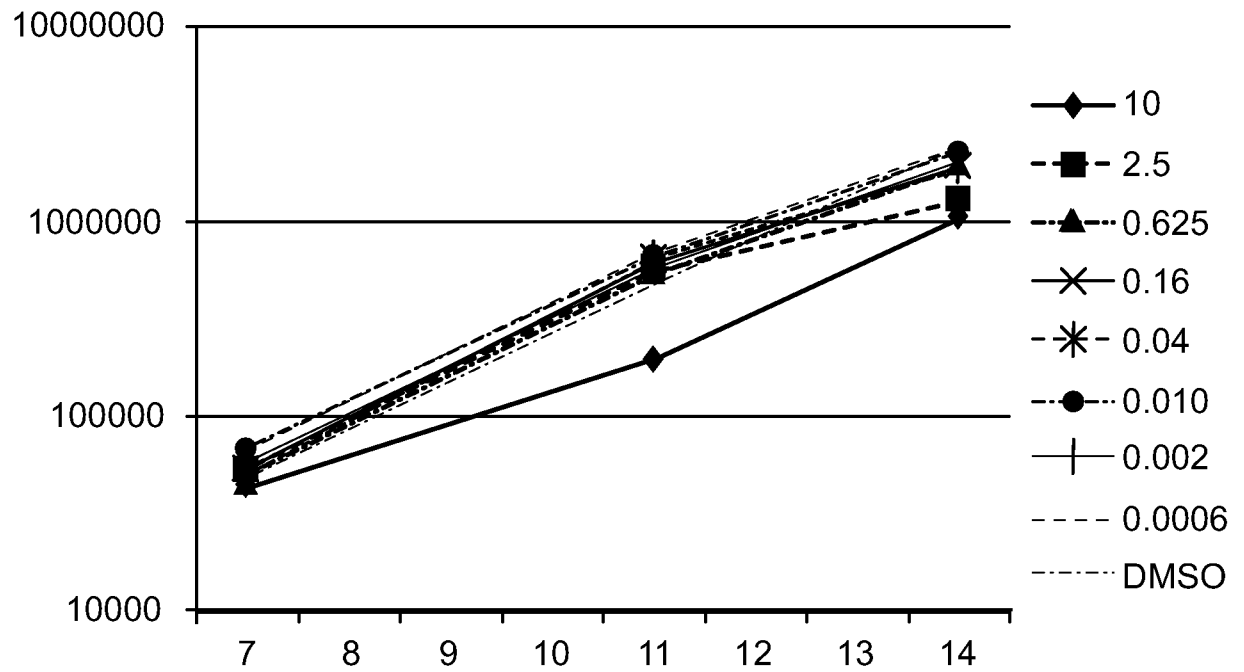
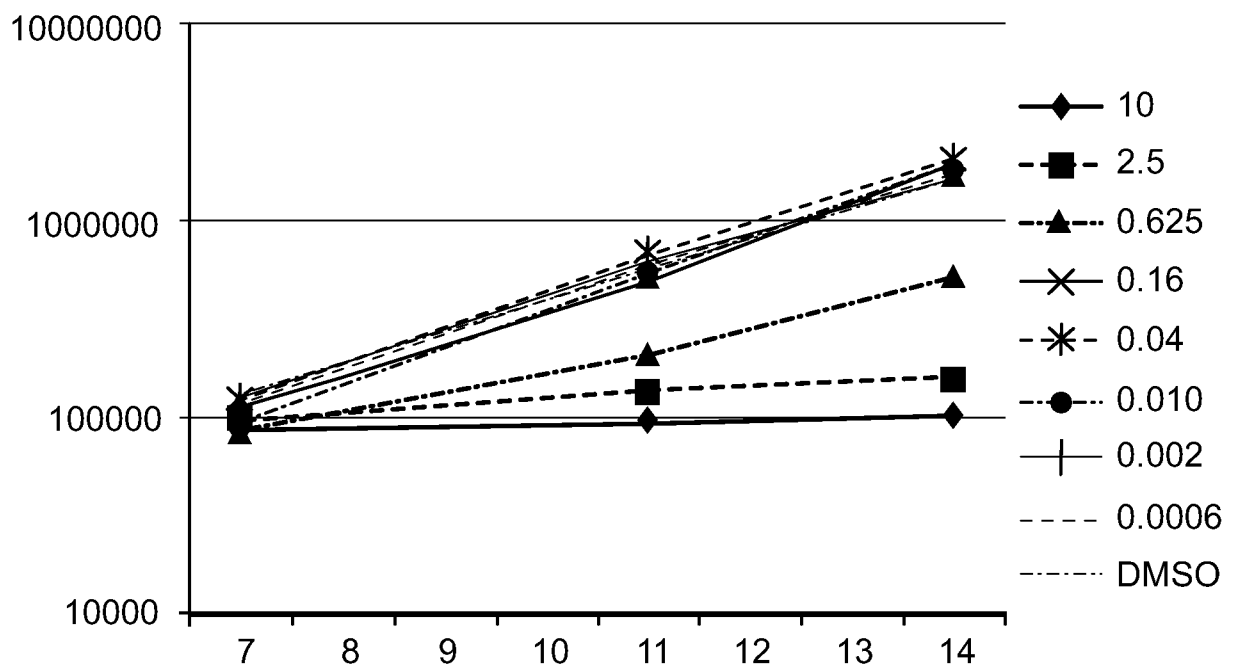


FIG. 4D

A204 (SNF5 Mutant)



9/29

FIG. 5A

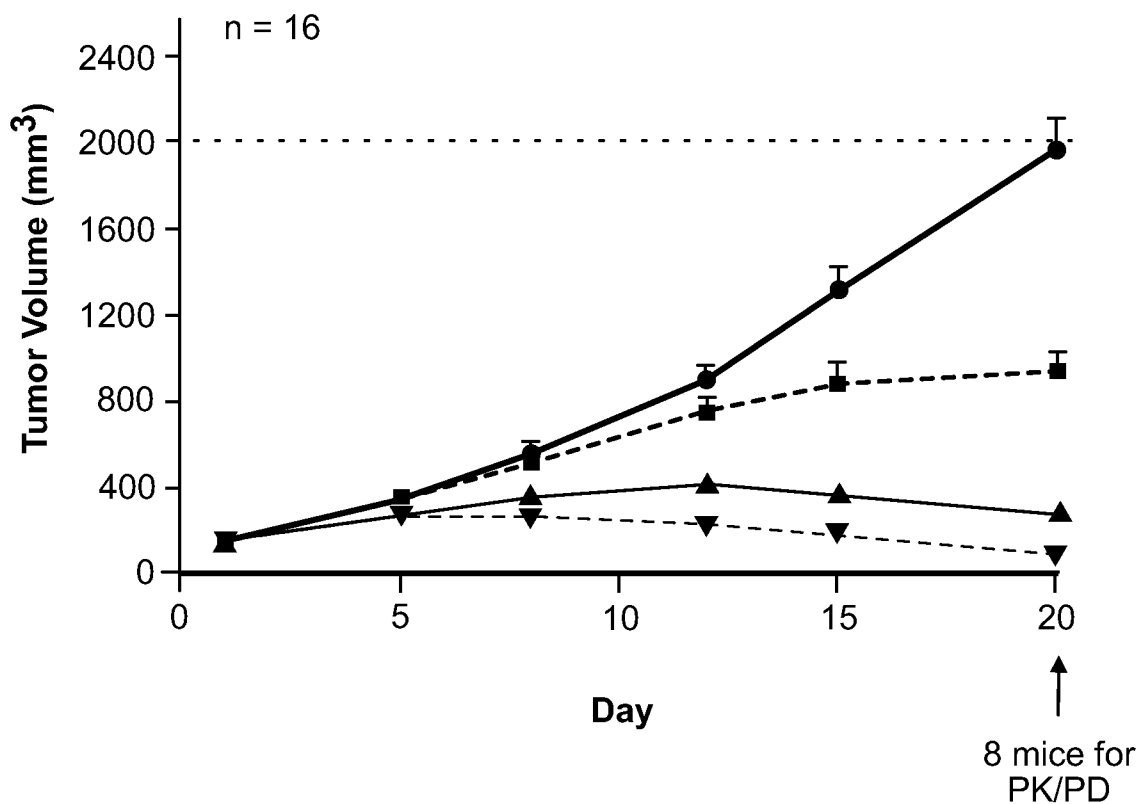
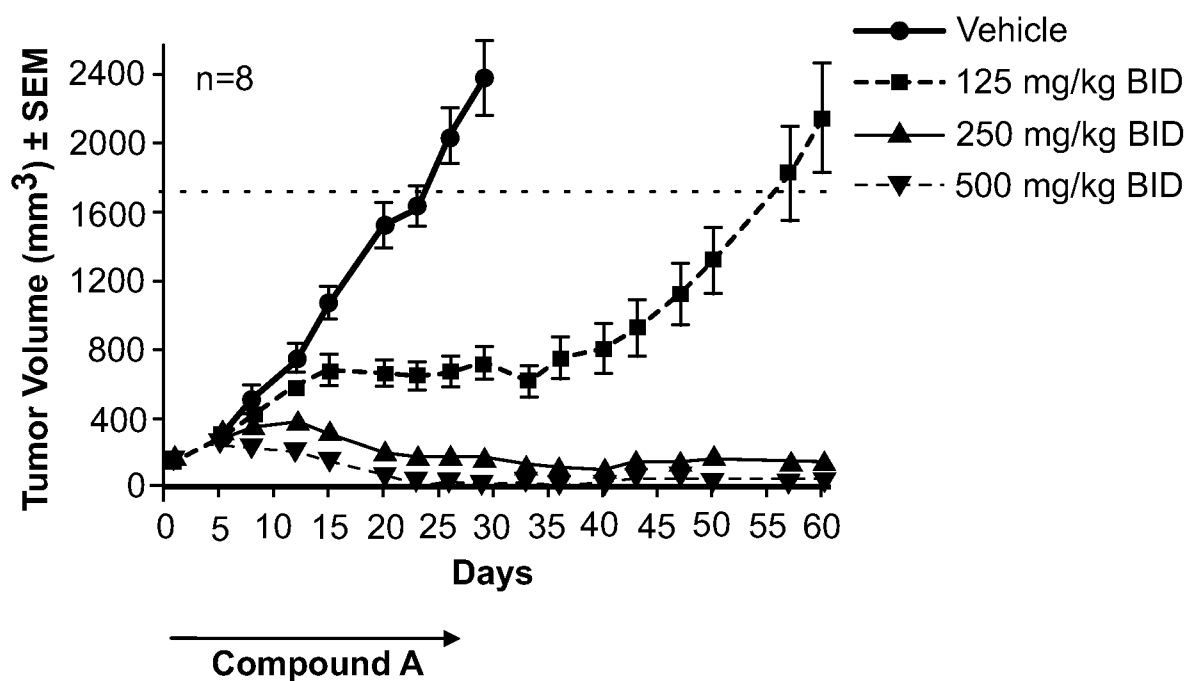


FIG. 5B



10/29

FIG. 5C

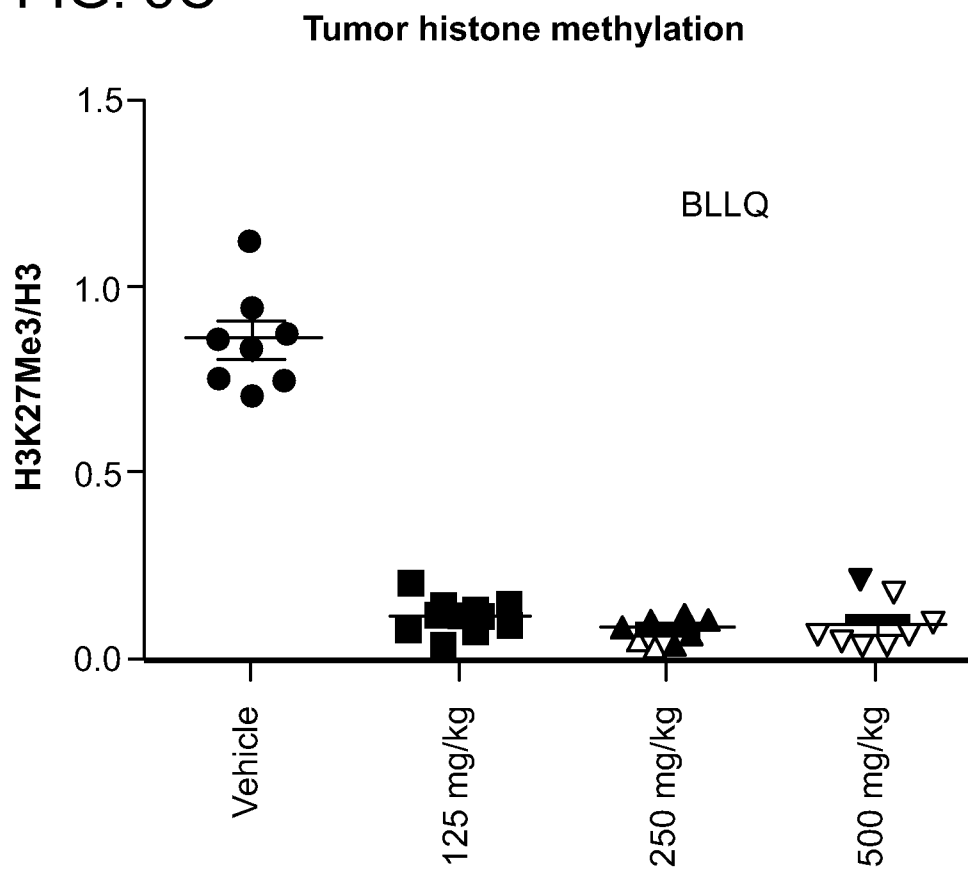


FIG. 5D

Vehicle

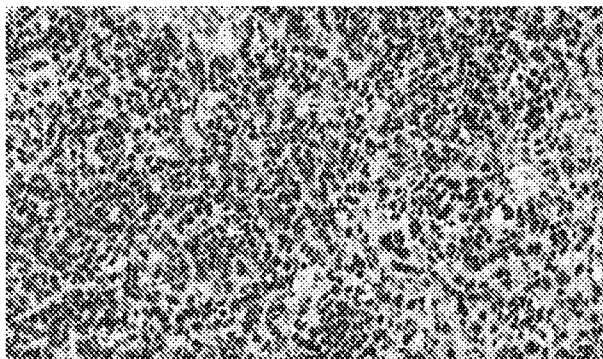
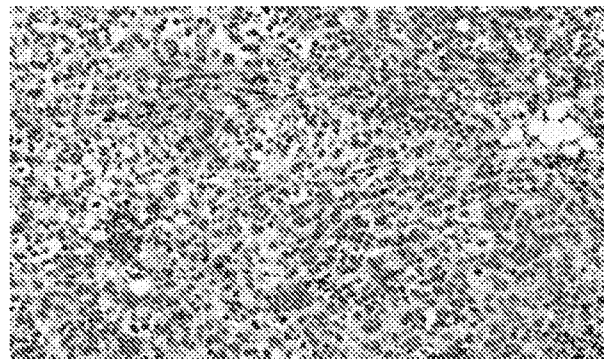


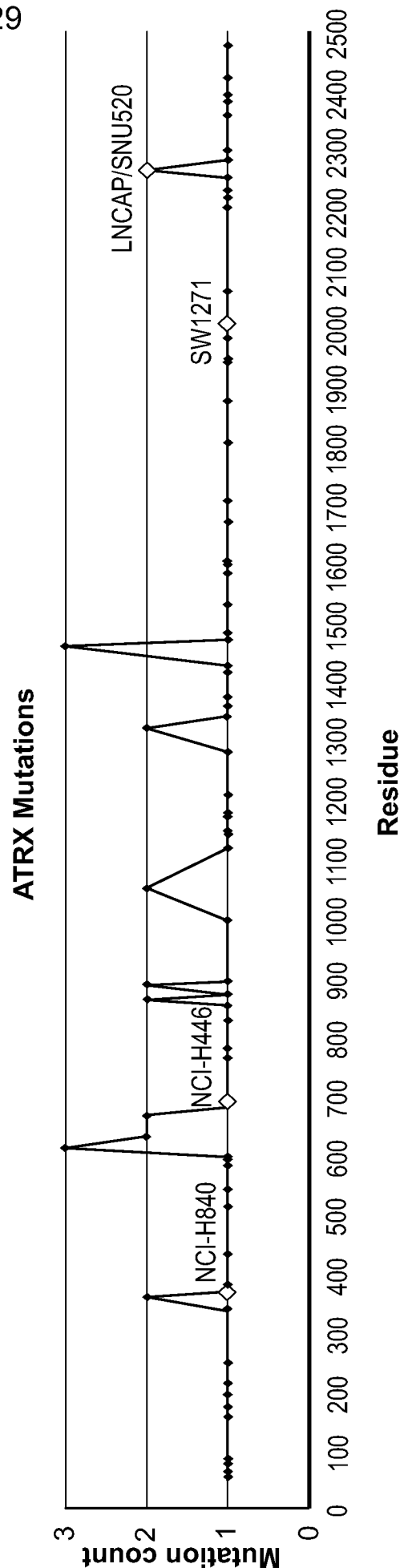
FIG. 5E

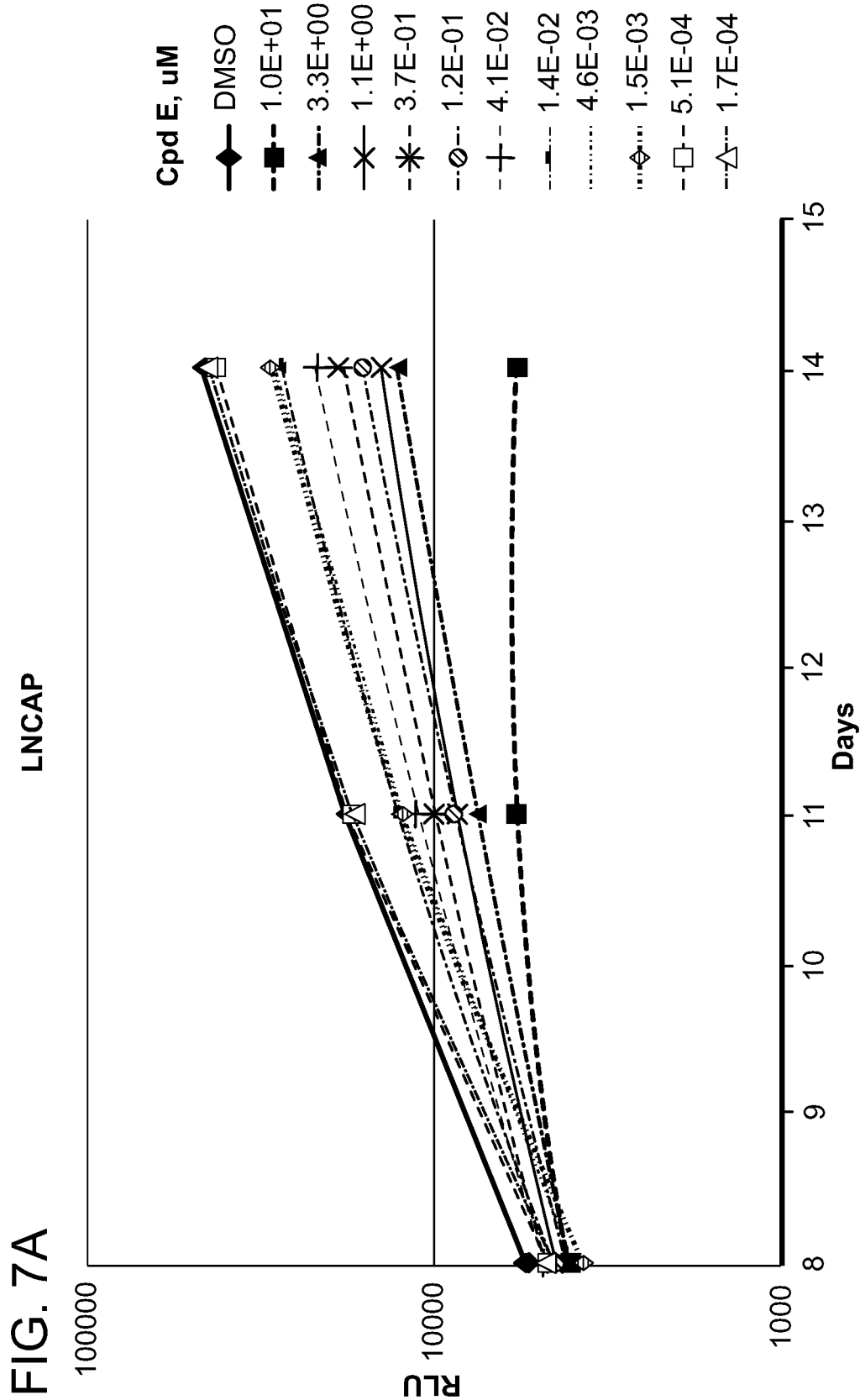
125mpk



11/29

FIG. 6





**FIG. 7B**

	IC50 day 11	IC50 day 14
WSU-DLCL2	2.8 nM	ND
LNCAP	498 nM	42 nM

13/29

FIG. 8A

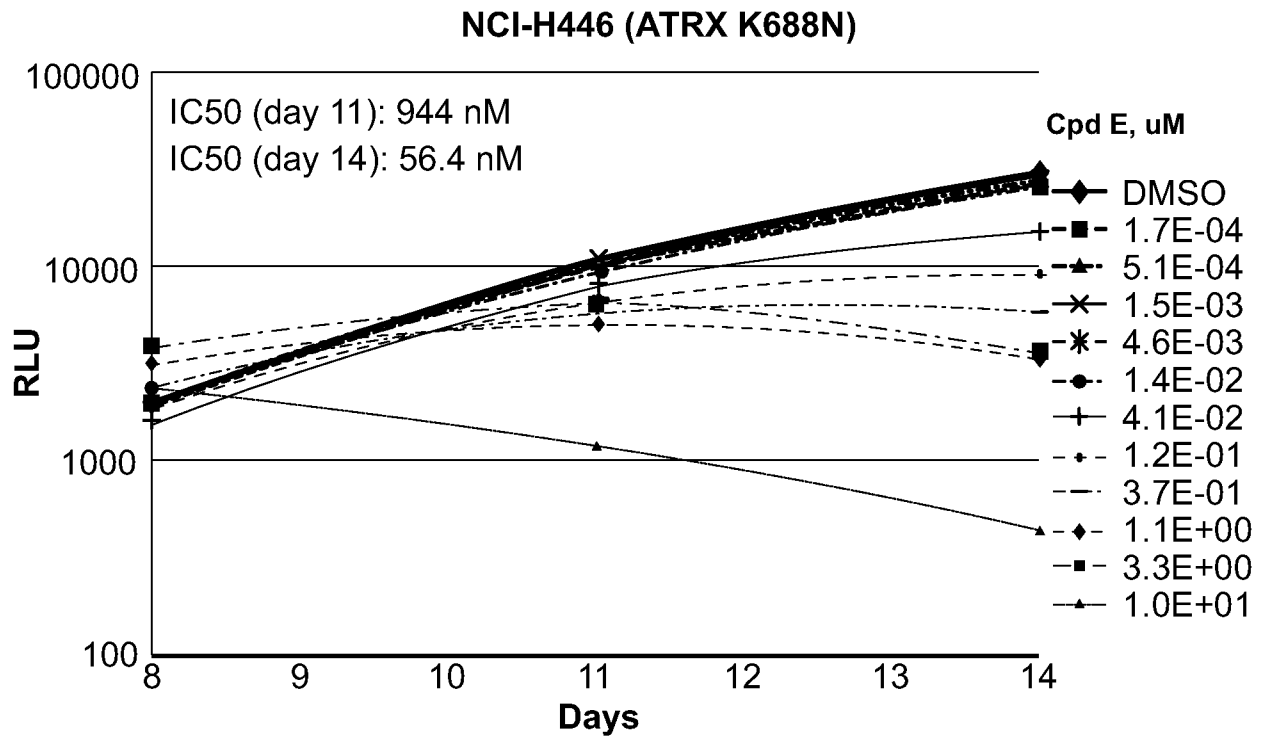
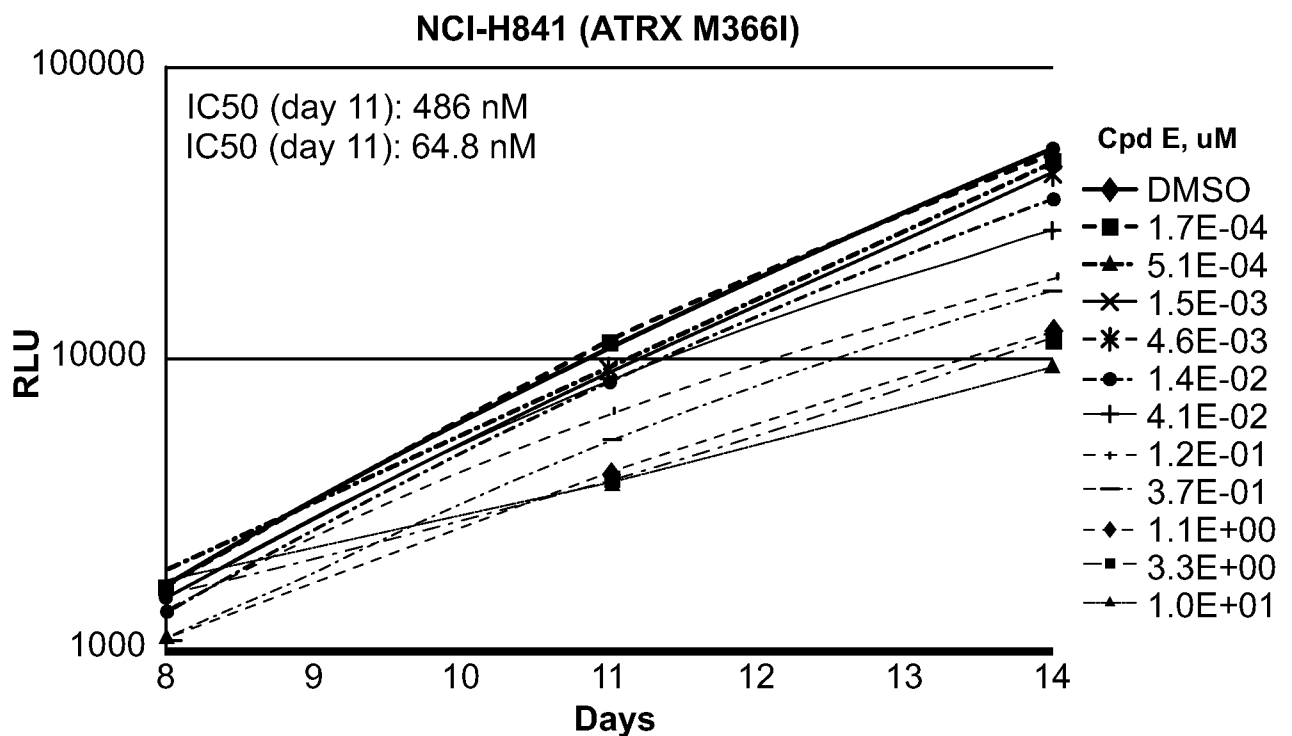


FIG. 8B



14/29

FIG. 8C

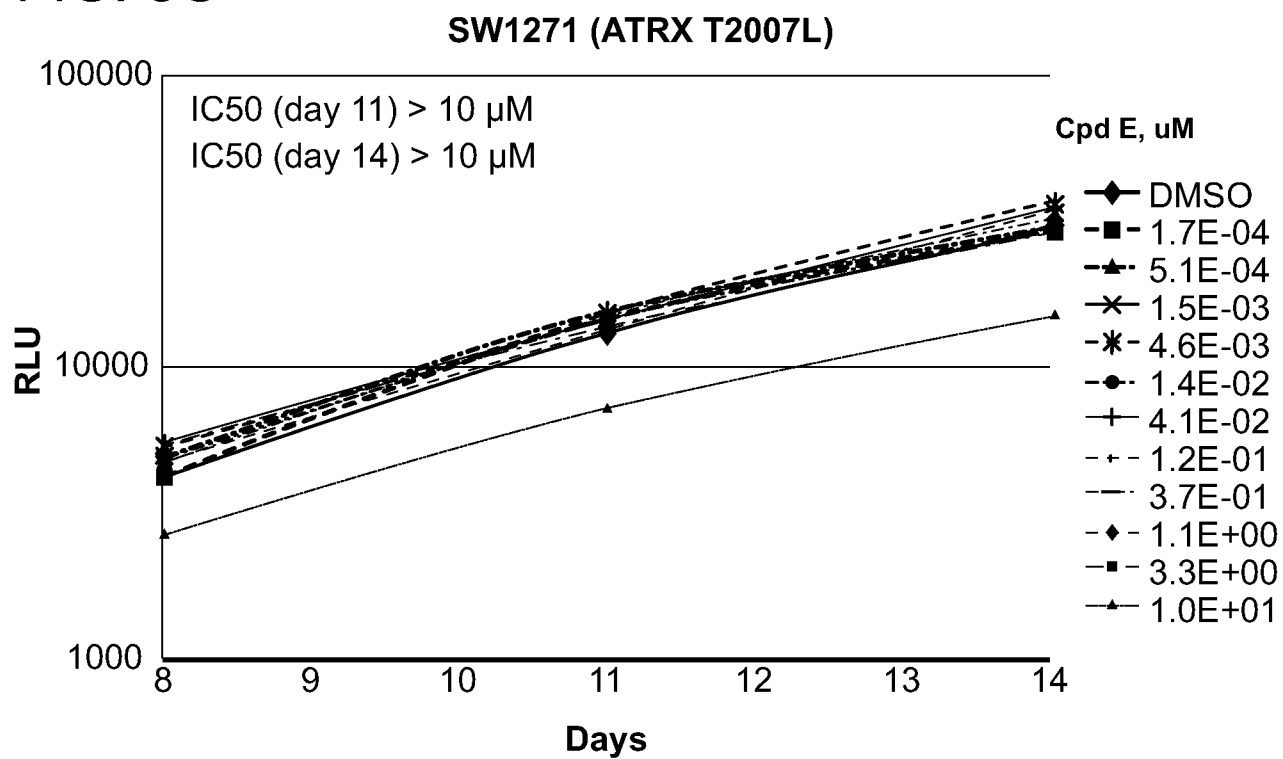


FIG. 9A

NCI-H841; DMSO (day 14)



FIG. 9B

NCI-H841; 4.1E-02 uM (day 14)



FIG. 9C

NCI-H841; 3.3 uM (day 14)





FIG. 10A

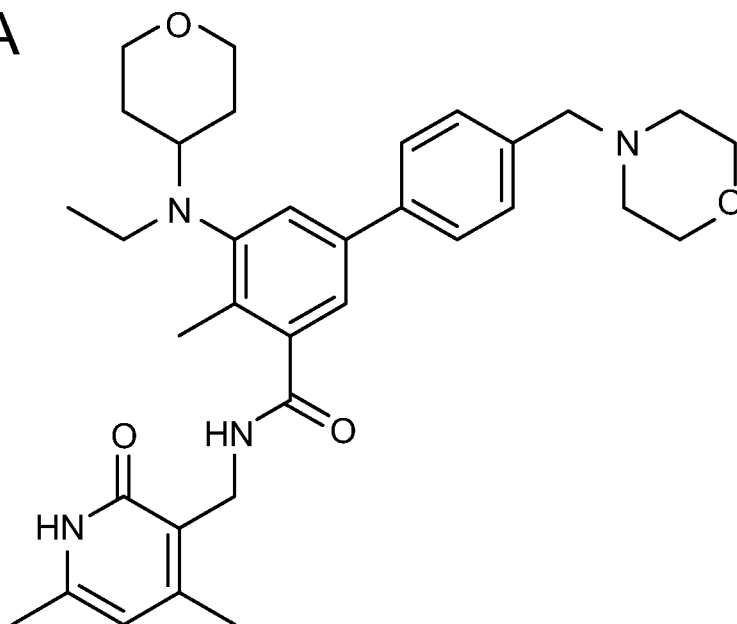


FIG. 10B

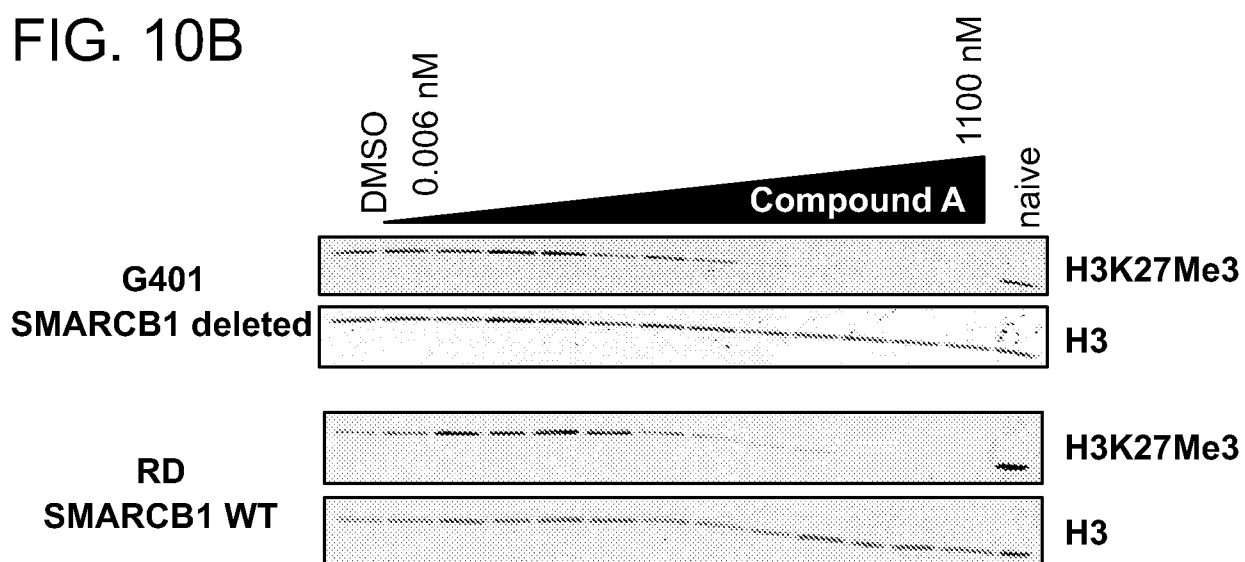


FIG. 10C-a

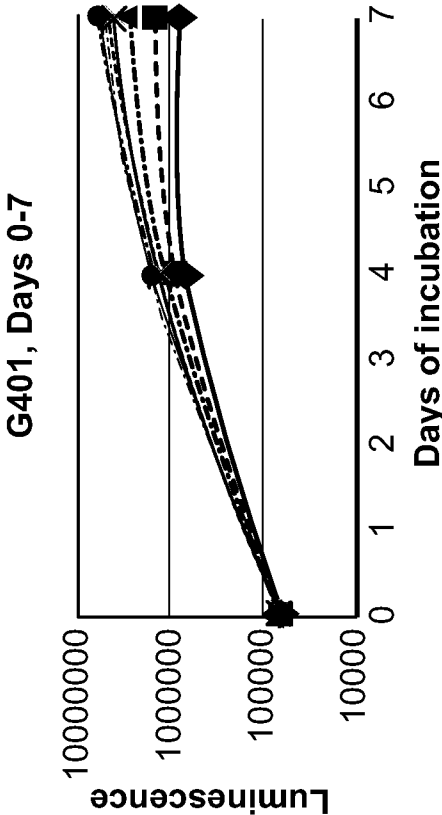


FIG. 10C-b

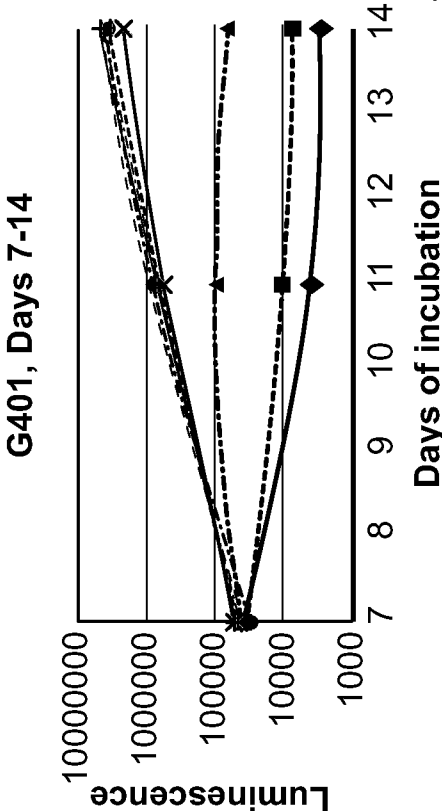


FIG. 10C-c

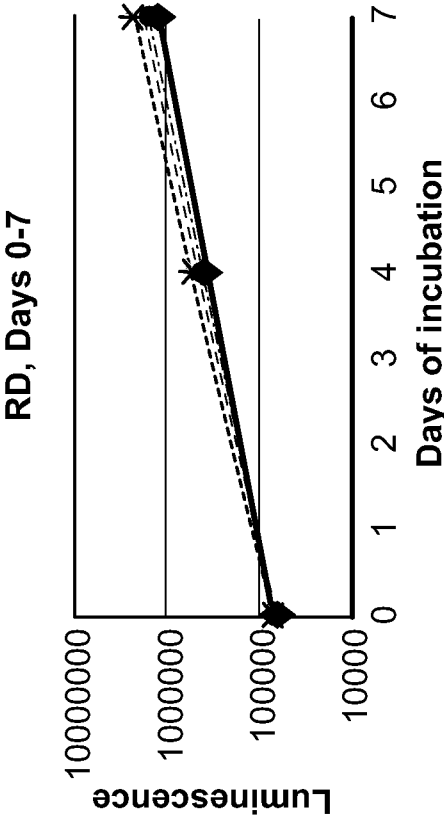


FIG. 10C-d

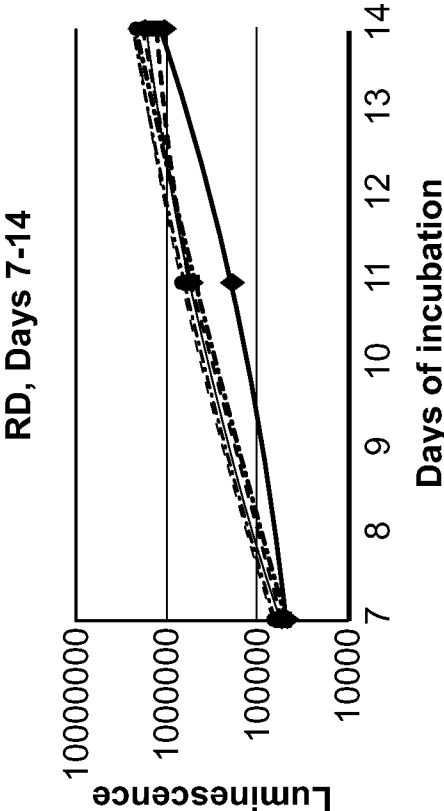


FIG. 11A

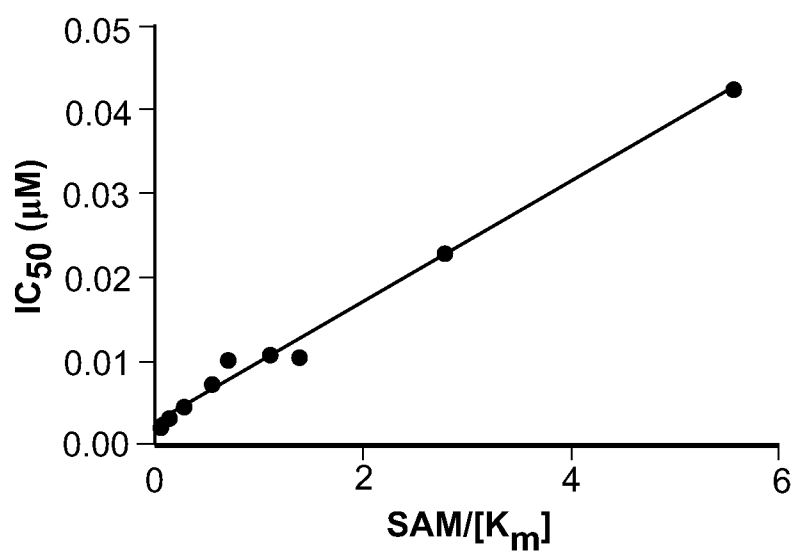
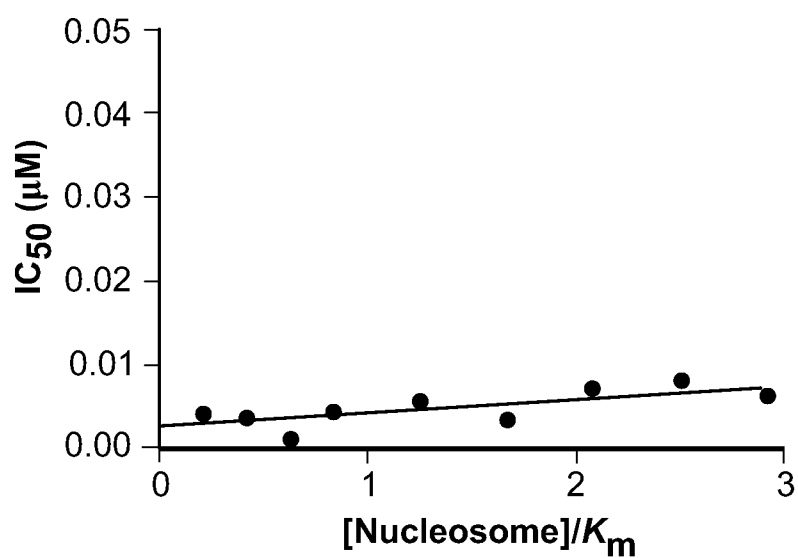


FIG. 11B



19/29

FIG. 12A

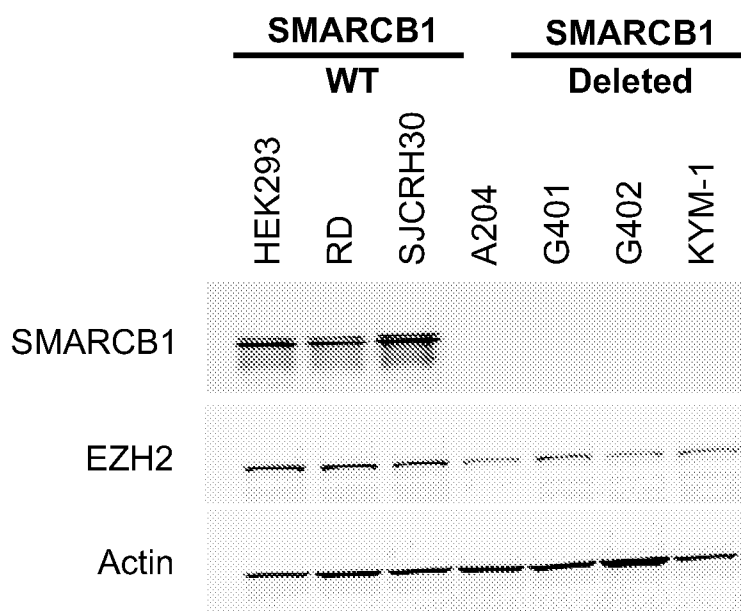
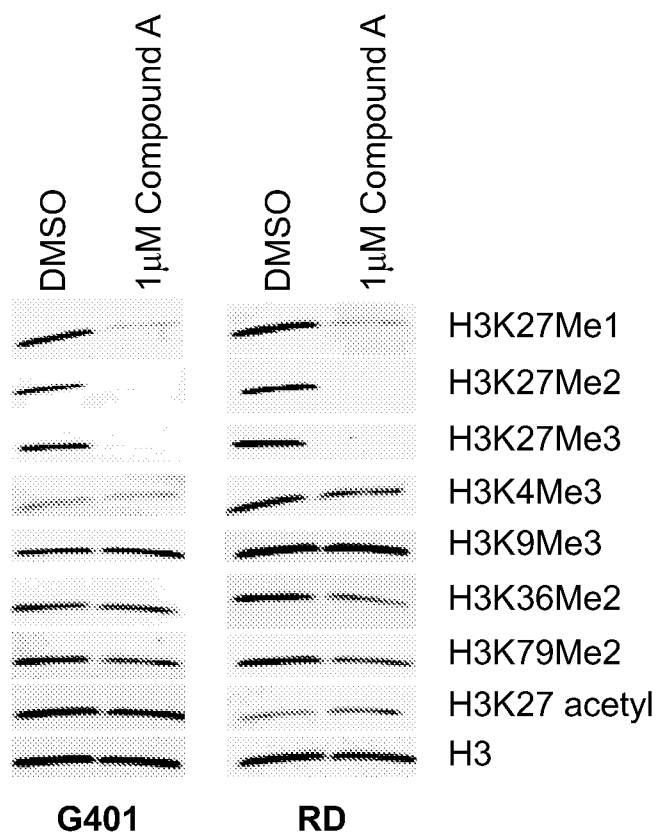


FIG. 12B



20/29

FIG. 13A

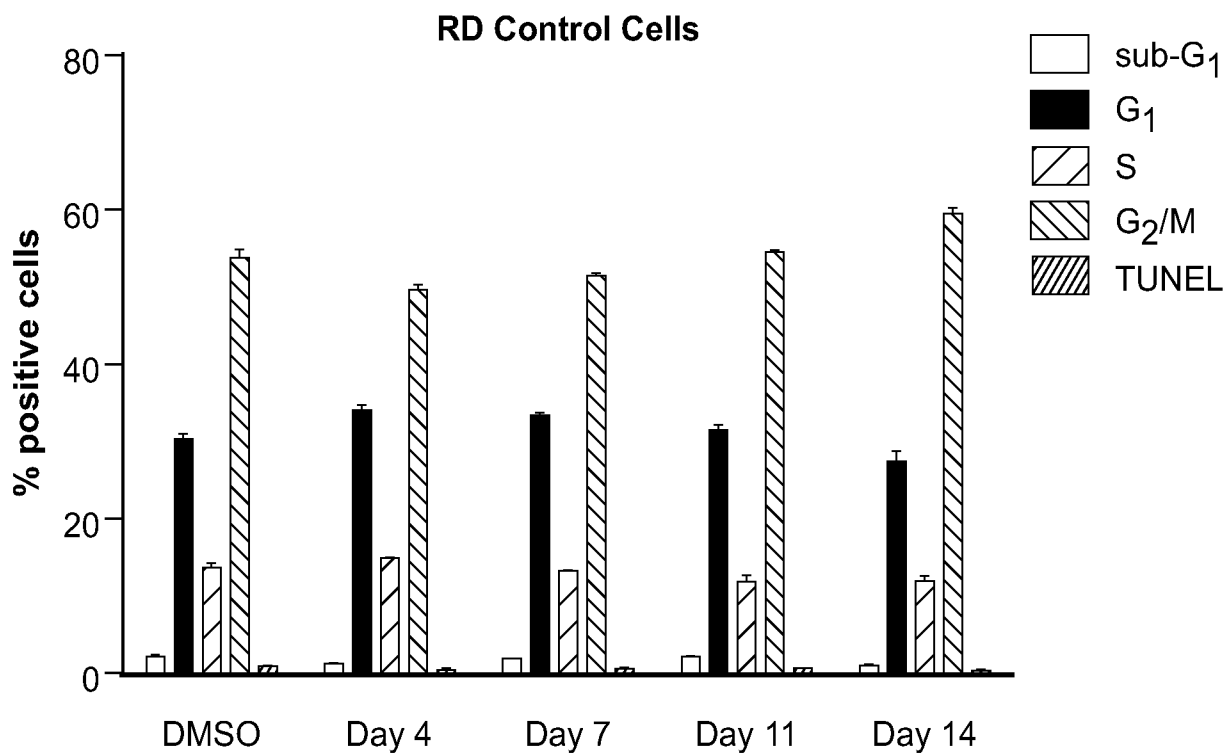


FIG. 13B

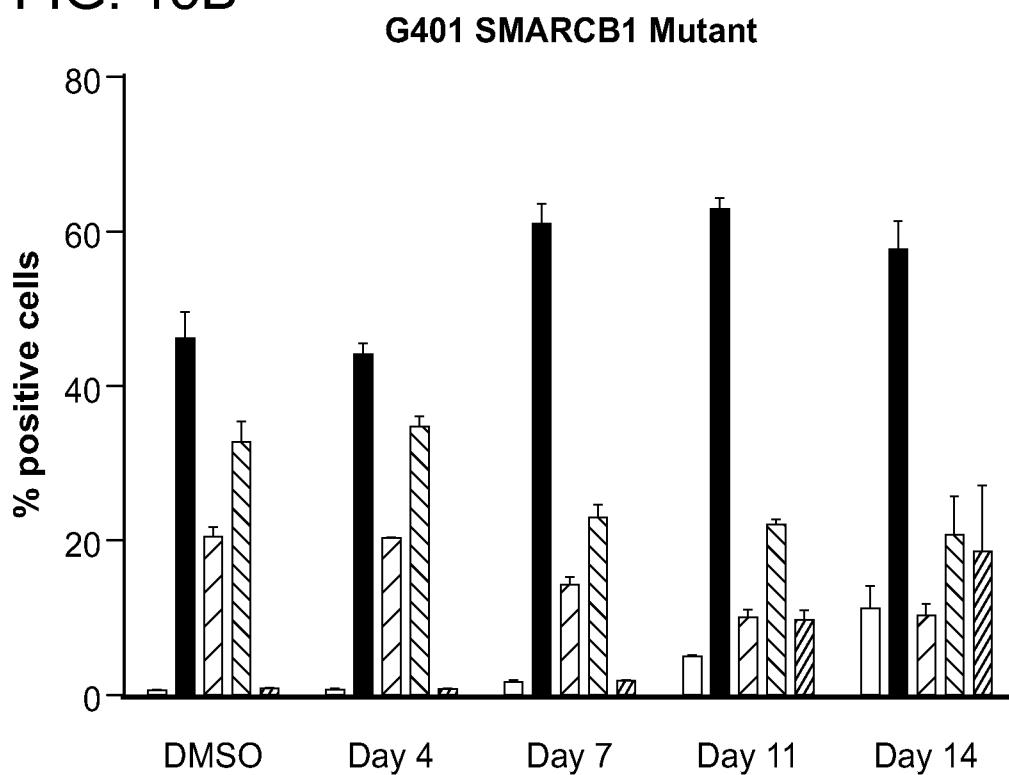


FIG. 14A

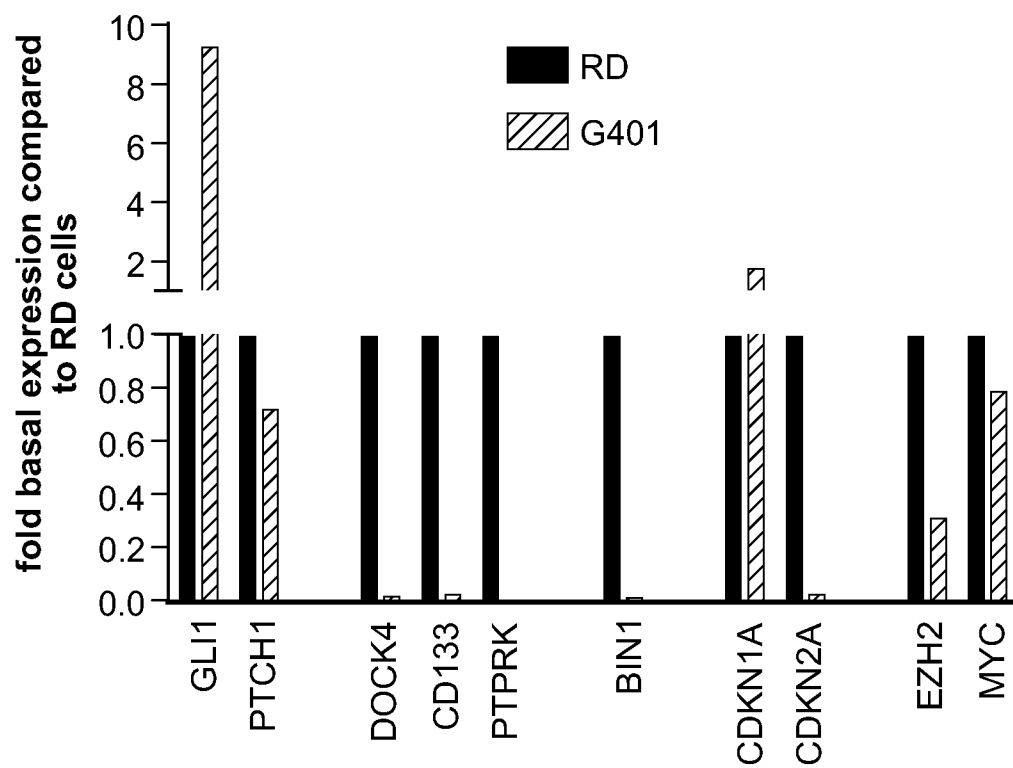


FIG. 14B-a

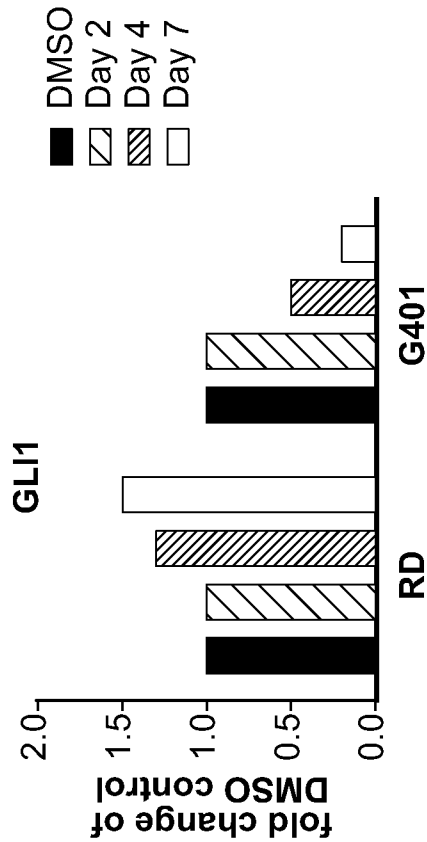


FIG. 14B-b

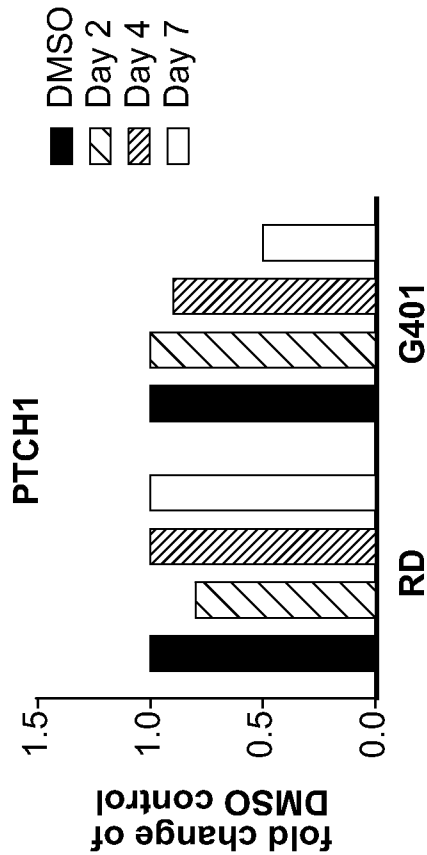


FIG. 14B-c

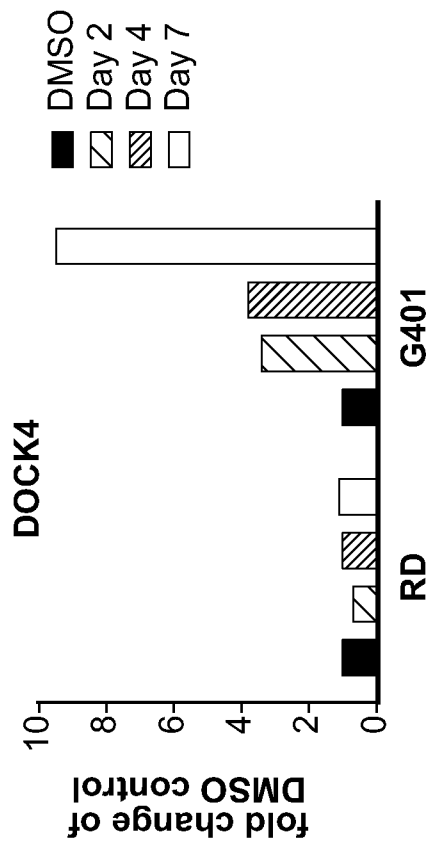


FIG. 14B-d

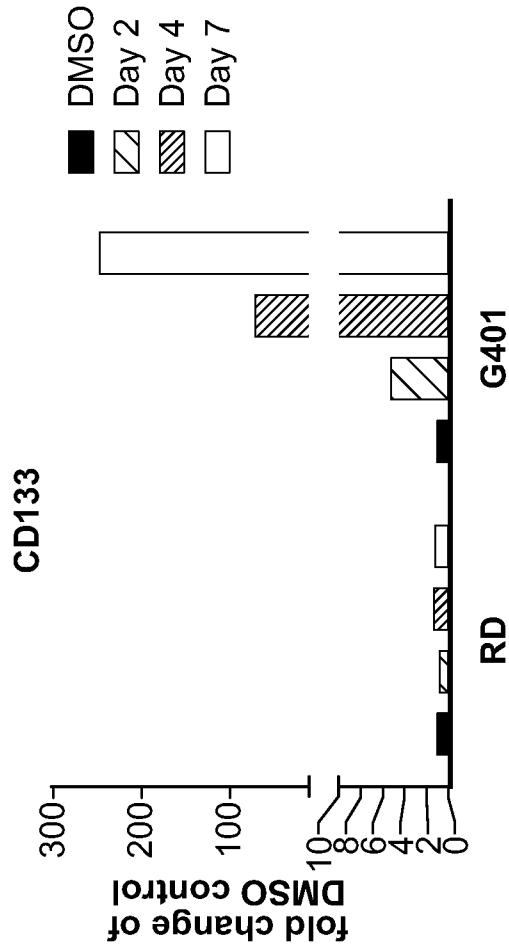


FIG. 14B-e

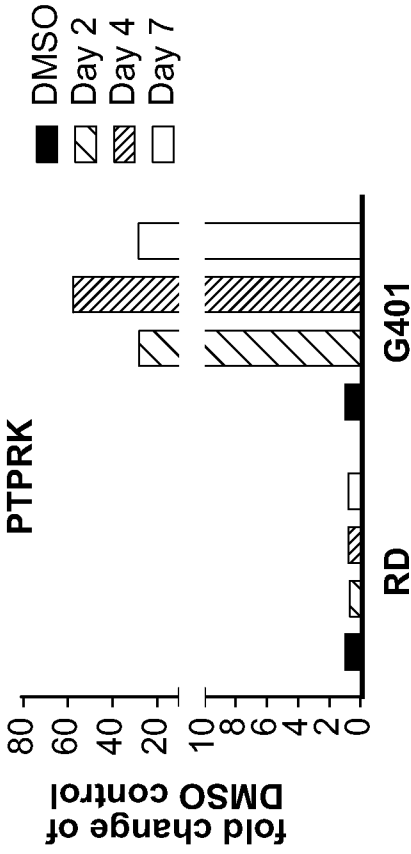


FIG. 14B-f

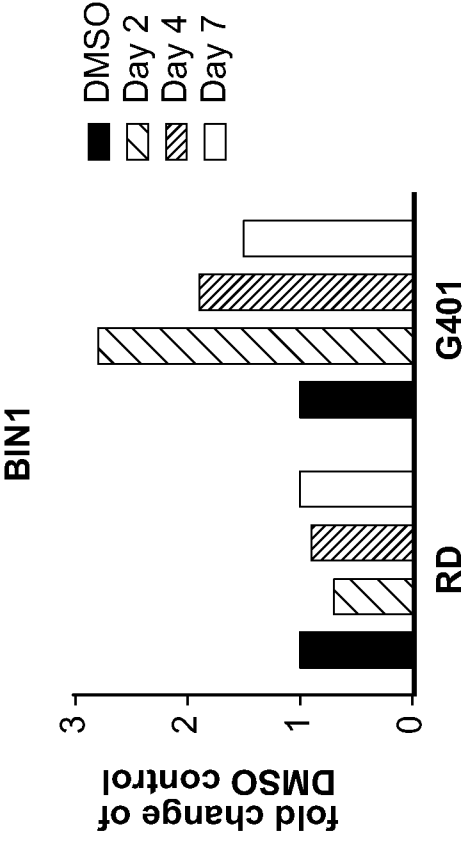


FIG. 14B-g

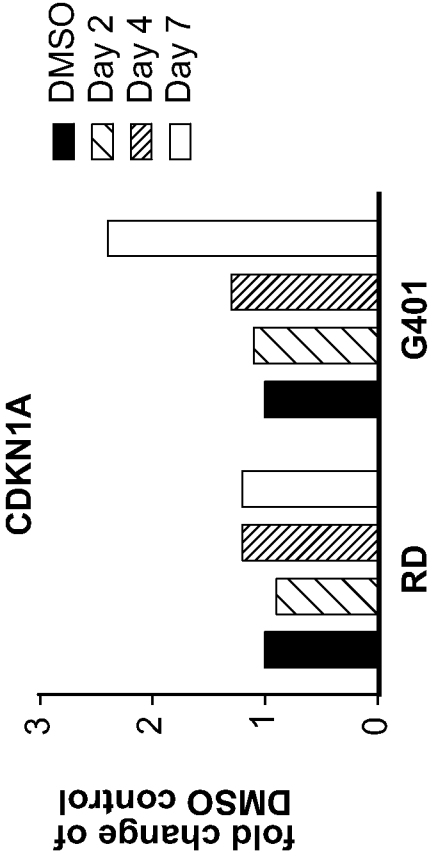
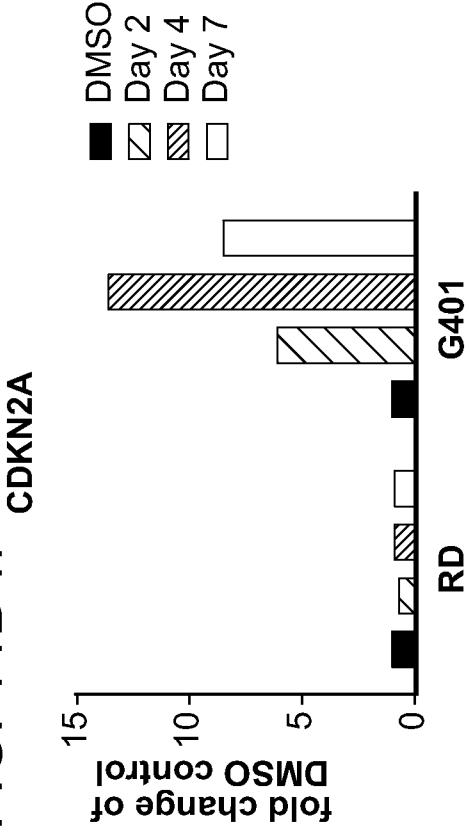


FIG. 14B-h





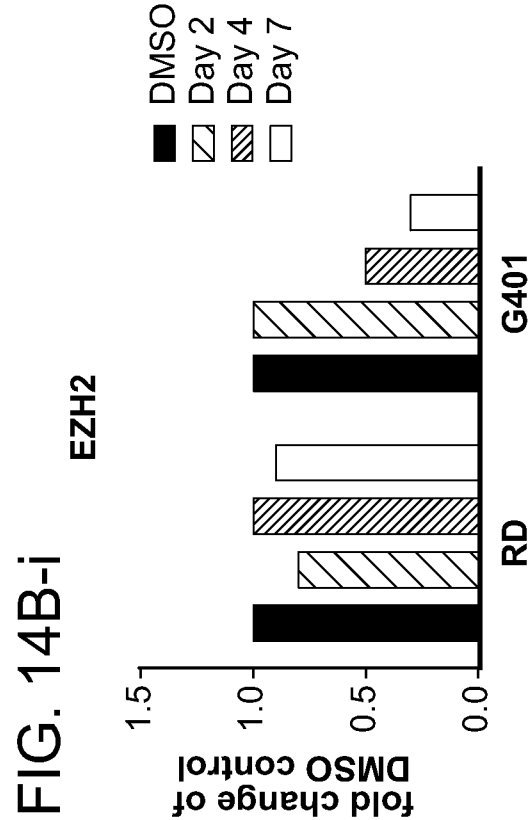
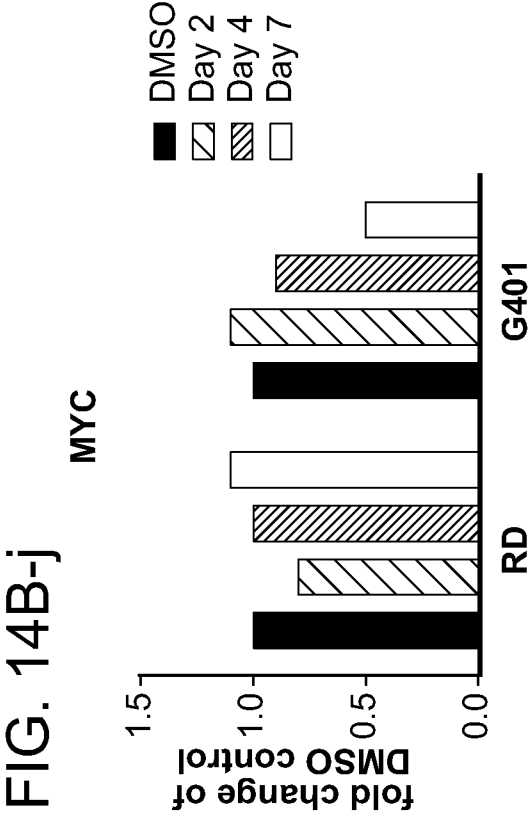
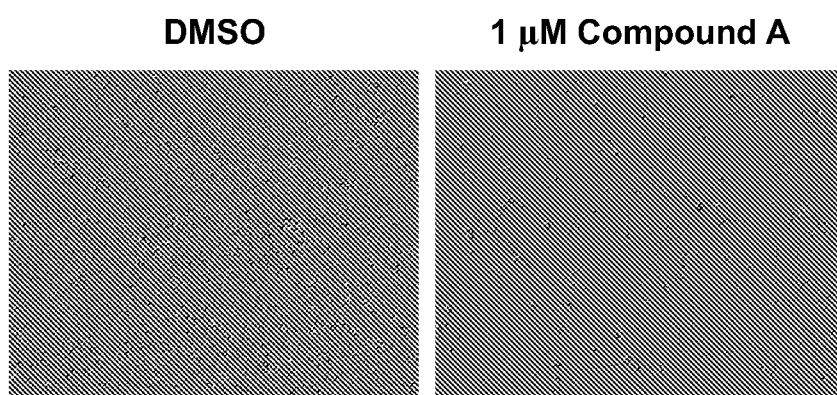


FIG. 14C



26/29

FIG. 15A

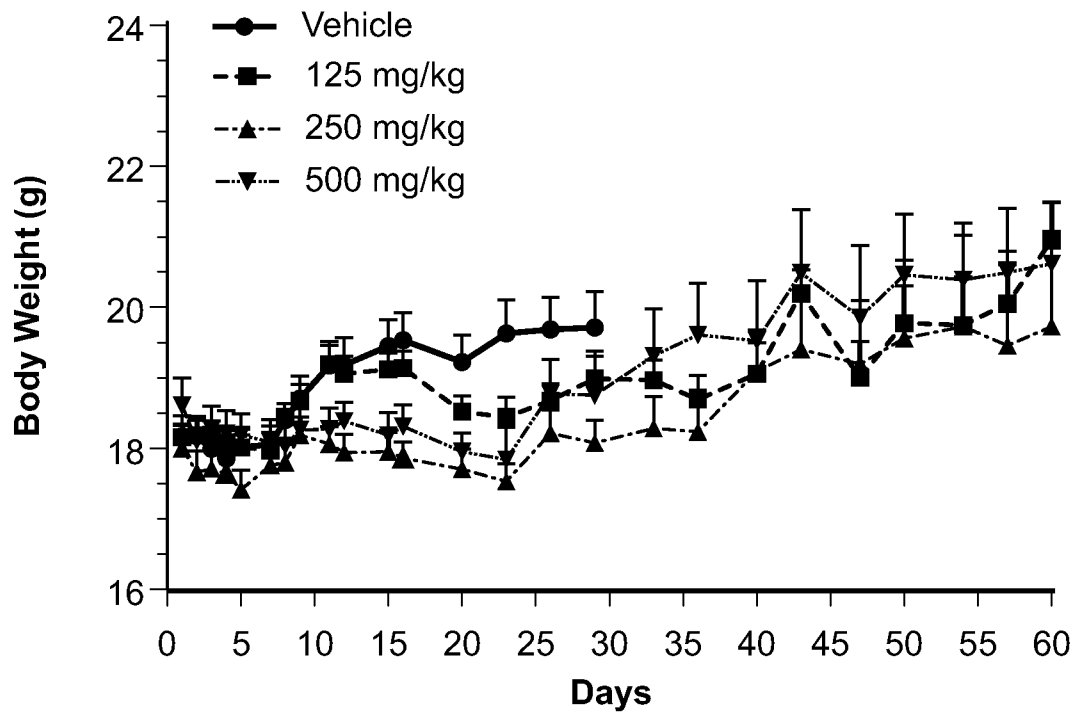
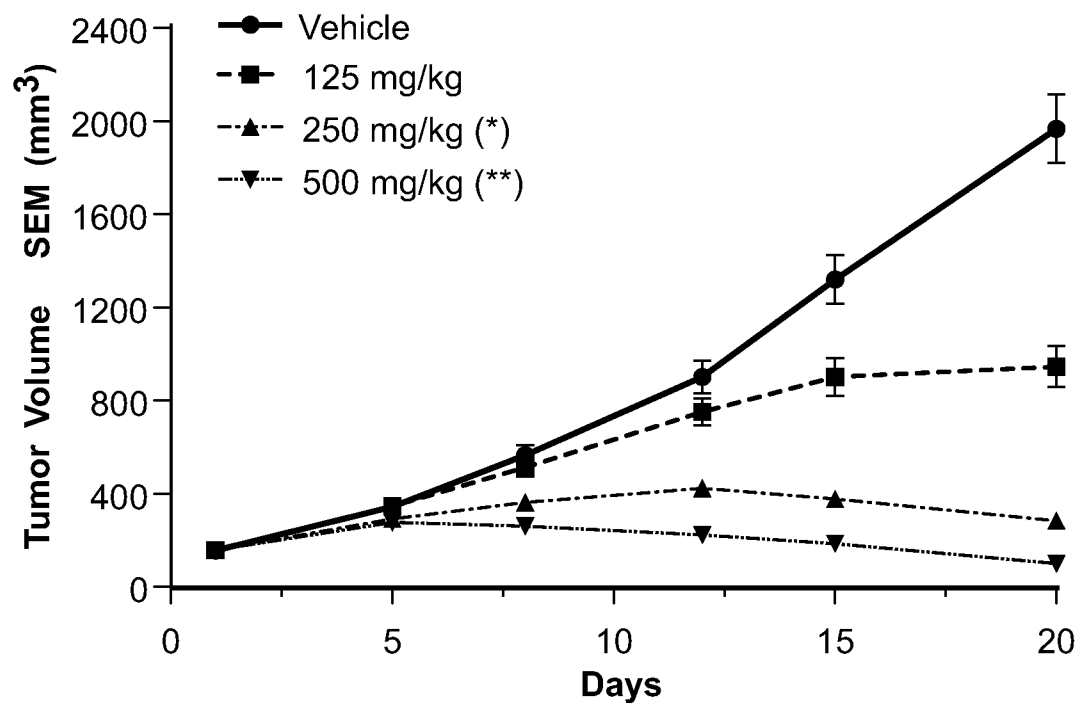


FIG. 15B



27/29

FIG. 15C

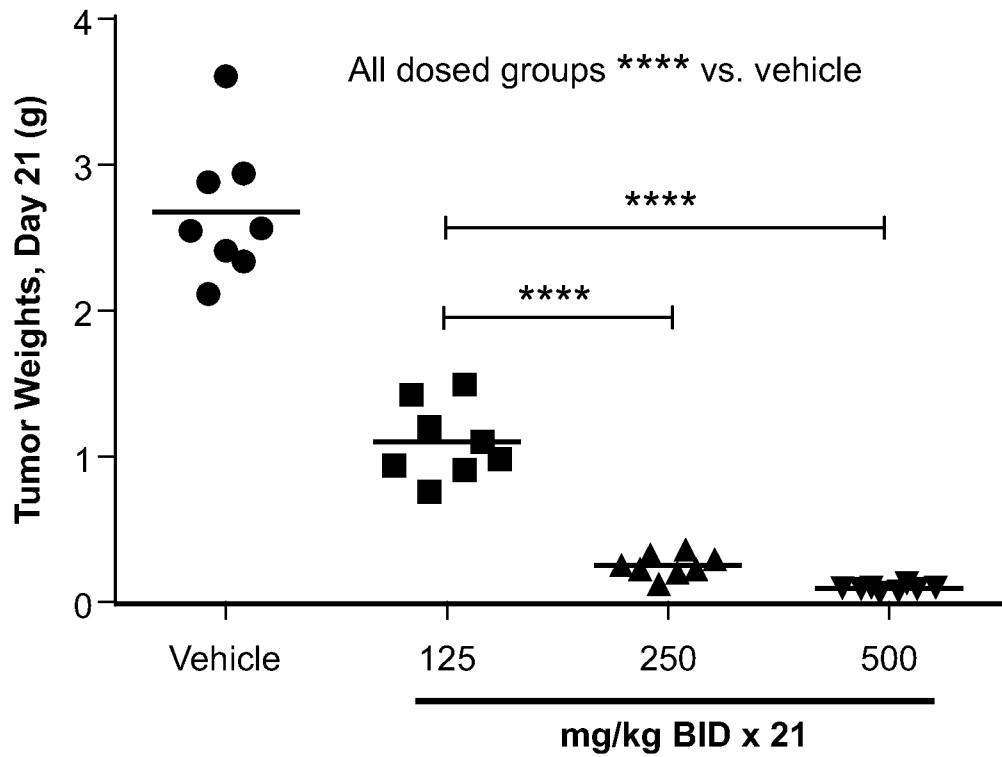


FIG. 15D

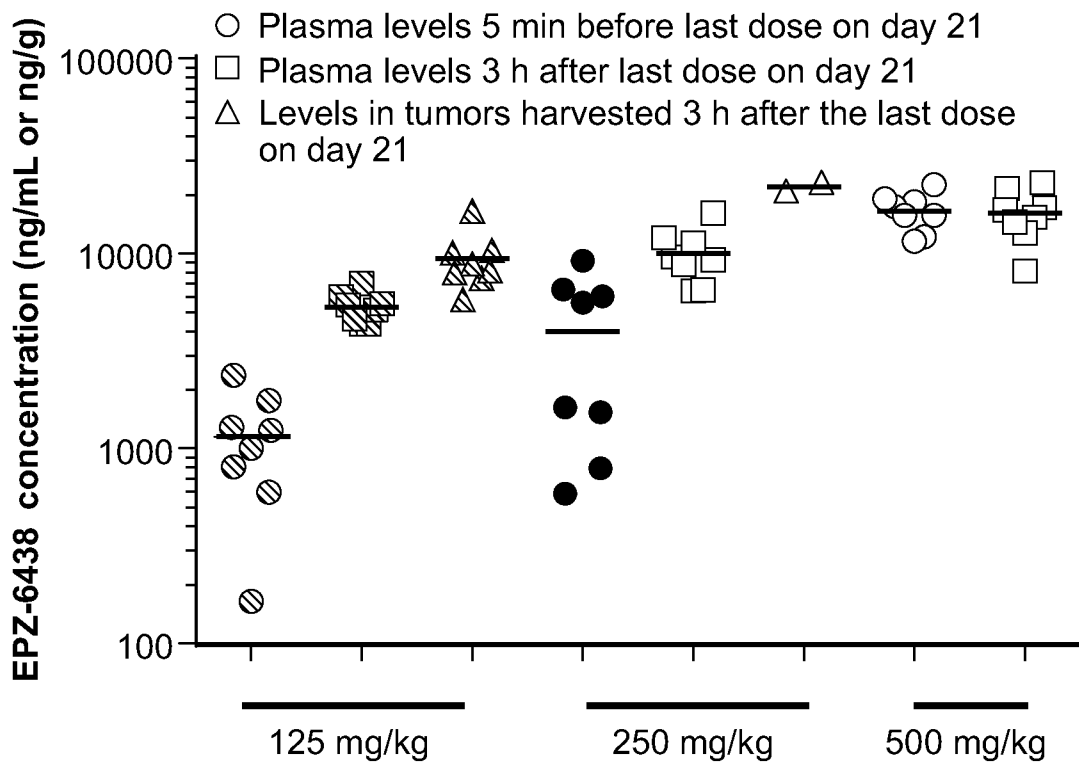


FIG. 16A

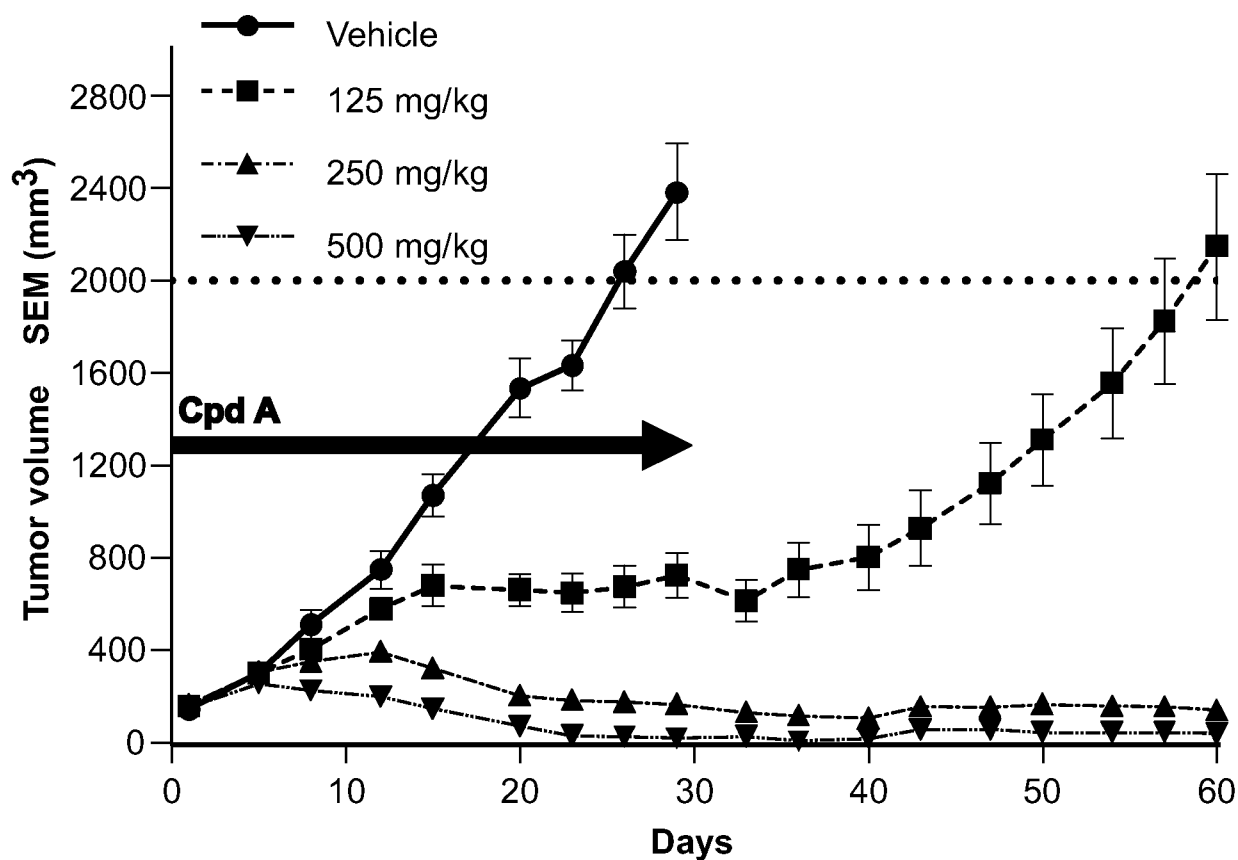


FIG. 16B

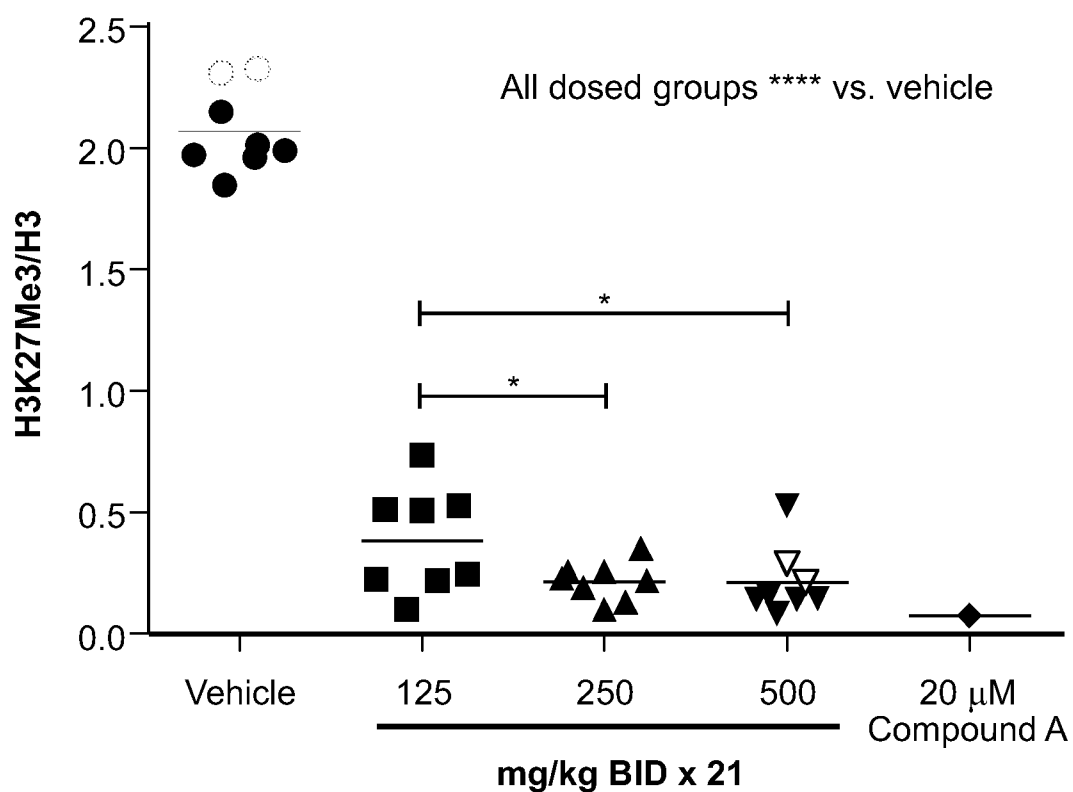


FIG. 16C-a

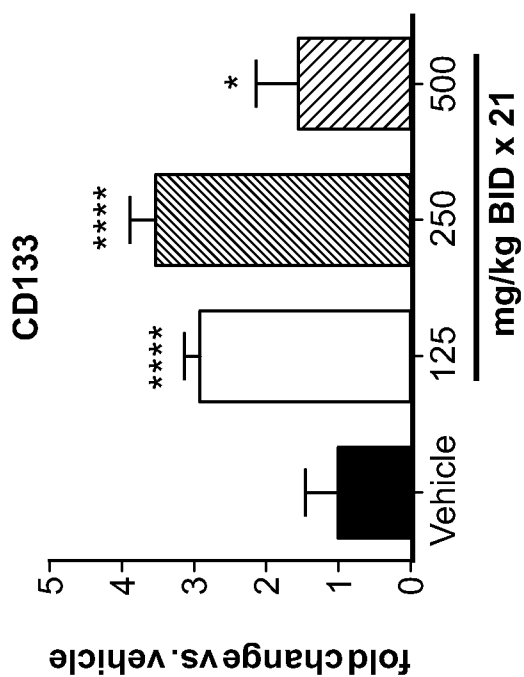


FIG. 16C-b

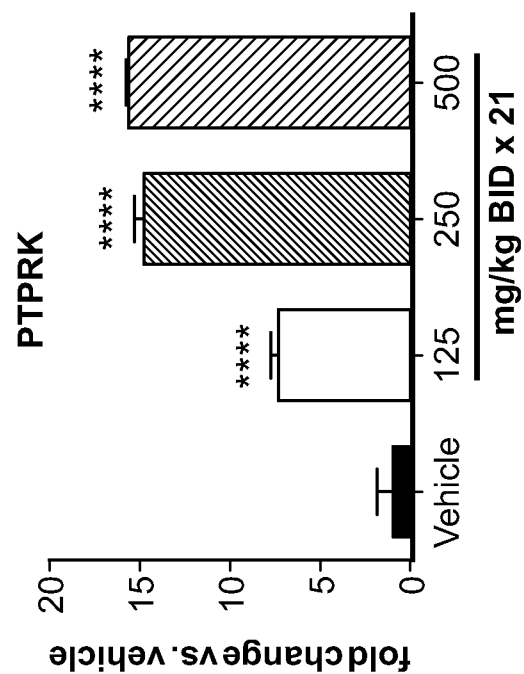


FIG. 16C-c

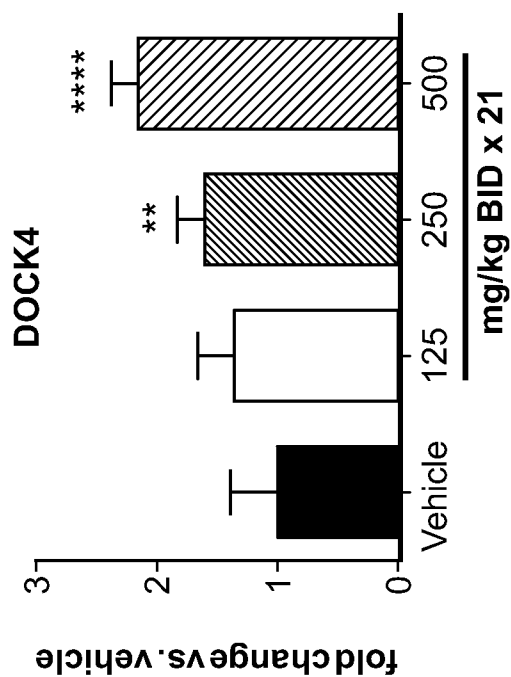


FIG. 16C-d

